Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2016 with funding from
Wellcome Library

https://archive.org/details/b22010506

An Accurate Map of all the COUNTRIES finally Ceded to RUSSIA by the TURKS, at the Peace of Jassy; with the remaining part of the COAST of the BLACK SEA on a Smaller Scale

by M. GUTHRIE, 1796.

The North Coast of the Sea of Azof, from the City of Taganrog westward to the Putrid Sea, corrected as to the names and distances of the rivers from one another, according to Dr Pallas's late Survey in 1793, as laid down Verbatim in the first Volume of his last travels, the map of this Country being promised in his 2d Volume; But it must be remarked, that nothing but the high reputation of the learned Academician could have led the Editor to adopt names and rivers differing so essentially from all the best Russian maps as yet Published, more especially one by the able Vice Governor of the Taurida; his Excellency M.r de Hablitz, only last year, and a Valuable manuscript map now in yet Published, lent him by the Heirs of a deceased Admiral, who was long Employed on that station. Still as every one but Pallas, may have been little acquainted with the Maritime Coast laid down from the Sea, than with the desert above it, which the Doctor travelled a cross so recently, the Editor thought he might not to omit the opportunity offered of Correcting at least the number, names and distances of the Rivers, which run through the Nogay desert, and fall into the Azof Sea, altho' the windings of their Courses, and exact position of their mouths Dr Pallas has not given sufficient data to go upon; nor is it probable he can, as he must only have seen them partially, as he drove across the Steps, principally at the place where they are forded or ferryed over.

Note.

The Whole of the Russian acquisitions are surrounded with an Orange coloured line, but those obtained in the last War, are distinguished by a line of Blue.

The ancient Classic names of places have no distinguishing mark. Those of the middle ages have a + attached to them as (+KUZARIA) or +Theodori and the modern names are underlined as BLACK SEA or Kerson.

The rest of the EUXINE COAST, on a smaller Scale with its principal Cities & Rivers.

The position of the Rivers of Colchis as well as their names from the Rhaete to Trapezus are taken from Arrian.

Scale of British Statute Miles.

London: Published 1st Apr.l 1801. by Cadell & Davies, Strand.

Engraved by S. J. Neele 352 Strand.

7332

A TOUR,

PERFORMED IN THE YEARS 1795-6,

THROUGH

THE TAURIDA, OR CRIMEA,

THE ANTIENT KINGDOM OF BOSPHORUS,

THE ONCE-POWERFUL REPUBLIC OF

TAURIC CHERSON,

AND ALL THE OTHER COUNTRIES ON THE NORTH SHORE OF THE EUXINE, CEDED TO RUSSIA BY THE PEACE OF KAINARDGI AND JASSY;

By Mrs. MARIA GUTHRIE,

FORMERLY ACTING DIRECTRESS OF THE IMPERIAL CONVENT FOR THE EDUCATION OF THE FEMALE NOBILITY OF RUSSIA;

DESCRIBED IN A SERIES OF LETTERS TO HER HUSBAND, THE EDITOR.

MATTHEW GUTHRIE, M. D.

F.R.S. AND F.S.A. OF LONDON AND EDINBURGH, MEMBER OF THE PHILOSOPHICAL SOCIETY OF MANCHESTER, &c. &c. PHYSICIAN TO THE FIRST AND SECOND IMPERIAL CORPS OF NOBLE CADETS IN ST. PETERSBURGH, AND COUNCILLOR OF STATE TO HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY OF ALL THE RUSSIAS.

The Whole illustrated by

A MAP OF THE TOUR ALONG THE EUXINE COAST, FROM THE DNIESTER TO THE CUBAN; WITH ENGRAVINGS OF A GREAT NUMBER OF ANCIENT COINS, MEDALS, MONUMENTS, INSCRIPTIONS, AND OTHER CURIOUS OBJECTS.

LONDON:

PRINTED BY NICHOLS AND SON, RED LION PASSAGE, FLEET STREET,

FOR T. CADELL, JUN. AND W. DAVIES, IN THE STRAND.

1802.

INTRODUCTION.

THE Letters compoſing this Volume were addreſſed to the EDITOR in St. Peterſburg, by his Lady while on a Tour through the Southern provinces of Ruſſia for the recovery of her health : alas ! of little avail ; as before they appear ſhe has paid the debt of nature, and deprived her family and ſociety of an amiable, accompliſhed, and virtuous member..

The fair Traveller, well knowing that her huſband had been collecting information reſpecting the countries which ſhe was viſiting, ever ſince a journey that he made in that direction many years ago, and had kept up a correſpondence with the moſt intelligent officers on that ſtation, deſired that he would add to her modern deſcription of each city, &c. its antient hiſtory in the times of the Greeks, Romans, Goths, Genoeſe, Venetians, Tartars, &c. This taſk he undertook the more readily, as it was exactly the part of the new Work which would connect it with another that he publiſhed here in French in 1795 (treating of the moral antiquities of the old dominions of Ruſſia), and demonſtrate, that the natives might have acquired all the Grecian rites, cuſtoms, &c. in ſhort, all the ſtriking analogies pointed out in his "Noctes Roſſicæ," in the ſame graſſy plains where they antiently ranged with their flocks and herds.

herds * : a demonſtration which would ſerve as the beſt anſwer to ſuch of the literati as demanded further explanation from the author, not content with his referring them to the learned diſcoveries of the late Sir William Jones on the common origin of the nations and languages of Europe.

The Editor has little more to remark, than that he thinks this Tour is likely to prove acceptable to the publick from its treating of countries ſhut up for centuries from intelligent travellers by the barbarous policy of the ignorant Turks; though once ſo well known to antiquity, that it may be called claſſic ground, as famed in Greek and Roman ſtory from the days of Herodotus till the fall of the Eaſtern Roman empire, more eſpecially the celebrated Taurica Cherſoneſus; yet, ſuch has been the oblivion into which this intereſting part of the world has ſince fallen, from the cauſe above mentioned, that it is believed the old Greek colonies ſituated on the North ſhore, with the commercial republic of Tauric Cherſon, the antient kingdom of Cimmerian Boſphorus, &c. will require the evidence of all the antient medals and inſcriptions that are given in this TOUR to gain credit for the imperfect hiſtoric notices of them that could be furniſhed after much reſearch and labour. This conſideration is one great reaſon for inſerting them in the letter-preſs, under a conviction that it is high time thus to employ ſuch collateral proofs of obſcure hiſtoric

* Dr. GUTHRIE, in page 212 of his "Ruſſian Antiquities" (of which a copy is left with Meſſrs. Cadell and Davies for the inſpection of the curious), ſhows, from the rivers and ſeas worſhipped and ſung by the anceſtors of the Ruſſians, nay even from certain plants ſo well deſcribed by their paſtoral poets as to be ſtill eaſily found by the Botaniſt in the Deſerts of Scythia (which never felt plough or ſpade), that they wandered with their herds of cattle along the North ſhore of the Black Sea, between the Volga and Danube; as theſe two, with all the large intermediate rivers, were either worſhipped or ſung by them.

facts,

facts, and to draw them from cabinets and coſtly numiſmatic works into the public ſervice.

Such an application of the treaſures of the virtuoſi collected for ſome ages will ſhow their real value and uſe, while it will remove all ſneering at the Antiquary (even on the ſtage); who has been almoſt claſſed with the butterfly-hunter *, as a juſt puniſhment for hoarding-up ſo much precious information in collections and rare books, only acceſſible to the learned in Greek and Latin; though we know nothing of the kind, either in the form of medals or inſcriptions, which may not be employed with much advantage in the hiſtories of the countries to which they belong, and ſerve to remove many a doubt from the mind of the reader in dark periods, where there is a want of ſufficient hiſtoric evidence; as is unfortunately too much the caſe in the countries explored by the Author of this TOUR.

It muſt be confeſſed, that in ſome inſtances the medals which we inſert will merely prove the *exiſtence* of the colony treated of; but even that is a great point gained; as we doubt much, if we had not their money to produce, whether we ſhould not be ſuſpected of uſing poetic licence, and erecting imaginary cities where trade never could have invited the Greeks, or any other nation: ſuch are the changes made in countries by a ſucceſſion of barbarian inhabitants.

* No diſreſpect is here meant to the purſuit of *Entomology*, of which, on the contrary, we have ſhown the utility in a Paper on Inſects and their uſe in the creation, with the neceſſity of ſtudying their metamorphoſes, &c. as a branch of economics; ſeeing that it is in their ſtate of Larvæ, or Caterpillars, that they are moſt deſtructive. See in Dr. Anderſon's Literary Journal called "The Bee," Vol. XVII. page 193,—a Paper on the moſt ſtriking and curious Phenomena of Natural Hiſtory, by ARCTICUS.

Thefe Letters were originally written in French; but the EDITOR, confcious of his inability to add his part in the lively elegant ftile of the amiable Writer, was obliged to throw the whole into Engliſh; ſo that, of courſe, he alone muſt be the object of criticiſm.

M. GUTHRIE.

Firſt Imperial Corps of Noble Cadets in St. Peterſburg,
Auguſt 19, 1801.

*** The MAP of the TOUR is compoſed from the lateſt and beſt Ruſſian Charts; and we have diſtinguiſhed the Antient, Middle Age, and Modern names of places, by different modes explained on the MAP.

A ſketch of the oppoſite or Southern coaſt of the Euxine is given from d'Anville's Antient Geography, to complete the Tour of that Sea, when treating of the antient commerce between the Greek colonies, and of the Indian trade by the Cyrus and Phaſis.

CONTENTS.

THE

INTRODUCTION

POINTS out the connexion of this Tour with the Editor's former Work on "Ruſſian Antiquities;" as it was in the very country examined by the intelligent female Traveller, *from the Dnieſter to the Cuban rivers,* along the North ſhore of the Black Sea, that the Ruſſians ſeem to have obtained the Grecian mythology, rites, cuſtoms, ſports, &c. deſcribed in the above-mentioned Work, from a number of Greek coloniſts antiently ſettled along the Euxine coaſt, and on the banks of the principal rivers which fall into that ſea: ſo that, in fact, the Ruſſians appear to have obtained all thoſe analogies which have ſo much ſurpriſed the learned (and ſince pointed out by the EDITOR) from the Greeks, and in a country which has now again become a part of their own empire, after being ſeparated from it for many ages..... Page v

LETTER I.

The Lady arrives at the new City of Nicolayef on the Bog, the preſent ſeat of the Naval eſtabliſhment of the Black Sea. Her reception by the Commander in Chief of the Ruſſian fleet; with ſome account of the moſt intereſting part of her journey from Peterſburg..... 1

LETTER II.

Deſcription of the new City of Nicolayef; public buildings, &c. &c. and of the curious machine called a Camel, on which a ſhip of the line is carried over a ſand bank into deep water..... 5

LETTER III.

She deſcribes the country round Nicolayef, and gives an account of a little Turkiſh colony ſettled on the banks of the Ingul; with ſome anecdotes of its intereſting Chief Salih Aga..... 9

LETTER IV.

Her arrival at the river Dnieſter, the Tyras of the Antients, and new frontier of the Turkiſh and Ruſſian empires; where ſhe begins her methodical deſcription of the new acquiſitions of Ruſſia; with ſome remarks on the Stepts or Deſerts of Scythia, and their value to that empire..... 14

LETTER V.

A deſcription and drawing of an Antique Tomb, thought to be that of Ovid, lately diſcovered at the mouth of the Dnieſter, or Tyras, in digging the foundation of a new city ..... Page 16.

LETTER VI.

Deſcription of a beautiful Antique Female Buſt, found among the aſhes in the antient Tomb; with the diſputes among Antiquaries concerning it; followed by a brief account of the antient Greek cities which once ſtood on the Tyras 19

LETTER VII.

Her arrival at Odeſſa; the new city and port conſtructing for the reception of the Ruſſian flotilla of the Black Sea. She gives a deſcription of both, and makes ſome remarks on a couple of rivulets, which ſhe was obliged to paſs, bearing the name of Ovid in antiquity, which ſuggeſts ſome diſcuſſion on the poſſibility of his having been buried on the Tyras 23

LETTER VIII.

Our fair Traveller looks for the ruins of the antient Greek city of Axiaca, on her way to Ochakoff, which were ſeen by the French Conſul of the Taurida in the beginning of the 18th century; and then makes ſome remarks on the death of the famous Scythian philoſopher Anacharſis, killed by his ſovereign in a wood which ſhe paſſes through; and concludes with a few words on Ochakoff, the ſoil of the country, &c. 28

LETTER IX.

She arrives at the Ruſſian city of Cherſon on the Dnieper, or Boryſthenes; relates the unhappy fate of the Engineer who fortified it; and notices the monument of the benevolent Howard, who was interred there. She next makes ſome obſervations on the unhealthineſs of this Ruſſian city, with the cauſe; and relates the deplorable fate of a colony of French nobility ſettled on the fatal banks of the Dnieper 31

LETTER X.

Contains a ſketch of the hiſtory of the antient Greek colonies ſettled on the Boryſthenes, eſpecially the famous city of Olbio; with ſome remarks on its poſition, ruins, &c. and the untimely fate of a Scythian King dethroned and murdered, like Anacharſis, for ſacrificing to the gods of the Greeks in that city 34

LETTER XI.

Gives an account of the fleets of Ruſſian boats, which iſſued from the Dnieper in the Middle Ages to attack Conſtantinople; with the places at which they touched on their way to the Roman capital, and the death of the Ruſſian hero Sveteſlave the Iſt, cut off on his retrun from one of theſe expeditions 39

LETTER XII.

She deſcribes the country from Cherſon to the Nogay deſert. Her ſingular paſſage of the Inguletz.

Inguletz. Conic Tombs of the Scythians and Tartars, with a floating-bridge laid over the narroweſt part of the Boryſthenes, the Trajectus Craſſi of antiquity ..... Page 43

LETTER XIII.

Her journey through the Nogay deſert. Origin of the Horde and name of theſe Tartars. Some account of their preſent chief, Prince Bajazet, in his clay capital, with his hoſpitality and treatment of a Cherſoneſe Merchant who lately paſſed the Deſert 46

LETTER XIV.

She arrives at Perecop, the Golden Gate of the Tartars, and the entry to the Taurida. Remarks on the famous fortified wall and deep trench of antiquity, which guarded the peninſula againſt hoſtile attacks from the Nomades of the Deſert. Her hoſpitable reception from the Director of the Salt Lakes, with a rapid glance at the Tauric hiſtory, before ſhe proceeds to ſurvey the country 50

LETTER XV.

A ſimilar haſty ſketch of the geography, ſoil, climate, and natural hiſtory of the Cherſoneſus Taurica of the Antients, and Taurida of the Ruſſians 54

LETTER XVI.

Her journey through the ſaline plain of the Taurida, devoid of trees and ſhelter, yet highly valuable as paſture for camels, dromedaries, and the fine breed of fur-bearing ſheep, the Ovis Taurica of Pallas; as likewiſe for its ſalt lakes, where the ſun effects the whole proceſs of cryſtallization, &c. and produces ſalt ready for market without the aid of man. She makes remarks on ſome antient ſtone bridges in her route, evidently the work of a poliſhed people, though found in a deſert; and on ſome antient cities, ſaid by the Roman geographers to have ſtood in this tract 57

LETTER XVII.

Her arrival at Koſloff, to which Catherine II. reſtored its antient Greek name of Eupatoria; a few words on its antient hiſtory, with a deſcription of its modern ſtate, and a primitive Scythian manufacture of carpets, the parents of the Gobelins 62

LETTER XVIII.

Account of a holy wheel of whirling fanatics, with a curious anecdote of a beautiful Greek lady, &c. &c. 64

LETTER XIX.

Our Traveller's journey from Eupatoria to Sympheropol; with a deſcription of the country over which ſhe paſſed, as well as of the new Tauric capital; and, laſtly, of a charming little rural dairy in the Tartar ſtile in the neighbourhood of that city 67

LETTER XX.

Her picturesque journey to Balaklava, through a lovely valley bounded by majeſtic mountains, and

and watered by the limpid Alma; with ſome remarks on an excavated mountain that ſhe paſſed in her route, and on the antient Tauric Troglodytes, who formerly inhabited theſe caves ..... Page 69

LETTER XXI.

Her arrival at Batcheſerai, the antient reſidence of the Crimean Chans. She gives a deſcription of that romantic capital formed in amphitheatre, on a circle of mountains (which form the deep cool valley in which it ſtands); and likewiſe of the time-ſculptured rocks that hang frowning over the city 72

LETTER XXII.

Curious Oriental palace, and hanging gardens of the Chan. The tombs of his anceſtors in the court-yard of the palace; with a pretty mauſoleum dedicated to the memory of a favourite Chriſtian wife of one of theſe Tauric ſovereigns 76

LETTER XXIII.

The hiſtory of Chagin Girrey, laſt Chan of the Crimea 78

LETTER XXIV.

Our Traveller arrives at the Jews' citadel, on a high inſulated mountain, where ſhe ſuſpects that ſhe has diſcovered one of the loſt tribes of Iſrael, as theſe Jews differ from their brethren not only in their dreſs, but even in their faſts and faith. Deſcription of their fortified city, ſynagogue, ſacred writings, &c. 83

LETTER XXV.

She deſcends from the Jews' citadel into the park of the Chans, ſituated on a lower flat mountain, where the deer are confined by precipices inſtead of walls; and from thence down to a valley, where ſhe finds the ruins of an antient city. She then climbs up another mountain to a chapel cut out of its ſide, and dedicated to the Virgin; and gives a curious hiſtory of a female offering ſeen there. Laſtly, ſhe finds on the ſummit of the hill the ruins of a city, which ſerved for a retreat to the Goths in the Middle Ages 86

LETTER XXVI.

Journey toward Sebaſtopol 89

LETTER XXVII.

She arrives at Sebaſtopol, the firſt maritime city of the Taurida, with its gulph cut into ſo many ports, as to merit the name of Sinus Portuoſus from the Antients; now the ſtation of the Euxine fleet. She gives the ſtate of the Ruſſian navy (with the number of ſhips, rates, &c.) very much perforated by the Teredo Navalis, or deſtructive ſhip-worm 91

LETTER XXVIII.

She views the ruins of the famous Tauric Cherſon in the Heraclea Cherſoneſus of the Antients, and

and gives ſome account of its antient ſplendour, of its conqueſt by Diophantes, general of Mithridates, who broke down the famous wall built by the Heracleans, and maſſacred the tyrant of Cherſon, with his 40 ſons ..... Page 95

LETTER XXIX.

The antient form of government of Cherſon whilſt yet a Republic, governed by a Protevon, and then by Roman Pretors. Medals found in its ruins, &c. 99

LETTER XXX.

Sketch of the wars between the Cherſonites and Boſphorites, from the Imperial hiſtorian Conſtantine Porphyrogenitus. Cherſon ſaved by a young girl. Attempt of Juſtinian II. to deſtroy it, which ends in his own fall and death 101

LETTER XXXI.

A deſcription of the romantic Greek monaſtery of St. George, ſituated on the Criu Motopon, or Ram's-head of the Antients. The mode of life of the Monks; their romantic garden in the boſom of the rocks; with Catherine's regulations for thoſe inſtitutions 104

LETTER XXXII.

Dated from the Promontory of Parthenium, the ſite of the famous Temple of the Tauric Diana. Strabo's deſcription of that Cape, verified by Pallas, &c. What Herodotus ſays of that Temple; and, laſtly, Ovid's deſcription of it; with the ſtory of Iphigenia, prieſteſs of the goddeſs 160

LETTER XXXIII.

The Traveller arrives at Balaklava, the antient refort of the Euxine pirates, the dangerous Pelaſgi of antiquity, and the market for their unhappy captives. Unhealthineſs of this land-locked port, and the cauſe; with the hard fate of an Albanian colony, which took refuge there from Turkiſh vengeance 109

LETTER XXXIV.

Dated from the ruins of Inkerman, on the top of an excavated mountain, containing a curious Chapel cut out of the rock, with ſculptured columns, baſſo relievos, &c. She gives ſome account of Inkerman, both in claſſic times, and in the Middle Ages, when it was an independent principality 113

LETTER XXXV.

She viſits the enchanting valley of Baydar, the Tauric Arcadia. Deſcribes the paſtoral life of the inhabitants, and admires the Tartar Bucolic pipe amongſt the mountains of Baydar, which ſhe had found ſo harſh elſewhere; and, laſtly, hazards ſome conjectures on ruins that ſhe finds there 116

LETTER XXXVI.

She begins her ſurvey of the South coaſt of the Taurida, the Climata of the Greeks, by looking for

for the ruins of the antient city of Lagyra. She next viſits the fine vallies of Foras and Alupka (which is noted for its ſerpentine rock adorned with laurels), and then paſſes the village of Koutchoukoy, famous for a memorable cataſtrophe in 1786 ..... Page 119

LETTER XXXVII.

She arrives at the little fiſhing-town of Lambat, once a place of conſiderable trade; and makes ſome obſervations on the fine Alpine plains ſituated on the top of this part of the Southern chain, rivalling thoſe of the Spaniſh Aſturias for rearing of ſheep; and on her way hither makes ſome remarks on Ourſova and Partenik, places of trade in antient times; as well as Lambat, on which ſhe alſo beſtows a few words 122

LETTER XXXVIII.

She mentions a curious mountain between Lambat and Aluſchta, whoſe regularly-formed honey-combed fragments reſemble the rye-biſcuits or ruſks of the Ruſſian ſoldiers and ſailors; exactly like a mountain in Ruſſia, which has for that reaſon acquired the name of *Suharnay Gora*, or the hill of Ruſks. She then proceeds to the valley and village of Aluſchta, once a ſea-port of ſome commercial conſequence, at the foot of one of the higheſt mountains of the Taurida; finds frightful chaſms in the road; mentions ſome ruins ſeen by Pallas; and endeavours to account for a curious natural phenomenon which occurs more than once in the Taurida 124

LETTER XXXIX.

She arrives at the antient ſea-port and city of Soudak, once ſo flouriſhing as to give its name to the whole peninſula; deſcribes its antient ſplendid ſtate; and makes ſome remarks on the ruins of a couple of antient forts, and an antique tower hooped with iron, to keep it together 127

LETTER XL.

Finds a Chriſtian church converted into a moſque; and, as ſhe arrived during the vintage, or wine-making, at Soudak, ſhe ſpeaks of the fine valley in which the city ſtands, covered with excellent grapes, the quality of the wine, &c. &c. and, laſtly, admires the romantic rocks of Soudak cut out into various forms and figures by air and water 129

LETTER XLI.

In this letter our Traveller is entirely occupied with the cryſtal fountain of Sukſu, and the ideas which it creates in her mind. She then compares the cherries here with thoſe of their native city on the oppoſite coaſt, where Lucullus firſt found them; and mentions the ſingular fact of another native of the Euxine ſhore never viſiting the Taurida in his flight, though often ſeen in Phanagoria, cloſe by it 132

LETTER XLII.

She arrives at Otuz, the laſt of the fine ſemicircular vallies of the Climata, after dining in another

another of equal beauty. Having now finiſhed her purpoſed ſurvey of the South coaſt, ſhe remarks, that in every one of theſe charming vales you find united all the natural beauties which the Engliſh have ſo wiſely introduced into their gardens, after rejecting the ſtiff formal ſtile that formerly reigned in Europe, apparently from the time of the Romans She then recapitulates the vegetable riches of the maritime chain which ſhe has before mentioned in coaſting along it ..... Page 134

LETTER XLIII.

This letter is taken up with the exotic plants which Dr. Pallas thinks may be introduced and cultivated to advantage in theſe warm ſheltered vallies; with her own remarks on each relative to their uſe in œconomics 137

LETTER XLIV.

She arrives at Caffa, now again Theodoſia, the antient emporium of the Caſpian trade to India in the times of the Greeks, Romans, Venetians, and Genoeſe, to which it owed its antient ſplendour. She next mentions the aſtoniſhing quantity of corn ſhipped for Athens from this port in the reign of Leucon II. king of the Boſphorus, the friend of the Athenians, and one of their fellow-citizens by courteſy; and then points out its fallen ſtate when Arrian made his ſurvey of the Euxine with a Roman fleet; and goes on with a ſketch of its hiſtory till conquered by the Ruſſian hero Svetoſlav, in the Middle Ages 139

LETTER XLV.

Continuation of the hiſtory of Theodoſia; its ſecond conqueſt by Vladimar the Great, of Ruſſia, where he exacted baptiſm and a wife from the Greek Emperor at the head of a victorious army; and its third conqueſt by another Ruſſian, prince Vladimar III. where the Chronicles pretend that he got his cognomen of Monomachus, or the Duelliſt, by vanquiſhing its commander before the walls. Murder of the Chan of the Golden Horde in this city, &c. 142

LETTER XLVI.

She mentions a Circaſſian prince, the avowed anceſtor of the preſent Cuban and Cabardin chiefs, reigning in Caffa. The Genoeſe ſettling there in the 11th century diſpoſſeſſed by the Venetians in the 12th, but again entering it, after aſſiſting the Greeks to remount the Eaſtern throne, which the Latins had occupied for a time by Venetian aid. The tyrannic conduct of the Genoeſe when once ſtrongly fortified in Caffa; arming all the Tartar power againſt them, and bringing about their final expulſion and ſlavery by the Turks 145

LETTER XLVII.

Her deſcription of modern Theodoſia in its fallen ſtate; of the ruins of antient buildings ſtill ſeen there, and its decayed commerce, &c. 148

LETTER XLVIII.

The Exports from Caffa in 1780, among which were Nogay captives, &c. 151

LETTER XLIX.

She gives a deſcription of a beautiful Circaſſian Virgin offered for ſale to a German merchant by an Armenian ſlave dealer. The reſt of this letter is filled with reflections on the ſhameful cuſtom of parents ſelling their handſome daughters, a practice of high antiquity; and on the poſſibility of Ruſſia's opening once more the old Indian commerce by the Caſpian, as it brings goods by land from China with profit, ſo long after the European nations have doubled the Cape of Good Hope ..... Page 153

LETTER L.

She arrives at Kerch, the Panticapeos of the Antients, and antique capital of the Boſphorus. She ſearches, on her way up the coaſt of the Euxine to this place, for the ruins of ſome old cities, ſaid by antient Geographers to have ſtood there; and gives proofs of Kerch being Panticapeos 158

LETTER LI.

She gives a rapid ſketch of the hiſtory of the antient kingdom of Boſphorus, and of its capital in which ſhe then is 163

LETTER LII.

Relates its conqueſt by Mithridates, with the tragical end of that old hero, who fell a martyr to the treaſon of his favourite ſon in Panticapeos, and was accompanied in death by his daughters, Mithridata and Niſſa; the rejoicings at Rome on the occaſion, &c. 165

LETTER LIII.

She gives an account of the wonderful riches, in jewels, gold, &c. of Mithridates, as regiſtered by the Roman commiſſaries 169

LETTER LIV.

Deſcription of the modern Tartar city of Kerch, with the antient ruins ſtill to be ſeen there. The Author's reaſon for thinking that this is the ſame city which was afterwards called *Boſphorus* when it had loſt its firſt Greek name 172

LETTER LV.

She arrives at the Tartar city of Jenekal, the Nympheum of the Antients; and again looks for the ruins of ſome more antient cities, ſaid to have ſtood on the European ſhore of the Cimmerian Boſphorus, in her way from Kerch up to Jenekal. She then gives a deſcription of this modern city, its port, &c. 175

LETTER LVI.

She croſſes the Cimmerian Boſphorus to the iſland of Phanagoria; of which antient Greek eſtabliſhment ſhe gives ſome account; its fiſhery, antique cities, &c. Temple of Venus, Apaturia; foundation of Tanais, now Aſoff, &c. 177

LETTER

LETTER LVII.

The revolt of Phanagoria from Mithridates. The treaſon of his ſon Artaphernus, who commanded in the fort, with the heroic conduct of his ſiſter Cleopatra (after the coward had delivered himſelf up to the rebels), who held out till her father had time to ſend and bring her off. The hiſtory of Phanagoria during the Middle Ages, when it was a Ruſſian principality under the name of Tmutaracan ..... Page 181

LETTER LVIII.

The Author gives the Ruſſian Dynaſty of Tmutaracan, with the remarkable circumſtances attending each reign 185

LETTER LIX.

Modern deſcription of the iſland of Phanagoria; with ſome remarks on its natural hiſtory, topography, &c. 187

LETTER LX.

An account of the curious ſpecies of volcano that appeared in this iſland in 1794; with all the ſingular phenomena that accompanied it 190

LETTER LXI.

The Author's journey from Phanagoria to Staroi Crim, the Cimmerium of Strabo, and antient Tauric capital of the Cymbri; as the city ſhe has juſt left was their Aſiatic capital while under its primitive name 193

LETTER LXII.

She arrives at the Tartar city of Karaſubazar, the Portacra of the Antients, and Mavron Kaſtron of the Byzantine writers; where ſhe gives a deſcription of that place, and makes ſome remarks on the neceſſity that Ruſſia found herſelf under of extending her frontier down to the Black Sea, for the protection of her ſubjects againſt the inceſſant attacks of the Tartar cavalry 196

LETTER LXIII.

She gives a deſcription of an antique Bath ſtill exiſting in Karaſubazar, with the Oriental manner of uſing it, compared with the Ruſſian Bagnio, and mode of bathing 198

LETTER LXIV.

Manufacture of Morocco leather 202

LETTER LXV.

The fair Traveller gives a deſcription of a light elegant temporary palace in the Tartar ſtile, ſecretly erected by Prince Potemkin on the winding Karaſu, for the reception of Catherine II. when ſhe viſited the Taurida, with a ſketch of the delightful ſpot around it 204

LETTER LXVI.

Remarks on the ſurprizing effects of the calcareous ſoil of the Taurida on certain vegetables; with a catalogue of wild plants found upon it, which might be uſeful in œconomics. Its power of attracting and retaining the humidity of the mountains; their riches in calcareous petrifactions, &c. ..... Page 207

LETTER LXVII.

The Author mentions a hermitage, or rather cottage, which ſhe met with on her way to Sympheropol, inhabited by a hoſpitable Engliſhman, who gives them an Engliſh dinner, in a hall formed by a circle of venerable green oaks, accompanied by Tartar muſic; and adds ſome account of his Tauric wife, &c. 210

LETTER LXVIII.

A deſcription of the various nations in the Taurida. Dreſs of the Crim Tartars, their arms, houſes, &c. 213

LETTER LXIX.

Manners of the Crim Tartars, their hoſpitality, repaſts, mode of cookery, cooling beverages, marriages, &c. &c. 216

LETTER LXX.

Burials of the Crim Tartars, with ſeveral curious circumſtances and ceremonies attending them 219

LETTER LXXI.

Religion of the ſame people, with ſome conjectures as to its origin. Adminiſtration of juſtice, puniſhments, price of proviſions, &c. 221

LETTER LXXII.

The Author, in repaſſing the Tauric deſert on her way out of the peninſula, mentions the Tauric ſheep, famous for their fur; meets a Scythian cart drawn by a couple of dromedaries, and looks in vain for the ruins of ſome antient cities mentioned by Ptolemy 225

LETTER LXXIII.

She ſpeaks of the Tartar preparation of mare's milk called Koumis, which the natives not only uſe as food, but diſtil for brandy; and then gives the mode of its preparation. Laſtly, ſhe mentions an ardent ſpirit of the ſame kind called Arika, drawn from cow's milk, by one horde of Tartars 227

LETTER LXXIV.

In repaſſing the Nogay deſert, the Author purſues her ſearch after the ruins of ſome more antient cities, ſaid by the Greek and Roman geographers to have once ſtood on the coaſt of the Dead

Dead Sea, but with as little ſucceſs as on the ſhore of the Putrid Sea two days before. She next mentions a number of ſculptured ſtones diſperſed over the deſert, and deſcribes ſome Scythian tents that ſhe met with in it, which ſeem exactly to have preſerved their antient form as deſcribed by Herodotus. Finally, ſhe comments on the baneful effects of the vernal overflowing of the Boryſthenes on the health of man, though ſo favourable to agriculture when a wiſe ſyſtem of irrigation is underſtood and practiſed; and then, embarking on that famous river, ſhe ſails up to Cherſon, where ſhe ends her Tour ..... Page 230

LETTER LXXV.

The Author, being moſt unexpectedly obliged to winter in Nicolayef on the Bog, informs us in this Letter, of her intention to employ her leiſure hours in giving a ſketch of the general hiſtory of the Greek colonies ſettled all round the ſhores of the Euxine, with the antient commerce that they carried on; a talk which ſhe undertakes the more readily, as they had ſo much connexion and intercourſe with one another that it is difficult to underſtand clearly the local hiſtory of the part of them which ſhe viſited in her Tour, without, at leaſt, a general idea of the whole. In finiſhing this little introduction to her new courſe of Letters, ſhe draws the portrait of her amiable hoſteſs Lady Mordwinoff, with whom ſhe is to paſs the Winter 235

LETTER LXXVI.

She mentions the firſt attempts of the Greeks to plant colonies on the ſhores of the Euxine, after being apprized by the Argonautic expedition of the commercial advantages which thoſe countries offered to a maritime people. She then ſpeaks of the eſtabliſhment of two Theſſalian colonies at the mouths of the Danube and Dnieſter, and of a number founded by the Mileſians, or Carians, on the North and South coaſts of the Black Sea 238

LETTER LXXVII.

She mentions Mileſian, Megarian, and Tynian colonies, planted on the Weſt ſide of the Euxine, along the Dacian, Mæſian, and Thracian coaſts 242

LETTER LXXVIII.

Achean and Lacedemonian ſettlements founded on the Cuban ſhore, the abode of the famous Pelaſgi, or Pirates of antiquity; and ſome more colonies on the Eaſt coaſt of the Euxine in the antient kingdom of Colchis, ſo well known from the ſtory of the Golden Fleece. There the enterpriſing Mileſians built cities on the noble river Phaſis, to monopolize the lucrative India trade, which had already enriched the countries that it paſſed through from the Caſpian to the Euxine ſeas, even before the time of the Grecian colonization 246

LETTER LXXIX.

In illuſtration of this fact, ſhe mentions ſome Greek cities ſtill exiſting on the Cyrus, or Cur, in the days of Strabo, probably raiſed and ſupported by the paſſage of the India goods up that river; and then informs us, that, beſides building ſeveral new cities in Colchis, the Carians

repaired ſome of the antient, ſuch as Æa, the capital of the unhappy King of Colchis, the victim of the Argonautic expedition, and Cyta, the birth-place of his daughter Medea. Laſtly, ſhe ſhows the probability of the Egyptians having left a colony in Colchis, at the ſame time that they planted one in Greece, and rode triumphant in the Euxine; and hazards a conjecture on the origin of the ſtory of the Amazons ..... Page 248

LETTER LXXX.

The Mithridatic conqueſt of the Greek colonies on the Euxine, with a ſlight ſketch of the military career of that Aſiatic hero 252

LETTER LXXXI.

The Roman conqueſt of the Euxine colonies, by Lucullus, Pompey, and Julius Cæſar. The addition made to them by the conqueſts of Trajan, reſtored to the Scythians by the œconomical and politic Adrian. The Author ſhows to whom we owe our knowledge of the antient geography of thoſe countries 255

LETTER LXXXII.

She next ſhews, that the Venetians, by aſſiſting the Latins to mount the throne of Conſtantinople, became the moſt favoured mercantile nation, and monopolized the Euxine commerce. She then gives the names of their ſettlements on that ſea, &c.; but the Genoeſe in turn ſupplant them by the ſame arts that raiſed the Venetians to the dominion of the Euxine, and acquire extraordinary privileges from the grateful Michael Palæologus, whom they aſſiſted to recover his throne. They then rebuild Theodocia, and obtain a charter of privileges from the Chan of Kozaria (as the Taurida was then called) for their city, under its new name of Caffa; which they artfully and ſecretly fortify in order to become independent of the ſovereign 258

LETTER LXXXIII.

The Genoeſe now acquire ſo great an aſcendance in Kozaria, as to become umpires in all diſputes among the princes of the blood, and even to influence the election of the Chan; till, grown giddy with exceſs of proſperity, they ſet the power of the Chan at defiance; and, after inſulting him, laugh at his vengeance behind their fortified walls, till they alarm by their inſolence and pride the other nations on the ſhores of the Euxine, who attack their Genoeſe ſettlements in Aſia Minor, and are next flying to the aid of the injured prince, when the republicans are moſt miraculouſly delivered from their critical ſituation by the arms of Gengis Chan 261

LETTER LXXXIV.

The Genoeſe, though delivered in ſo unexpected a manner from the imminent danger to which their wanton uſurpation had expoſed them, fall into a ſtill greater 150 years afterwards, by the very ſame tyrannic conduct. Fortune, however, did not befriend them a ſecond time; for, the inſulted Tartars calling in the powerful aid of the Turkiſh conqueror Mahomet II. their proud city was attacked and taken, and the inſolent inhabitants of Caffa carried into Turkiſh

Turkiſh ſlavery by the Lieutenant of Mahomet; an event which finiſhes the hiſtorical ſketch of the Euxine colonies, from their firſt eſtabliſhment down to the Turkiſh conqueſt Page 264

LETTER LXXXV.

The Author begins in this Letter a ſimilar hiſtoric ſketch of the Euxine commerce, with that of the Greek colonies ſettled on its coaſts; and ſhows, that their firſt ſources of riches and power were the fiſheries of Aſia Minor and the Boſphorus, and that the next was the lucrative Eaſt India trade which flowed into the Euxine at that period, by the Caſpian, Cyrus, and Phaſis 267

LETTER LXXXVI.

She ſpeaks of the Roman commerce on the Euxine, and points out ſome curious articles which the Romans received from the India merchants by this channel; remarking on the comparative commercial indolence of that warlike nation, when contraſted with the active induſtry of their Grecian predeceſſors 272

LETTER LXXXVII.

On the Roman Chineſe ſilk trade, by the ſame channel, with the curious circumſtance of the Roman ladies unravelling the Chineſe webs (as at that time they brought no raw ſilk to market), in order to work it up a ſecond time into mixt tranſparent ſtuffs, the Veſtes Coæ of antiquity, then in faſhion at Rome. She next ſhows, from Pliny, the immenſe ſums of money that were ſent yearly for goods to the Eaſt; which ſeems to have been then, as in all ages, the great drain of European ſpecie 274

LETTER LXXXVIII.

She next treats of the Venetian and Genoeſe commerce in the Euxine; and ſhows, that they conducted the rich India trade much in the ſame manner with their claſſic predeceſſors; and points out a branch of it diverted to the North by the Golden Horde of Tartars poſſeſſing Aſtracan and other cities on the Volga, &c. She then ſpeaks of the naval ſtores furniſhed by the antient kingdom of Colchis, and makes ſome mention of the famous city of Dioſcurias, or Sebaſtapolis, the great Colchid mart, where the Romans found it their intereſt to keep 120 interpreters for the facility of commerce 277

LETTER LXXXIX.

The Author now treats of the Euxine commerce at large in all its branches, as well as that of the Mœotis, or Sea of Aſoff, and purſues the ſubject gradually all round their coaſts, mentioning all the principal cities and their reſpective trades 282

LETTER XC.

Before quitting the North ſhore of the Euxine, which ſhe treats much more in detail than the reſt of its circumference, from having viſited every place on it in her Tour (for ſhe only ſpeaks hiſtorically of the remainder), ſhe gives ſome curious ſpecimens of the accurate and intereſting information collected by the firſt Greek hiſtorian, Herodotus, during his travels on this

this coaſt two thouſand years ago; and then examines the foundation and juſtice of Strabo's Philippic againſt the Greeks, for having taught the Scythians the ſlave trade, which was the principal article of barter in theſe countries ..... Page 290

LETTER XCI.

She continues her commercial review of the Euxine ſea-ports; and, after quitting the North ſhore, deſcends to the Weſt, along the coaſt of Dacia, Mœſia, and Thrace, down to the antient Byzantium, now Conſtantinople; and then, croſſing the Thracian Boſphorus, ſhe takes a ſimilar commercial view of the principal Greek cities in Aſia Minor, viz. all along the coaſts of the antient Bythinia, Paphlagonia, and Pontus, till ſhe arrives at Trapezius, now Trebiſond 297

LETTER XCII.

The Author gives a particular deſcription of the antient Greek colony of Trapezius, ſtill more famous in the Middle Ages under its preſent name of Trebiſond, as it then became the reſidence of one of the three Greek Emperors, whoſe unhappy diviſion loſt the Roman empire, and ſeated a Turk on the throne of the Cæſars. Our Author likewiſe makes mention of ſome cities on each ſide of Trebiſond, and finiſhes her ſketch of the Euxine commerce at the borders of Colchis, as ſhe had already treated of the trade of that antient kingdom 302

LETTER XCIII.

Explains the Author's reaſons for having ſet down the river Bog as the Axiacus in her MAP, inſtead of the Hypanis, as ſome have ſuppoſed it; and ſhe evidently ſhows, that by this laſt erroneous ſuppoſition the whole antient geography of the primitive Scythia of Herodotus and Strabo is thrown into confuſion, and the poſition of the different Nomade nations of antiquity completely diſplaced; ſo as to render the geographical deſcriptions of claſſic authors perfectly unintelligible 306

SUPPLEMENT.

LETTER XCIV.

The EDITOR's introduction to ſome Letters on Tauric antiquities, conſiſting of ruins, medals, monuments, inſcriptions, &c. which ſerve to illuſtrate the hiſtorical facts related in the fair Traveller's Tour. Remarks on the mutilated ſtate of the Boſphoric baſſo relievos, more eſpecially their inſcriptions, which are ſo very imperfect as to render their meaning a matter of mere conjecture; while the blocks of marble and other ſtone on which they are ſculptured are now ſeen moſt ridiculouſly tranſpoſed by the barbarous nations who ſucceeded the Greeks and Romans in the poſſeſſion of theſe countries, as they have been employed in the conſtruction of more modern buildings, and are now found peeping out of church walls, turrets, &c. &c. 311

LETTER

LETTER XCV.

Boſphoric monuments of the claſſic times, with Greek inſcriptions, and remarks upon them ..... Page 315

LETTER XCVI.

Sepulchral Boſphoric monuments, apparently of the Middle Ages, though alſo containing Greek inſcriptions; with an enumeration of the figures commonly ſeen upon them, divided into three different and diſtinct claſſes 318

LETTER XCVII.

Examples of the three different kinds of ſepulchral monuments mentioned above, with their inſcriptions 321

LETTER XCVIII.

Conjectures reſpecting the meaning of the three different kinds of baſſo relievos, repreſented on the ſepulchral monuments of the Boſphorus 325

LETTER XCIX.

An inquiry into the geographical poſition of the Hyperboreans of the Antients 327

LETTER C.

An inquiry into the ſpecies of connexion and ſubordination between the Greek colonies on the Euxine and the mother country 336

APPENDIX.

N°. I.

On Tauric Medals 343

N°. II.

Fragments of Boſphoric hiſtory, illuſtrated by medals of its Kings and cities, in the different cabinets of Europe; all ſtruck within the antient kingdom, and moſt of them in its capital, Panticapeum (now Kerch) 350

Concluſion of the Boſphoric hiſtory, by the EDITOR 379

Catalogue of the antient Medals inſerted in MRS. GUTHRIE's TOUR to the EUXINE; with references to the Letters wherein they are employed to illuſtrate the text 401

N°. III.

Remarks on ſome Scythian and Boſphoric Antiques diſcovered in the empire of Ruſſia ... 405

N°. IV.

N°. IV.

Copy of a Paper by the EDITOR, on ſome curious objects of antiquity found in the antient Greek Tombs mentioned, in Letter V. of the TOUR, as having been lately diſcovered at the mouth of the Dnieſter, or Tyras, and now in his collection. [Tranſmitted to the Society of Antiquaries.] ..... Page 417

N°. V.

A third Paper ſent at the ſame time with the ſecond (as a kind of Appendix), Auguſt 25. 1798 427

N°. VI.

Deſcription of ſome curious Grecian Tombs diſcovered at the mouth of the Dnieſter, the Tyras of the Antients, with the Antiques found in them; one of which is in the Imperial Cabinet, and two in the poſſeſſion of Dr. GUTHRIE in St. Peterſburg 431

N°. VII.

Deſcription of a curious Egyptian Antique, in the collection of Dr. MATTHEW GUTHRIE, at St. Peterſburg 443

A TOUR

A TOUR

THROUGH

THE TAURIDA, &c.

LETTER I.

From Nicolayef on the river Bog—(the Axiacus of the Antients) in the Scythian Defert.

WELL, here am I in old Scythia, after a journey of 2,000 verſts[1], without accident, from our houſe in Peterſburg to Nicolayef on the Bog. We have been received by the worthy Admiral Mordwinoff and his lady with much kindneſs, and even friendſhip. They are a worthy couple, whoſe noble ſimplicity of manners baniſhes all ceremony, and makes the wearied traveller think himſelf at home in the hoſpitable manſion of the Euxine commander.

[1] A verſt contains 500 Britiſh fathoms.

I have, however, been warmly chidden for not bringing our little girl with me, as was expected; indeed, the Admiral and other friends had been saying so many flattering things of her to Lady Mordwinoff, that she seemed really disappointed, from the idea that her sprightly frolics would have enlivened the little society of the Desert; so that I was obliged to tell the truth, and lay all the blame on my lord and master (as you saucy husbands would fain be called). However, to enable you to make your defence, I shall give you the accusation in the precise terms that were used; viz. that you had declared, with all the gravity and emphasis of Hippocrates, that you could not part with both mother and daughter at once; although it was necessary that we should be separated for a time, and that Mamma must fly to the South for the recovery of her health, deeply injured by too close an attention to her daughter's education.—Such was the oracle which sent me to the shores of the Euxine.

I must now begin my promised task, of making you acquainted with all my travels; and recording all my observations, just as they arise, good, bad, or indifferent; for, as they are intended only to amuse my own family and friends, you shall have them without reserve or deliberation, and coloured, most probably, by the complexion of my mind at the time; so that you may expect a sort of moral rainbow on paper, and may judge of my health's progressive re-establishment by the gradual disappearance of the darker shades. Were every traveller equally ingenuous, one might easily account for the bilious tints in several Tours, which have so deservedly offended the natives of the countries visited, and made them equally dread the extremes of the barometer, in exalting the head of a Frenchman to wanton sarcasms, or depressing the spirits of an Englishman to caustic remarks. The Sirocco of Italy has produced many a philippic, or I am much mistaken. Smollett, and several more of your countrymen, must have written under its

its influence, or have reviſed their Tours, on their return home, in the gloomy month of November.

To begin then:—I ſhall not drag you with me through the bad roads of Great Ruſſia at this ſeaſon of the year, as I know there can be nothing new to you thus far; but ſhall take you up (on promiſe of good behaviour) at the confines of Little Ruſſia, with which you are leſs acquainted.

Our journey from thence was pleaſing and intereſting. How agreeably was I ſurprized to ſee the advanced ſtate of agriculture as we travelled ſouthwards, and to find this mighty empire, which, I own, judging from its vaſt extent, I ſuppoſed to be thinly peopled, covered with populous villages and waving corn, all the way from Tula to Kurſk! At the firſt of theſe cities I found your old acquaintance, and fellow-traveller to the Black Sea, General Kaſkine, preſiding over the county as Governor General; and at the ſecond, another acquaintance, General Beklechef, in the ſame capacity for the two provinces of Kurſk and Orel: a lucky circumſtance for me, as their authority and kind civilities were of the greateſt ſervice, not only in making my ſhort ſtay in their government more agreeable, but likewiſe in protecting me againſt the impoſition of the poſt, which has of late become ſuch a grievance on this road, as to induce your friend Dr. Pallas and his family to go round by Woronetz, inſtead of accompanying me by the ordinary route; ſo much was his indignation excited by the impoſitions practiſed upon him laſt year on his way to Peterſburg, after his ſurvey of the Taurida, to which he is now returning for ever. An anecdote of that famous naturaliſt, occaſioned by this impoſition, deſerves to be mentioned:—it ſo much augmented the expence of his route to Peterſburg above the uſual calculation, that his money only carried him as far as Tula, where he was obliged to remain ſo long waiting a freſh ſupply, that he had ſufficient leiſure to write the account of the Taurida, or Crimea, which he publiſhed laſt year,

on his arrival in the capital, by order of the Empreſs Catherine the Second!

It would be difficult to find a country more fertile, more thickly covered with various productions, or better calculated to give delight, than the very tract complained of, if one's temper were not ruffled by the aforeſaid impoſitions of the Iſwiſtchiks[2]. Having learned, however, that theſe inſolent peaſants are the richeſt in the Empire, I muſt acknowledge that this information put me into better humour, as I recollected that in every kingdom where I have travelled, there is no paſſing through a rich manufacturing country like this, without feeling a little of the inſolence of wealth. It is ridiculous to be hurt at a common occurrence founded on the nature of man, and originating in the happineſs of ſo valuable and uſeful a claſs of civil ſociety.

What quantities of fine fruit, what charming woods, in all this tract, but more particularly in the Ukraine, where you find the climate and late abundance of France, before modern Philoſophy beat the plow ſhares into ſwords and pikes!—Here you have excellent apples, pears, and plumbs, at one copeck (little more than an Engliſh farthing) for 50; the fineſt melons and arbuſes at one copeck each, and you paſs whole fields of them on each ſide of the road; but what we found comparatively dear (to ſhew you that every thing in this world is appreciated by compariſon) were, ten fine large bergamot pears at one copeck the whole ten, and as many extremely large apples, of a fine ſort, at two copecks, which would coſt as many roubles at our table in Peterſburg: juſt one hundred times the price.

In ſhort, my dear friend, all the neceſſaries, and ſome even of the ſuperfluities of life, are procured here for a mere trifle, in com-

[2] Letters and drivers of poſt-horſes, commonly the ordinary peaſants of the country in their village dreſs, who in their turns furniſh horſes at a *fixed price* and drive them; but ways were found to evade the Empreſs's regulated price in her laſt years, and travellers ſuffered greatly.

pariſon with what they coſt in the Northern Capital; ſo that the whole expence in 24 hours (poſtage excepted) of my whole company, conſiſting, as you know, of three within the coach, and my faithful guard without, was only one rouble, although we ate fruit like ſeamen after a long voyage; and, indeed, I think a ten years reſidence in the latitude of 60 puts us nearly on a footing with them; for, although we are not wholly deprived of the more common gifts of Pomona, ſtill we can diſpute with them an appetite for her choiceſt dainties.

Kremenchuk, however, qualified our admiration of the country and its rich productions; for, from that city to this, a Scythian or Tartar would have travelled over the Deſert *(ſlept)* with much more enjoyment than your Cara Spoſa,

M. G.

LETTER II.

From the New Ruſſian City of Nicolayef.

THIS City was founded in 1789, in the angle formed by the rivers Bog[3] and Ingul. The firſt of theſe is a river to which the Ruſſians have a very ancient claim, as an object of their pagan worſhip in their heathen ſtate; nay, it even ſeems to have had the

[3] I ſhall hereafter give my reaſons for ſuppoſing the Bog to be the Axiacus of the Ancients, inſtead of the Hypanis, according to ſome modern geographers: and as to the Ingul, it evidently appears to be the Chrobyzes of antiquity. See the MAP, for all the ancient and modern names of the rivers and cities on this coaſt.

honour

honour of giving name to the true God, called *Bog* in the Ruſſian language [4].

Nicolayef has ſeveral advantages not poſſeſſed by Cherſon, which has been partly abandoned for the new city, not only on account of its ſuperior ſalubrity, but likewiſe for its eaſier acceſs by water for veſſels of all kinds; for while different winds are neceſſary to lay up the various reaches or turns of the Dnieper as far as Cherſon, a ſingle wind ſuffices to carry a ſhip up to the anchorage below Nicolayef. When you add to theſe reaſons the very weighty one of being obliged to carry down every new ſhip to the ſea on camels [5], from want of depth in the water, you will ſee the wiſdom of transferring the naval eſtabliſhment of the Euxine from Cherſon to Nicolayef.

Our hoſpitable landlord, conſtantly occupied in his important duties, brings to my mind the ſingular fact, that it was his father, Admiral Mordwinoff, who compoſed or arranged the *Reglement* for the Baltic fleet; and his amiable and able ſon, of the ſame rank, who drew up that for the Euxine fleet, which he now commands in chief, although he is obliged to dwell aſhore, to direct the Admiralty and all the maritime preparations carrying on here.

Nicolayef ſtands on the left bank of the river Ingul, 75 verſts from the Black Sea; and is built in the form of a creſcent on a gentle acclivity which riſes towards the Bog, and from which it is not

[4] See Dr. Guthrie's Ruſſian Antiquities, page 66.

[5] Theſe camels are a kind of large flat-bottomed wooden cradles, in which veſſels of great burthen, built at Peterſburg and Cherſon, are carried over the banks or bars into deep water, although there is not ſufficient depth for a ſhip of half the ſize without ſuch aid. They form a hollow cradle when united, but ſeparate longitudinally from ſtem to ſtern for the conveniency of ſinking one half under each ſide of the ſhip, merely by opening a plug and letting the water into them; and then, on pumping it out again, the huge machine (tied together under the veſſel's bottom at ſtem and ſtern) riſes majeſtically to the ſurface, carrring on its hollow back a hundred-gun ſhip like a boat. In this manner all our ſhips of the line are floated over every obſtruction, in either the Neva or Dnieper, down to Cronſtadt in the firſt inſtance, and to the Black Sea in the ſecond, and are ſecured from overſetting by the breadth of the float, and the dwarf-like jury-maſts ſet up for the ſhort paſſage to the port where they are rigged, armed, and victualled.

diſtant

diſtant above one verſt, being placed, as ſaid before, exactly in the angle formed by the junction of the two rivers.

The ſtreets are remarkably long, broad, and ſtraight; eight of them interſect one another at right angles, and may contain about 600 houſes; beſides 200 cottages and ſemblankies (habitations under ground) in the ſuburbs, inhabited by ſailors, ſoldiers, &c. There are likewiſe ſome handſome public buildings, ſuch as the Admiralty, with a long line of magazines, work-ſhops, &c. belonging to it, placed all along the bank of the Ingul, with the wet and dry docks; in ſhort, every neceſſary department for the building, rigging, and victualling of ſhips of war, from a firſt-rate down to a ſloop: a proof of which is, that a veſſel of 90 guns was launched here laſt year. However, as moſt places have ſome diſadvantages from local poſition, Nicolayef ſeems to labour under the following:—

Firſt, that of being placed in the Scythian deſert, where no wood ever grew (except a few planted trees on the banks of rivers) ſince the Ruſſian conqueſt: it, of courſe, muſt be ſupplied with timber for ſhip-building, &c. from a great diſtance; and, as the beſt oak comes down the Dnieper, it muſt afterwards make the tour by ſea, and mount the Bog to ſupply the docks in activity here. The ſame remark applies to all the other naval materials and ſtores, ſuch as hemp, iron, ſail-cloth, &c. &c. which muſt greatly augment the expence of conſtruction; and I cannot omit another very eſſential want, viz. that of good water, which muſt be brought from ſprings about a mile from the city by oxen, which, however, coſt little in keeping on graſſy plains, where hay may be had for the trouble of cutting; ſo that it is of little inconvenience to the inhabitants in general, although the poor may ſuffer in ſome degree, and it muſt take time to water a fleet, as both the Bog and Ingul are commonly brackiſh, though from what cauſe I will not take upon me to determine, but leave it to you phyſicians to decide, whether the ſea is near enough to have that effect, eſpecially on the Ingul;

or

or whether it proceeds from the ſaline impregnation ſo remarkable in ſome of theſe ſtepts or deſerts, as I ſhall have occaſion to ſhew in my future letters, when we viſit diſtricts where its effects are viſible, and conſtitute a ſource of wealth to the paſtoral inhabitants.

But to return to my preſent place of reſidence, of which I have not yet finiſhed the deſcription. The public buildings before mentioned, with a pretty church, and even a number of private houſes, are conſtructed of a fine white calcareous ſtone full of ſhells, which is ſoft when firſt cut out of the quarry, though it afterwards hardens in the air, like one that we have in Peterſburg from the neighbourhood of the palace of Gatchina. The reſt of the houſes are of wood, brought, as ſaid above, all the way from White Ruſſia down the Dnieper, which renders it ſo dear, that the burning of lime comes too high, and forces the inhabitants to uſe (inſtead of mortar) for their ſtone buildings a ſpecies of calcareous yellow clay (argilla), which, they pretend, not only retains humidity for a long time, but even abſorbs it again when once dry; nay, ſome likewiſe attribute the ſame dangerous qualities to the calcareous ſtone itſelf; ſo that they think their houſes unhealthy for a certain number of years. However, without entering into ſuch diſcuſſions, which, as ſaid before, I leave all to you as part of your favourite inquiries, I can only aſſure you, that I paſſed a winter in one of thoſe manſions of recent conſtruction, without either feeling or perceiving the effects of humidity, although my delicate frame is become of late a ſort of animal hygrometer.

Some of the private houſes, however, are cemented with lime, notwithſtanding its price, in conſequence of the prevailing idea juſt mentioned as attached to its common ſubſtitute; and I think the money well beſtowed, if it keeps the mind of the proprietor in health, whatever advantage it may render to his body.

The number of inhabitants, ſailors and ſoldiers included, may amount to about 10,000; ſuch, at leaſt, is the information given to

Yours, &c. M. G.

P. S. [By the Editor.] It is with pleaſure I ſee that one of the greateſt wants of this city is in a fair way of being removed; I mean the want of fuel; ſince coal has been diſcovered in ſuch a ſituation as to be conveyed by water to Nicolayef at a moderate price, more eſpecially if government and merchant-veſſels take it in as ballaſt in their voyages to the ſea of Azof, as it comes down the Donetz and Don to the city of that name.

Mrs. G. wrote in winter the following note:

"I am now ſitting at a cheerful fire made with the very coals "mentioned in my ſecond letter in ſummer."

LETTER III.

From Nicolayef.

THIS new city is ſituated, as already ſaid, literally in the Wilds of Scythia (or Tartary, if you like the modern better than the ancient name); for it is ſurrounded on all ſides by dreary open deſerts, which only differ from thoſe of Arabia in being covered with *graſs* inſtead of *ſand*; while both are inhabited in all ages by roving hordes of horſemen, which reſemble one another in diſpoſition and mode of life; in a word, the ſhepherds of holy writ, ready at all times, if able, to over-run and plunder men aſſembled in civil ſociety, living peaceably and comfortably in fixed habitations. The power, however, of the Turkiſh and Ruſſian Empires has kept them within bounds for ages, and made it their intereſt to live in peace with their warlike neighbours; as they are then ſure not to be

moleſted in their graſſy deſerts, while they can occaſionally even obtain luxuries from plunder, by accompanying the armies of the two empires in the frequent wars of the Weſtern and Northern countries. Some ſpots, indeed, near Nicolayef, are beginning to put on the appearance of cultivation, in conſequence of the perſevering efforts of the worthy chief, who ſtrains every nerve to ſubdue the ſtubborn ſoil, and overcome natural difficulties; the greateſt of which ſeems to be, its ſtony hardneſs, never having been turned up from the beginning of the world, at leaſt within the records of hiſtory, and always frequented by ſhepherds who neither ſow nor reap. I went to-day with Lady Mordwinoff and family, on horſeback, to ſee a little Turkiſh colony a few verſts from hence, conſiſting of about a hundred ſouls, with a Turkiſh naval officer at their head. This gentleman, called Salih Aga, was ſent by the famous Capitain Baſhaw, Haſan Paſha, to tranſact ſome buſineſs with the Field-Marſhal Prince Potemkin, then commanding the Ruſſian armies; during which time he had the misfortune to loſe his protector, then Grand Vizier; and, as he was ſure that on his return he ſhould be perſecuted by the numerous enemies of the deceaſed miniſter, as well as of thoſe of the Hoſpodar of Wallachia Prince Nicolas Marvoine, juſt beheaded, who had equally protected him, he took the wiſe reſolution to keep his own head on his ſhoulders by remaining in Ruſſia, and was made a Brigadier General in the naval ſervice of her Imperial Majeſty.

This little colony is pleaſantly ſituated on the Ingul, and well lodged in ſnug ſtone houſes, with the free exerciſe of their religion, cuſtoms, &c.; as we ſoon perceived by their manner of living, and by a handſome little moſque; in ſhort, they ſeem to be in a very comfortable thriving ſtate, and the Turks are much better cultivators than I expected to find them. But their chief, Salih Aga, is really a ſort of prodigy for a diſciple of Mahomet, on account of his eaſy poliſhed manners, and his proficiency in the principal European languages, among the reſt in Engliſh, in which we converſed

verſed with him. Perceiving that, as an inquiſitive traveller, I was curious to know ſomething of the hiſtory of a Turk poſſeſſing acquirements held in contempt by his nation in general, and even regarded with horror by bigoted Muſſulmen, as againſt the precepts of the Koran, he had the politeneſs to give us the following account of himſelf in Engliſh, which all the company underſtood [6].

He told us, that having a ſtrong deſire to ſee the world, and to acquire more knowledge than is cuſtomarily gained at home, he ſtole out of Turkey by the connivance of the late liberal Haſan Pacha (the great friend of Sir Robert Ainſlie, and the nation he repreſented), and viſited Italy, France, and Great Britain, where he cultivated the acquaintance of men of information, and thereby acquired ſome portion himſelf, together with the language of each nation wherein he made any ſtay. In a few years his protector, the Capitain Baſhaw, having made his peace with the Porte, engaged him to finiſh his travels, and return home as one of his Aids-du-Camp, on-board the fleet; an offer which Salih Aga embraced with gratitude and joy, and ſerved ever after under his enlightened chief, till ſent by him on the above mentioned commiſſion to Prince Potemkin; during which interval he had the misfortune to loſe his patron and all his hopes of preferment, nay even his ſafety; for he well knew, that on returning to his native country he ſhould fall a victim to the bigoted zealots, who had long wiſhed to ruin him, if they had dared to attack a man honoured with Haſan's friendſhip.

Admiral Mordwinoff has likewiſe a thriving plantation and a pretty country ſeat at a ſhort diſtance from the city, where I have already in ſome meaſure ſatisfied *my longing for grapes gathered with my own hands from the vine*, and that before ſetting out for the *Taurida*, the conſtant object of my eager deſire, where I was to feaſt

[6] Lady Mordwinoff and her brother, Colonel (now General) Cobly, are Engliſh, and Admiral Mordwinoff ſpeaks the language like a native; he has likewiſe ſome Britiſh officers about him belonging to the Ruſſian fleet.

on the rich vineyards of Soudak; ſo that, my good friend, I perceive every day more and more clearly what I had long ſuſpected, that a lively imagination ſo greatly exaggerates every earthly enjoyment beforehand, that we are conſtantly diſappointed when we attain our wiſhes. Were it not for the pictureſque beauties of that celebrated peninſula, and the ancient ruins that it contains, I already feel that the grapes of Soudak would not carry me a hundred verſts farther.

This little ſeat would of itſelf ſuffice to refute a prevalent opinion, *that trees will not grow in this country*, an idea certainly erroneous when applied without attention to local ſituation; for, although, as I before told you, the earth is as hard as if baked by the ardent ſummer ſun through a long ſucceſſion of ages, inſomuch that young trees only find a lodgement of a few inches on the ſurface, covered with a very thin coat of vegetable earth formed by the annual decay of the graſs, and are ſure to periſh when their roots have penetrated this ſoft ſhell and come in contact with the ſtony earth that lies below it, impenetrable even to the ſpade in feeble hands; I ſay, that though all this is literally true, yet it is not applicable to the banks of rivers, where, on the contrary, we ſee a number of villages on both the Bog and the Ingul, ſurrounded by thriving plantations, eſpecially one named Chervonſa, eight verſts from Nicolayef, founded after the peace of Kainardgi by fugitive Greeks from Moldavia and Wallachia, who dreaded the vengeance of the offended Turks if they returned to thoſe tributary provinces after ſhewing a partiality to the Ruſſians during the war. But the growth of trees is not even confined to the banks of the larger rivers; for every rivulet in the Deſert has its village and plantation to adorn its courſe; and, what is ſtill more, the Deſert itſelf may be made to rear them by the foſtering care of man; but in that caſe he muſt not only cut a deep hole in the ſtubborn earth, and fill it with *mould* to receive his young plants, but he muſt guard and *water* them himſelf, as heaven ſometimes refuſes a drop for a whole ſeaſon. Thus have

have I entered rather at length into this ſubject, ſo often agitated, though ſo ſeldom conſidered in the proper point of view, to explain what ſeems ſo ſtrange to travellers, viz. *that immenſe plains which produce ſuch luxuriant graſs, will not produce wood*; and I declare that they never can in their preſent ſtate of management; for even ſuppoſe that the hardened earth did not refuſe a lodgement for the roots of trees, ſtill I do not ſee how it would be poſſible for wood to grow on the plains of Scythia, for the following reaſons:

Firſt, the nomade Tartars and their flocks would either *trample down or crop* the young plants every ſpring, as they appeared above the ground; nay, even if they eſcaped this vernal danger, ſure deſtruction would await them in autumn, when the Tartars regularly *ſet fire* to the parched graſs, to conſume, as they ſay, the remaining ſtalks, become as thick and ſtiff as ſtubble, and which would otherwiſe prevent the riſing of the tender graſs in ſpring, which puſhes up readily from the manuring effects of the *aſhes*, the only ſpecies of cultivation beſtowed on the Scythian deſert ſince the creation, except on the borders of ſuch rivers as overflow their banks yearly, and thereby prepare ſoil for the huſbandman without the labour of his hands. Now, my dear Sir, if to the diſadvantages pointed out above, you will add the terrible drought to which theſe plains are ſubject every ſecond or third ſeaſon, I think you muſt agree with me, that the real wonder would be, *to ſee wood on the Tartarian ſteppes*; for ſuch is the true name of the Scythian deſert in this country, and the information concerning it collected by your very affectionate

M. G.

LETTER

LETTER IV.

From the river Dnieſter, the Tyras of the Ancients.

I SHALL now begin my promiſed deſcription of the acquiſitions of Ruſſia by the peace of Kainardgi and Jaſſy, at the new frontier of the two Empires, the river Dnieſter; the right bank of which belongs to the Turks, and its left to the Ruſſians; a moſt excellent boundary, as the whole breadth of the river lies between them, to prevent the quarrels which ill-defined limits ſo often produce between jealous neighbouring ſtates.

I certainly need not make any apology for my ſilence on my way from Nicolayef hither; as you will eaſily perceive, that I choſe to begin my deſcription of the new dominions of Ruſſia at their Weſtern frontier, and to treat of them regularly all the way along the coaſt of the Black Sea or Euxine, as I travel ſlowly Eaſtward; till I arrive at the river Cuban, the Verdanus of the Ancients, where my Tour will end, with the Ruſſian Empire in that direction; and compleat my project of viſiting all the late ceded countries, at leaſt the maritime ſide of them, infinitely the moſt valuable and intereſting, from their being anciently almoſt covered with Greek colonies, wherever a river, or a good ſea-port, invited mercantile adventurers, and encouraged commerce.

Previous to entering into particulars, however, either with regard to the ancient eſtabliſhments on the Euxine, or the preſent ſtate of the ſpots which they occupied, permit me to remark, that this laſt tract of country ceded at the peace of Jaſſy, from the *Dnieſter to*

the

the Bog, is by no means ſo inſignificant an acquiſition to Ruſſia as ſome people pretend; ſince theſe deſerts, as they are called, are far from being without their uſe to a ſovereign having paſtoral nations under her ſceptre, who furniſh moſt excellent irregular troops, always equipped for war without expence, and ever ready to march at a day's warning, as they find in thoſe graſſy plains all that they wiſh and want, for themſelves and their flocks, in their flying camps.

The Boudgatz Kaia (as your Engliſh maps call this tract) made a part of the primitive Scythia of Herodotus[7], and of the Little Scythia[8] of Strabo, in which a horde of that nation, the Axiacæ, wandered in the days of the Greek hiſtorian, and afterwards the *Roxolani* (probably the anceſtors of its preſent maſters the Ruſſians), the moſt northerly people known to the ancients. Whatever rank this new diſtrict may hold in Œconomics, there can be little doubt of its political importance to Ruſſia, were it only for the poſſeſſion of the important fort and harbour of Ochakoff, the key to both the Bog and the Dnieper, rivers of great conſequence and utility to this part of the empire; but when we take into the account the fortified port and town of Odeſſa, which Her Imperial Majeſty is conſtructing in the Turkiſh creek of Adjebey, farther Weſt towards the Dnieſter, with the ſtrong-holds erecting on her ſide of that river, to ſecure the new barrier, its political importance, I think, can ſcarcely be denied; and I will even venture to declare it a valuable acquiſition to a power that now rides triumphant in the Black Sea.

In my next letter I ſhall begin to be more particular in my remarks; and pray remember, that I intend to put a great deal of method into my Tour, juſt to puniſh you men for your ſneer at *the charming diſorder that muſt reign in the narrative of a female traveller*; piquing yourſelves, no doubt, on the charming order and arrangement that ever reigns around the lords of the creation, who at the

[7] Which extended from the Danube to the Caſpian.

[8] Which only extended from the Danube to Perecop, the Taphras of the Greeks.

ſame

ſame time cannot, without our help, even arrange their own ſtudies, wherein books, charts, and manuſcripts diſpute the floor and duſt, and never know the comfort of a ſnug place or clean cover, more than yourſelves, except when we take compaſſion on both; at leaſt, I can anſwer for the truth of my remark with regard to one of the ſpecies, the ſaucy huſband of yours, &c. M. G.

LETTER V.

From Ovid's Tomb on the Liman of the Dnieſter.

I SHALL now begin the more particular account of this country at the New Frontier, as I always propoſed; viz. the Dnieſter, or Tyras of the Ancients, on which Her Imperial Majeſty is erecting ſeveral towns and forts.

The higheſt of theſe towns is Gregorypol, an Armenian colony; the next is Tyraſopol, oppoſite Bender, a fort, and place of arms, or arſenal, for the whole frontier, evidently ſo named to preſerve the antient appellation of that famous river; and, laſtly, ſhe is conſtructing a third town and fort on the Liman, or Gulph, at the mouth of the Dnieſter, which ſhe has called Ovidopol, from ſo curious a circumſtance, that it deſerves to occupy the reſt of this letter, as it has employed the Ruſſian Antiquaries for ſome time paſt.

It was in digging the foundation of this fort, that the pioneers of your correſpondent Brigadier (now Major General) Wollant, the able engineer employed in conſtructing all theſe new forts, diſcovered

Engraved by W. Cooke

diſcovered, at the depth of ten feet below the ſurface of the ground, the curious Antique Tomb, of which he ſent you a Drawing [9].

It was compoſed of five pieces of a ſpecies of brown ſlate, or ſchiſtus, two feet and a half ſquare, and four inches thick; four of which formed the four ſides of this antique coffin, and the fifth was laid on the top as a cover to ſhut it up. At each end ſtood a ſort of vaſe of baked clay, and on its top a ſepulchral lamp of the ſame material as the vaſes.

This antique *urn* (as the Brigadier called it, from its being applied to the purpoſe of the ſepulchral urns of the ancients, although certainly its form is very different [10]) contained aſhes with burned human bones; and in the midſt of them lay a ſmall female buſt of baked clay, three inches long, and of exquiſite workmanſhip, although apparently formed, while wet, with the bare fingers, without the aid of an inſtrument, as the impreſſion of the human ſkin is ſtill viſible.

The buſt repreſents a beautiful woman, (See PLATE I.) with her hair divided on the forehead into two knots or wreaths, forming together a kind of creſcent; while the back of the head is covered with a veil of light exquiſite workmanſhip, and highly finiſhed.

There exiſt two opinions reſpecting this curious monument of antiquity. The firſt, which is that of the diſcoverer, is, that the workmanſhip is Grecian, and the figure, probably, a buſt of the Tauric Diana, who had her temple in the Taurida, at no very great diſtance, and who, probably, was worſhipped in all the colonies on this ſide of the Euxine.

This opinion the Brigadier endeavours to ſupport,

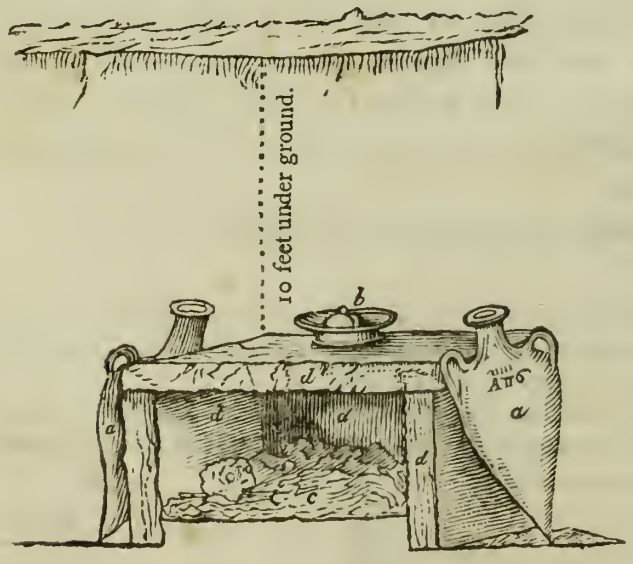
[9] The EDITOR tranſmitted the Drawing here mentioned, accompanied by a Paper on this curious Tomb, to the Society of Antiquaries in London in 1795; as he has another Paper ſince on the ſame ſubject. (See APPENDIX, No. IV. and V.)

[10] The tomb above deſcribed much reſembles what the ancients called an *oſſuarium*, a ſort of ſquare box, in which they tranſmitted home the burnt bones and aſhes of a perſon who died abroad, when they were to be depoſited in his own country.

Firſt, by the ſtile of the workmanſhip, as juſt deſcribed; ſecondly, by the profile being Grecian; thirdly, by the buſt being formed with the fingers from wet clay, and afterwards baked, which, he ſays, was a Grecian practice; and, fourthly, by the hair being formed into a *creſcent*, the diſtinguiſhing mark of Diana.

Theſe are the arguments by which he ſupports his opinion; and he might have added, as a confirmation of it, that the banks of the Tyras, as far up as it is navigable, or about 17 miles, were once covered with Greek colonies; but what makes greatly in favour of his hypotheſis, and what I am ſurpriſed eſcaped him, is, the three Greek letters which I obſerved on each vaſe in the very ſketch that he ſent me, ΑΠΣ. In ſhort, Monſieur de Wollant concludes his remarks by ſaying, that he regards the fine buſt in queſtion as a Penates, or houſhold god, buried with the pious pagan.

In my next I ſhall give you the opinions on the *Roman* ſide of the queſtion; taking it for granted, that you make it a rule to hear both ſides in every cauſe before you decide; more eſpecially as it is upon the ſtrength of the ſecond ſet of arguments, that the antique tomb [ſee the ENGRAVING below] is ſuſpected to be that of Ovid, and that the new fort and city has been named Ovidopol, or the city of Ovid.



a. Vaſes of baked earth, 3 feet high.

b. Lamp of baked earth, unglazed.

c. Depoſitory of the burnt bones.

d. Schiſtous ſtones, forming the tomb; each ſtone being about 2½ feet ſquare, and 4 inches thick.

LETTER VI.

From the New City of Ovidopol.

AS I obſerved in my laſt Letter, another ſet of our Ruſſian antiquaries ſuſpect the ancient tomb therein mentioned to be that of the unhappy Roman bard Ovid, who died in exile on this ſhore of the Euxine, although it is generally ſuppoſed that he left his bones in the ancient Greek city of *Tomé*, at the mouth of the Danube, which, we know, was the place of his baniſhment, as every letter in his famous *Triſtia* is dated from it. There can be little doubt of the ſituation of Tomé being where I here place it, as its poſition is very accurately marked by the poet himſelf; who tells us in the fifth letter of his third book, addreſſed to Cotta at Rome, that this city ſtood exactly where the *Iſter* (the ancient name of the lower part of the Danube) empties itſelf into the Pontus Euxinus, or Black Sea [11]. However, as it does not neceſſarily follow that a man muſt

[11] I have been aſſured by Brigadier Wollant, that he ſaw ruins of ancient buildings on one of the mouths of the Danube, called St. George's Canal, five verſts below the city of Tulcza. Mr. Scherer, of the College of Juſtice in St. Peterſburg, tells us, however, in the Firſt Volume (page 9.) of his *Annales de la Petite Ruſſie*, tranſlated from manuſcripts in the archives of Kioff, that Ovid's tomb exiſts ſix days journey from the Boryſthenes, or Dnieper, in a plain where ancient ruins are ſtill ſeen, bearing the following inſcription:

Hic ſitus eſt vates, quem divi Cæſaris ira
Auguſti Latio cedere juſſit humo,
Sæpe miſer voluit patriis occumbere terris,
Sed fruſtra! hunc illi fata dedere locum.

We have to regret that Mr. Scherer neglects to inform us in what direction from the Dnieper, and on which ſide of it, the tomb lay.

die in the very place where he lived, I ſhall give you the circumſtances on which the opinion is founded that he may have been interred here.

Firſt, becauſe the Liman of the Dnieſter, on which his tomb was found, is ſtill called, by the natives of the country, Laculi Ovidoli, or the lake of Ovid; and theſe natives are known to be, at leaſt in part, the deſcendants of a Roman colony planted by Trajan on the Tyras, or Dnieſter, during his victorious career.

Secondly, becauſe the little buſt, when ſent to court, and compared with the noble collection of antiques in the poſſeſſion of Her Imperial Majeſty, was found to bear a perfect reſemblance to the beautiful, though lubricious Julia, daughter of Auguſtus, among the number of whoſe lovers Ovid is ſuſpected to have been one; a much more probable cauſe for her father's anger, and the poet's exile, than the ridiculous reaſon ſometimes aſſigned for it, viz. the publication of his *Art of Love*, which it is difficult to ſuppoſe Auguſtus would affect prudery enough to puniſh as a heinous crime; although he might very naturally be enraged at the ingratitude and preſumption of Ovid, in adding to the ſhame of both father and daughter, and wiſh to keep him out of the way of repeating his inſolence in future.

Following up this latter idea, the amorous bard is ſuppoſed by ſome to have been here diſcovered hugging in death the buſt of his fair miſtreſs, poſſibly buried with him, at his own requeſt, as the moſt revered of his lares; for Auguſtus was deified, and of courſe Julia was a goddeſs. It may be aſked, how he managed to procure the buſt of his miſtreſs in his exile; but if the ſmallneſs of its ſize will not permit the ſuppoſition of his having ſecreted it about his perſon when ſent from Rome, I may, probably, help antiquaries out of this difficulty by referring to the 9th letter, in the 4th book of his Triſtia, dated from Tomé, where he tells Grecinus, to whom the Epiſtle is addreſſed, that he is in poſſeſſion of the buſts of the *whole* imperial family.

Such,

Such, my good friend, are the two opinions entertained relative to this curious tomb; and it may be neceſſary to add, for the farther illuſtration of the ſubject, if any one ſhould find it an object of attention, that ſeveral leſſer tombs, exactly of the ſame figure and materials, have been diſcovered by the pioneers, in digging the foundations of the different buildings erecting on this lake or gulph; which ſeem to point it out as the ſcite of one of the ancient colonies on the Tyras that I am juſt going to enumerate in ſpeaking of that river. However, the one deſcribed above, and ſuſpected to be Ovid's, muſt have belonged to a man of ſome conſequence [12], as all the others are not merely ſmaller, but have only one vaſe; and in none of them has been found a ſimilar buſt, though other kinds of lares are occaſionally diſcovered among the aſhes of the dead [13].

I muſt not quit a river ſo famous in antiquity as the Tyras, or Dnieſter, without ſaying a few words on its hiſtory in thoſe early times.

We are told, that at the diſperſion of the Grecian chiefs on the deſtruction of Troy, Neoptolemus, ſon of Achilles, after having founded Tomé at the mouth of the Iſter, or Danube, proceeded with his Theſſalians to the mouth of this very river, the Tyras of the Ancients, and the Danaſtris of the middle ages, where he erected a tower bearing his own name, and founded under its protection a ſmall colony, called Hermonaſſa, which he ſeems afterwards to have neglected, as will be ſhewn in treating of the general hiſtory of the Greek colonies on the ſhores of the Euxine. (Letter LXXXV.)

[12] See, in the APPENDIX, (No. V.) ſome remarks of Sir William Hamilton on ſimilar tombs and urns lately diſcovered in Italy.

[13] The EDITOR has received from his friends on the Euxine a curious large urn, found in one of theſe tombs, with a moſt rare and ſingular penates, repreſenting PAN, with ſeveral nymphs climbing up his body, and one offering a ram's head at his feet. This valuable preſent has been ſince followed by a ſecond penates from the ſame country, though it is not ſaid to have been found in the Greek tombs. It repreſents a PRIEST of the NILE, cut out of a black and white marble, and is evidently of Egyptian workmanſhip. ENGRAVINGS of theſe are given at the end of this Tour (APPENDIX, No. IV. and V.), with a diſſertation on each, preſented to the Society of Antiquaries of London.

But,

But, although the warlike Theſſalians neglected ſo favourable a ſituation for trade, which was not their profeſſion, it did not eſcape the notice of the enterprizing commercial Mileſians, who ſoon afterwards began to be diſtinguiſhed on the Euxine and Mæotis (the Black and Azoff Seas), by their numerous colonies planted on thoſe ſhores. Theſe ſagacious merchants founded the city of Ophiuſa on the right bank of the Dnieſter, and Niconia on the left, nearly oppoſite to each other, and about 140 ſtades, or 18 miles, above its mouth, according to the meaſurement of Strabo.

Laſtly, they placed a third city at the mouth of the Dnieſter on the very Liman, or Gulph, where the Ruſſians have lately found the ancient Greek tombs ſo often mentioned, which they called *Tyras*, after the name of the river, and which, when Herodotus viſited it, was inhabited by the Tyra Getes, as likewiſe in the time of Pliny, though at the laſt-mentioned period the city was removed to an iſland about 16 miles up the river, according to the information left us by the intelligent Roman naturaliſt.

To finiſh my ſketch of the ancient hiſtory of this river, we are told by *Ovid* himſelf [14] (which, by the by, is another proof of the Roman bard's intimate knowledge of this country), that the deſcendants of the Greek coloniſts, in all theſe cities, had adopted the language and manners of the Getæ, the predominant nation of barbarians on this coaſt during Ovid's exile; nay, he even gives us a curious deſcription of their dreſs, which ſeems to have been partly civilized, and partly barbarous, as he ſays they wore the ſkins of wild beaſts, with Perſian breeches [15].

I ſhall now take leave of this river by remarking, that the Liman, or Gulph, at its mouth, where I am now writing, was one of the

[14] This remark refers to others in the next Letter, where our traveller reſumes the ſubject of Ovid's place of interment.

[15] I do not recollect any deſcription of Perſian breeches: but Jules Pollux, profeſſor of rhetoric in Athens, ſays, that the Scythians wore a kind of long pantaloon breeches, reaching to their ancles, called *ſaravara* in Scythia and the Taurida; the very name that they ſtill go by in the Ukraine and Illyria.

rendezvous

rendezvous of the Ruſſian fleet of barks, during the middle ages, in their maritime expeditions againſt Conſtantinople [16], as will be ſhown in a future Letter, when I come to treat of thoſe early exploits. In the mean time, adieu.

LETTER VII.

From the New Port and City of Odeſſa.

WE purſued our journey eaſtward from Ovidopol, along the Euxine ſhore, till we arrived at the new port of Odeſſa, the next place of any conſequence on this coaſt from the Turkiſh frontier; and, indeed, it promiſes to be of conſiderable importance, if the plan be properly executed; of which I have little doubt, as the conſtruction is confided to your correſpondent the ſkilful General Wollant, as chief engineer, and to your old friend Vice Admiral Ribas, who ſerved ſo long with you in the Cadet Corps, and who is now commander of this port, and the gallies to be ſtationed in it. You know that the Turkiſh appellation of the creek, or bay, was *Adjebey*; but Her Imperial Majeſty, in changing it to *Odeſſa*, ſeems to have aimed at preſerving the ancient Greek name of a port and city once ſituated on this coaſt; and, indeed, the Ruſſian harbour will not be far from the place of the ancient, if D'Anville and

[16] Gibbon ſays, in his 11th chapter, quoting from the Life of Auguſtus, and Zonaras, that, 269 years after Chriſt, the Goths and their auxiliaries fitted out a fleet of veſſels (two thouſand, according to the firſt of theſe authors, and of ſix thouſand, ſays Zonaras) from the Dnieſter, carrying 320,000 men, againſt Rome, defeated by the Emperor Claudius Gothicus.

Peyſſonnel

Peyſſonnel are right in ſuppoſing our next ſtation, Ochakoff, the Odeſſus of antiquity; for Catherine could never intend preſerving the memory of the other Odeſſus on the weſtern ſhore of the Black Sea, now *Varna*, as that is not in her dominions, but in thoſe of the Grand Turk her rival, who unfortunately poſſeſſes a vaſt number of precious relics of antiquity, which are allowed to periſh in oblivion by the vile hands of ignorant ſavages, who burn to lime the fineſt Paros marble recording the famous events of the Greeks and Romans.

As ſeveral of the reſtored names of places on this coaſt are very exact, you will probably be curious to know who the antiquary was that pointed them out to Prince Potemkin; and I find that it was the able and venerable Grecian Eugenius, Archbiſhop of all theſe new conqueſts, and who addreſſed to you the beautiful little Greek Ode on your "Ruſſian Antiquities," which was publiſhed with them.—While mentioning the government authority for the few ancient cities reſtored in the new Tauric Map, I ſhall embrace the ſame opportunity of acknowledging, that in all doubtful caſes, where D'Anville and Peyſſonnel are not agreed as to the ancient ſituation of a place, I have in general followed the opinion of the laſt-mentioned gentleman, who had a great advantage over his celebrated countryman, *in this particular diſtrict*, from his long reſidence as French Conſul in the Crimea or Taurida, which gave him an opportunity of examining every ſpot in perſon, and comparing the deſcriptions of the antients with the local circumſtances of the place; whereas his moſt ſagacious and learned antagoniſt never ſtirred out of Paris, though he has actually illuminated the age with the knowledge of ancient as well as modern geography. Mr. Peyſſonnel had likewiſe all his father's labours in the ſame country to direct him; and indeed his "*Obſervations Hiſtoriques et Geographiques, &c. ſur la Pont Euxine*," is a work of much merit, and unique of its kind; but, after the flattering eulogium of the celebrated hiſtorian Gibbon, it would be ridiculous in me to ſay any thing

thing more of Mr. de Peyſſonnel, than to repeat that in all doubtful caſes he has been my guide.

But to return to the new port, from which its ancient name had led me before I had finiſhed its deſcription. As far as I am able to judge, it ſeems a great and important undertaking, and ſomething in the nature of Cherburg in France; as in both places there is to contend with a very boiſterous ſea, into which ſtones muſt be let down, in huge wooden caſes, to break its force, before a port can be conſtructed on this artificial foundation. I think I have already mentioned, that it is the ſame able Dutch engineer charged with the other works of military architecture on this coaſt, that is carrying on the port and fortifications of Odeſſa, under the orders of the fortunate Admiral Ribas, who, after having taken ſo diſtinguiſhed a part, at the head of his flotilla, in gaining thoſe countries to Ruſſia, was named one of the imperial miniſters at the Congreſs of Jaſſy, to ſecure them by an honourable peace, and is now, for a third time, employed to put them in ſafety by proper fortifications againſt hoſtile attacks from their old maſters.

The *town* of Odeſſa promiſes not to diſgrace its *port*, as they are conſtructing it with the ſame handſome calcareous ſtone noticed in Nicolayef; which gives a very ſhowy appearance to the buildings: and I make little doubt, that it is laid down on the vaſt ſcale of all public undertakings in this empire; for no imperial plan has any thing little in it, if acted up to by thoſe charged with the execution.

After leaving Odeſſa, I was much ſtruck in paſſing a couple of rivulets, on our way Eaſtward along the coaſt, which once bore the name of the very ſame famous poet whoſe unhappy fate has ſo lately occupied my pen; I mean the *Benius and Lycus of Ovid*, now the great Adjelik and the Deligul of the Turks, according to Peyſſonnel; and I muſt own, that it brought back my thoughts to the ſubject in ſpite of myſelf, and produced a train of ideas not unfavourable to his having ended his days on the pleaſing gulph that bears his name, at the mouth of the Dnieſter, whither he

may have retired for the recovery of his health, which, as he ſo bitterly complains in his Triſtia, was ruined by cloſe confinement in Tomé, conſtantly beſieged by the barbarous Gætes.

The following train of reaſoning was the reſult of this accidental rencontre:—How could a couple of rivulets, ſo very inſignificant as not to be mentioned by any other claſſical author that I recollect, be known to Ovid, and even bear his name, if he never was to the Eaſtward of Tomé, as is aſſerted without proof? His own notice of them, in his letter to Albinovaſnus [17], is the only paſſage in antiquity wherein I find the name of the Benius and Lycus. Is it not probable then, that he acquired his knowledge of theſe rivulets on the ſpot, poſſibly in making little excurſions for the recovery of his health, of which he may have come in ſearch to the little quiet colony at the mouth of the Tyras, whilſt Tomé was daily alarmed by the Gætes? This ſuppoſition is the more plauſible, as we find Ovid pleading hard, in almoſt every letter of his Triſtia, or Lamentations, for this very indulgence to ſave his life; and, although we have not on record any public grant of his prayer by Auguſtus, yet ſurely the high eſtimation that he was held in by the citizens of Tomé, makes it probable that his removal for health may have been connived at, without reporting ſo trivial an event to Rome; for he ſays, in letter 14 of his 4th book, that the Tomeans not only placed a ſacred crown on his head, but likewiſe exempted him from all taxes; ſo much were they charmed with the Roman bard! But what I preſume muſt have alleviated his exile, and procured him every indulgence, was, his intimate friendſhip with the ſovereign of the country, the enlightened and liberal Cotys V. who cultivated literature, and was himſelf a poet. Ovid's letter to him, in his 9th book [18], is full of merited praiſe; and the ſtoic of Sidon, Antipater, does him equal honour in an epigram in the 4th book of the Anthologia.

[17] Triſtia. [18] Triſtia, book 9th, letter 2d.

I have

I have given in the margin a coin of the amiable friend of Ovid, the king of the cultivated and fertile part of Thrace; while the reverſe repreſents his uncle and murderer Rheſcuporis, ſovereign of the more ſavage and ſterile regions of the ſame country, who was brought to juſtice by the ſpirited widow of his murdered colleague, daughter of Polemon, the firſt king of (Cimmerian) Boſphorus.

Now, my good Sir, in ſpite of all your critical unbelief of every thing that one cannot demonſtrate with mathematical certainty, can you deny, after all this cloud of evidence brought in proof of the favoured ſituation of Ovid in Tomé, the poſſibility, nay even the probability, of his having been permitted to leave that confined abode of eternal alarm, where he was periſhing with terror and bad air, to recruit his health in ſome more tranquil and pleaſant Roman colony, whence he could make ſhort ſalubrious excurſions into the ſurrounding country, without dreading the poiſoned arrows of the Gætes, which ſeem to have conſtantly haunted his imagination, and rendered his exiſtence miſerable in Tomé? in which caſe, the colony of Tyras, on the Gulf of the river of that name (now the Dnieſter) mentioned by Pliny the naturaliſt, was the moſt likely place to which he could retire: a ſuppoſition that will explain all the circumſtances mentioned in my letters from a wild country, where finding even the name of Ovid is of itſelf a diſcovery.

But, to us, who know what paſſes in *Siberia*, much more under the immediate cognizance of the ſovereigns of Ruſſia than the ſhores of the Euxine were under that of the Cæſars then living in Rome, the belief of ſuch an indulgence cannot be difficult; for, ſtate priſoners, not ſullied by any infamous crime, ſo far from being ſhut up in a fortreſs, are permitted to become preceptors in private families; and it is to this wiſe diſtribution of the Swediſh and other well-accompliſhed priſoners ſince, that Siberia owes its civilization and the arts cultivated there at preſent.

I have myſelf ſeen very well educated people from that land of exile; and ſurely their preceptors were not voluntary ſojourners in ſo diſtant a province, while ſuch men are ſo much in requeſt for the education of youth in all the fineſt and moſt populous parts of Ruſſia.

In ſhort, my wife Sir, if you cavil at my Scythian conjectures, only take the trouble of turning over the records of your own favourite Antiquarian Society; and if you do not find in them ſpeculations fully as improbable, you may then ſneer at thoſe of your affectionate Journaliſt, M. G.

LETTER VIII.

From Ochakoff, the Odeſſus of the Greeks.

I THINK I hear you ſay, on reading my laſt epiſtle, "If my "*Cara Spoſa* ſtops to write ſuch commentaries on every rivulet that "ſhe croſſes in her travels, heaven only knows when ſhe will reach "her own houſe again!"

However, I ſhould think you have no great reaſon to be alarmed; as I preſume that the number of them bearing the name of ſome celebrated claſſic author, in the Wilds of Scythia, cannot be very great. But to continue our route.

After croſſing the two rivulets which have ſo particularly attracted my attention, we proceeded to the river Berezen, the Sagaris of the Ancients, into which their Rhodus falls, now called Sazik Berezen;

rezen; and here again I was inclined to look for ſome precious remains of antiquity mentioned by Mr. Venture de Paradis, predeceſſor of Mr. de Peyſſonnel as Conſul in the Crimea; who ſuſpected them to be the ruins of the ancient Greek city of Axiaca, from ſome Greek inſcriptions that he found among them. There were ſtill to be ſeen, in his time, (towards the beginning of this century) ſome handſome columns, and other precious remains, in marble; but theſe, unfortunately, were afterwards employed by the Turks in repairing the walls of Ochakoff, much damaged during the ſiege that it ſuſtained, in 1737, againſt the Ruſſian army commanded by Field Marſhal Munich. We were not, however, ſo lucky as to find a veſtige of them; and I can only give you the anecdotes as related by his ſucceſſor Peyſſonnel. But our want of ſucceſs did not prevent us from obſerving, that this river falls into a Gulph, to which it gave its name of Sinus *Sagarius* in antiquity, and in which ſtands the famous iſland of Achilles, where ſome of the ancients place his Cataphalcus, but which, as I ſhall hereafter ſhew [19], his ſon Neoptolemus erected on the oppoſite neck of land, where the fort of Killbourn now ſtands, the Dromos Achilles of antiquity, ſo called from the funeral equeſtrian games there celebrated to his memory by filial piety. We now proceeded to Ochakoff, ceded to Ruſſia at the peace of Jaſſy; and it neither requires to be a great ſoldier, nor a great politician to perceive, that it is a valuable acquiſition to Ruſſia, as the fort commands the navigation of both the Dnieper and Bog, while its port is not only a place of trade, but ſerves likewiſe for a quarantine and lazaret to prevent the introduction of the plague, of which there is always danger where commerce is carried on with the Turks.—Here again we are on claſſic ground; as it was in the woods of the country of Heylei (this very diſtrict), oppoſite to the Dromos Achilles, that the famous Scythian philoſopher Anacharſis (whom the learned Abbé Barthelemy has

[19] See Letter LXXVI.

lately

lately ſo happily revived, and ſo ably conducted through Greece) was killed by his ſovereign for ſacrificing to the gods of the Greeks, againſt the laws of Scythia. Some remains of that fatal wood are ſtill to be ſeen near Ochakoff, the Odeſſus of the Ancients, according to D'Anville and Peyſſonnel, and the only ſpot on this coaſt whereon a foreſt ever grew in the memory of man.

The father of hiſtory, Herodotus, in his 4th book (Melpomene) relates this tragic ſtory, which he had from Tymnes, preceptor to Spargapithes, the 15th king of Scythia.

Anacharſis (he ſays), having been preſent at a feſtival celebrated by the people inhabiting the iſland of Cyzicus, (in the Propontis, or ſea of Marmora) in honour of the mother of the gods, vowed, that if that goddeſs conducted him in ſafety back to Scythia he would there offer her divine honours; but being, on his return, caught in the act of offering the promiſed ſacrifice (poſſibly in the very wood now in view) his ſovereign, Sauli, ſhot him dead with an arrow. Herodotus adds, that the Scythians were ſo much attached to their religion and cuſtoms, that, for a long time after his death, they would not even acknowledge Anacharſis to have been their countryman; ſo much did they reſent his daring to adopt foreign gods and manners; and thus was loſt to that barbarous nation all the poliſhed refinement and knowledge which that enlightened and induſtrious philoſopher had travelled ſo far to acquire, in hopes of beginning the civilization of his country, as did afterwards Peter the Great; but, unfortunately, Anacharſis had not the advantage of the ſovereign power with which the Ruſſian reformer ſmoothed the way as he went, and laid ignorance and prejudice at his feet.

From Ochakoff we re-aſcended the Bog, and examined ſome ruins on the right bank of that river, eight verſts above its mouth: a diſtance and poſition which point them out to be thoſe of the ancient city of Sardenis, as it anſwers exactly to the meaſurement of Strabo. I ſhall juſt remark, on re-entering our head-quarters, Nicolayef,

Colayef, (to which we are returned for a few days, till all is ready to ſet out for the Taurida) that the whole country from the Dnieſter hither, is of a calcareous ſoil; and that all the cities we have ſeen in the way are of the ſame calcareous ſtone which forms the bed of the river Bog, without a ſingle trace of metals having been as yet found any where in this diſtrict. As to the plants, they are much the ſame as thoſe in the ſtepts of the Volga, deſcribed by our friend Dr. Pallas, and which you know much better than your affectionate, &c.

M. G.

LETTER IX.

From the new City of Cherſon on the Dnieper.

YOU will perceive, by the date of this letter, how far I am on my way to the famous Crimea, or Taurida, ſo long the object of my curioſity, and, indeed, one of the principal motives to my journey, after the great and leading one of the re-eſtabliſhment of my health. I muſt own, my good friend, after feeling the advantage that I have already derived from this Southern Tour, I am not ſurpriſed that the ladies of antiquity ran after Apollo; for I frankly confeſs, (and I hope you will not be jealous) that I follow him with pleaſure, and do not intend ſoon to quit the purſuit.—Surely living ſo many years as we have done amid the ſnows of the North, is a good excuſe for this heatheniſh taſte.

The

The new Ruſſian Cherſon, where we now are, is ſituated, as you know, at a great diſtance from the old Grecian city of that name in the Taurida, on the right bank of the Dnieper, or Boryſthenes, about 15 verſts above its mouth, and 10 below where the Inguletz falls into it. It is a handſome town, with a number of fine public buildings, docks, magazines, &c. and a port well frequented by ſhips trading this way.

The untimely fate of the able engineer (Brigadier General Korſakoff) to whoſe zeal and talents Cherſon owes the moſt of its fortifications and other public works, is ſtill freſh in the minds of the inhabitants, who bewail his loſs: he was killed by falling over a precipice in a dark night, and thereby cut ſhort in a brilliant career, at an early period of life.

This city is, however, rendered ſtill more memorable, as containing all that was mortal of the philanthropic Howard, who ended here his extraordinary progreſs, together with a long life paſſed in continued acts of humanity and beneficence, which did much honour to himſelf, while they threw a luſtre on his native country, England. Many will envy the worthy Admiral Mordwinoff the honour of having erected a monument to the memory of this friend of mankind, and the ſatisfaction of engraving on his tomb, *Here lies the benevolent Howard.*—Here he fell a martyr to the ſame putrid fever which he had baniſhed from ſo many priſons in Great Britain and Ireland, while on his way to Turkey, whither his exalted courage in the cauſe of ſuffering humanity was leading him, to combat prejudice and the plague, the two moſt formidable ennemies of man. Happy would it be for the world, if Britiſh eccentricity often took ſo uſeful a turn!

'Till very lately, as was obſerved in my Letter from Nicolayef, this city was the ſeat of naval architecture for the Euxine, and the reſidence of a great number of men belonging to the naval eſtabliſhment; but it was found ſo very unhealthy in the months of July and

and Auguſt, during the prevalence of a peſtiferous wind, which comes charged with *putrid miaſma*, generated by the great heats in the low grounds to the left of the Dnieper, which are regularly overflowed every ſpring, when the river is ſwelled with melted ſnow and ice: I ſay, it was found ſo unhealthy at this ſeaſon, that the loſs in men became a national object, even independent of conſiderations of humanity; and it was abandoned for Nicolayef; yet not entirely, as the docks are ſtill left for building ſhips, where two of 74[20] are now on the ſtocks. The neceſſary garriſon is likewiſe left; and, as the profits of trade are conſiderable, I ſcarcely need add, that the unhealthy Cherſon is not abandoned by the merchants, who, we ſee, brave all climates, and all extremes of temperature, where profit invites; but, indeed, thoſe very gains enable them to evade the fatal blaſt, by quitting the city during its baneful influence, and leaving their ſeaſoned clerks to tranſact the buſineſs. The heat is quite inſupportable, in the day-time, for two or three months of the year, while the evenings and nights are remarkably cool: an extraordinary phenomenon, which certainly aſſiſts the putrid miaſma in producing that fatal remittent of this country which laid the all-powerful Prince Potemkin in the duſt, with ſo many thouſands of the army that he commanded, and much more terrible to Ruſſia than the Turkiſh cimeter, which her cannon and boigenetes keep at a diſtance.

It is about 150 verſts higher up this river, that Her Imperial Majeſty has planted a ſmall French colony of Emigrant nobility; but I am afraid, that, although the banks of the Boryſthenes ſtill preſerve the fertility for which they were noted in days of yore, they are equally ſubject, from the ſame cauſe, to the fatal remittent fever which depopulates Cherſon; and that the unhappy gentlemen

[20] The whole Ruſſian navy of the Euxine was built at Cherſon, except one ſhip of 90 guns at Nicolayef, and ſome frigates at Taganrok on the Mæotis: the reſt are Turkiſh prizes.

who fled hither from death and deſtruction at home, will meet it, with equal certainty, in the Wilds of Scythia [21], unleſs you indicate to them ſome preſervation againſt the threatening evil; which would be an act of great humanity, and much oblige Yours, &c.

LETTER X.

From Ruſſian Cherſon.

HAVING given you ſome account of the modern eſtabliſhments on this noble river, I ſhall employ a ſecond Letter on the ancient. We are told, that the Mileſians, about 500 years before Chriſt, founded the city of Olbia, or the Happy, on this famous river, which then bore the ſame name; though the Greeks afterwards changed it to Boryſthenes [22]. It ſeems to have ſtood about 10 verſts above Cherſon, nearly in the angle made by the Inguletz, or Hypanis of the ancients, falling into the Dnieper: at leaſt, the place I have indicated agrees with the meaſurement of Strabo at

[21] This female prophecy has ſince been but too well verified; all of theſe noblemen having been attacked by the fatal fever, and ſeveral fallen martyrs to it already; among theſe, are the Counts Choiſſeul and D'Ailcourt, Mr. de Mico, &c. who died before proper medical aſſiſtance arrived at the colony.

[22] They commonly deſigned the inhabitants of Olbia by the name of *Boryſthenetes*, from their living on the Northern ſide of the river; and the appellation extended in time to the river itſelf. See ſome remarks on Olbia, &c. by the learned profeſſor Schæler, of the Imperial Academy of Sciences.

200 ſtades, or 25 geographic miles (60 to a degree), from the mouth of the Boryſthenes, ſuppoſing that he computed from where it falls, by 4 canals or branches, into the Liman or Gulph at its mouth.

The poſition that I have given to this celebrated Scythian mart equally agrees with the poſition of Ptolemy, who places it at the mouth of the Hypanis, which I ſhall hereafter ſhew[23] to be the Inguletz; and, indeed, I was informed by Lieutenant General Hanibal, of the Artillery, that when he commanded at Cherſon, 18 years ago, there were ſtill ſome noble ruins to be ſeen on this very ſpot, which, to the regret of antiquaries, have been ſince carried away, probably for the buildings in the new Cherſon; and if I had time, I certainly would examine their walls, in hopes of finding a baſſo-relievo, or Greek inſcription, peeping out of them, as in the walls of Kerch, the ancient Panticapeos, and the other buildings on the Cimmerian Boſphorus[24].

Old Herodotus gives us a great deal of curious information relative to this famous city, which, in his time, carried on a great trade in corn, ſlaves, &c. as will be more particularly noticed hereafter[25], when I come to treat of the ancient commerce of the Greek colonies on the Euxine. He firſt tells us, that Olbia became famous in antiquity for a cataſtrophe much reſembling that which deprived Scythia of all the acquired knowledge of the philoſopher Anacharſis, as related in my VIIIth Letter.

Scyles, the 17th king of Scythia, born and educated by a Grecian mother, poſſibly a daughter of one of the Greek coloniſts ſettled on this river, having ſtolen into Olbia to ſacrifice (like Anacharſis) to the gods of the Greeks (the lares of his mother), was unfortunately diſcovered by ſome of his ſubjects; and, for this heinous offence againſt the religion and laws of his country, he was firſt

[23] See Letter XCIII. [24] Mentioned in the Supplement, Letter XCIV. [25] See Letter XC.

depoſed [26], and then murdered by his own brother Octomaſdes, who ſuceeded to the throne [27].

Herodotus likewiſe mentions a temple of Ceres, ſtanding on the ſea-ſhore, on a promontory, which he calls Hyſopolis, projecting into the Euxine between the Boryſthenes and the Axiacus, or between this river and the Bog, as having been much frequented by the Boryſthenetæ, probably to ſolicit a good harveſt in a country then famous for corn, as the banks of the Dnieper were, in his time, cultivated not only by the Greek coloniſts dwelling on them, but likewiſe by the *labouring Scythians*, as he calls thoſe living in fixed habitations; properly diſtinguiſhed by him from the *Hamaxobitii* [28], or nomade Scythians, living in moveable carts, drawn by horſes, and wandering eternally over the ſtepts, or graſſy plains, to find freſh paſturage for their numerous herds.

This writer, however, intelligent for his time, does not confine his information to the lower part of the Boryſthenes, but gives us a

[26] On his depoſition, the unhappy prince fled to Sitalus, King of Thrace (who mounted that throne in the firſt year of the 88th olympiad), and, at firſt, was well received; though afterwards Sitalus gave him up, in exchange for his own fugitive brother, and thereby avoided a war with the Scythians.

[27] I hope you do not expect, from us travellers, literal tranſlations of ſuch paſſages as we quote from the ancients in paſſing through a country, if we do but keep to the ſenſe and meaning of them; that rigid obligation lies only on tranſlators, who in their ſtudies conſume the midnight oil.

[28] The *Hamaxobitii, or inhabitants of carts*, of Herodotus, Pomp. Mela, and other antient geographers; whom they all place in the deſerts ſurrounding the Palus Mæotis, or Mæotic pool. The little conic felt tents, called *jus*, of the Nogay Tartars, lifted entire by two men (as they are all of one piece, and not made to be taken aſunder, like the larger tents of ſome of the other hordes), and placed on their two-wheeled carts, called *Arba*, drawn by a couple of oxen or horſes, are exactly the Hamaxobitii of the ancients, who wandered in the ſame deſerts; for they actually are *inhabitants of carts*, when moving from one place to another; the women, in particular, ſitting always in theſe moving tents to this very day: a curious fact, which ſhews the permanency of Scythian cuſtoms and modes of living; for there is no abſolute neceſſity for perſevering eternally in that practice; as ſome other hordes uſe a larger and more convenient tent, which takes to pieces, when they remove in ſearch of paſture; and the women travel in covered carts, appropriated to their uſe,—the firſt rude model of a modern coach.

great

great deal of remark, highly intereſting, on the upper regions of the Dnieper: for example, what he ſays of a people whom he calls Budinæ, dwelling not far below the preſent city of Kiof (in the opinion of D'Anville), on the right bank of the river, is extremely curious, as well as what he relates of the Gelonæ, immediately below them; as he tells us, that the firſt were a people with red hair and blue eyes (a real phenomenon in theſe countries, and a ſure proof of foreign origin), who ſpoke Greek, and were cultivated, in compariſon with the other barbarians; while the Gelones poſſeſſed the religion and arts of the Greeks, and even ſpoke their language, mixed with that of the country. A city called Metropolis, on the bank of the Boryſthenes, near the iſlands lately inhabited by the Saporovian Coſſaks, ſeems to have been the capital of this laſt-mentioned people, who, as Herodotus ſays, poſſeſſed temples, altars, &c. and celebrated the bacchanalian feaſts of Greece. He likewiſe ſpeaks of two other remarkable nations in theſe countries: the one called the Agathyres[29], wearing garments ornamented with gold; the other, the Melanchlæni, who dreſſed always in black, and whom I ſuſpect to have been a colony of Jews by this characteriſtic mark, not applicable to any other people round the Euxine; and I ſhall afterwards have occaſion to ſhew, that this induſtrious commercial people had found their way, at a very early period, to this very country, as well as to the ancient kingdom of Colchis in the neighbourhood. The father of hiſtory likewiſe mentions the Tombs of the Scythian kings, at a place called Gerrhe, where the Dnieper be-

[29] I am even uncertain whether in the Truchmeni, or Turcomani, of the deſerts of the Caſpian, we do not find another tribe of Scythians, the *Agathyres*, noted by the ancients for their attachment to dreſs ornamented with gold and ſilver, ſo very different from the paſtoral ſimplicity of the nomade Scythians in general. Theſe people were conquered by the Calmuks, and kept in a kind of ſervitude by them in the Caſpian deſerts, after being diſpoſſeſſed of their ancient haunts on the Mæotis; but the departure for China of ſo large a part of the Calmuk, or Mongul nation, ſet them at liberty; and we ſee their ancient native taſte for gold and ſilver laced clothes revive with their freedom, and diſtinguiſh them as much, in modern times, from the reſt of the hordes, as the Agathyres were, in the days of Herodotus, by their *raiment flowered or laced with gold.*

gins to be navigable (nearly oppoſite to the iſlands juſt mentioned) on the left bank of the river, and gives us a moſt curious account of the ceremonies practiſed at their funerals; ſuch as that their corpſes were embalmed, and, after being carried about in great ſtate among their mourning ſubjects, laid in a tomb made with ſpears, and covered with a canopy; when their favourite concubine, with a head cook, groom, footman, and meſſenger, were interred with their ſovereign to keep him company; nor were his horſe, golden cup [30], arms, and other neceſſary utenſils, by any means forgotten: and, laſtly, fifty of his noble young warriors were killed, ſtuffed with ſtraw, and placed all round the tomb, like guards, on horſes ſupported by iron ſpikes [31].

I have by no means finiſhed my remarks on the curious information of the firſt Greek hiſtorian relative to this country; but, as this letter is already of a great length, and I ſhall be at all events obliged to return to the Boryſthenes when I come to treat of the ancient trade of theſe colonies, I ſhall reſerve ſome important matter till then [32], and in the mean time bid you adieu.

[30] Since writing this Letter, I have been informed, by a friend who long reſided in theſe countries, that a gentleman of the Ukraine laid the foundation of his fortune by gold images and ornaments that he found in ſome ancient tombs on the banks of the Dnieper. I am ſorry that his ſon, a general in the ſervice, and a man of much knowledge and liberality, is not here at preſent, as I am ſure he would give me a particular account of what his father found.

[31] It is remarkable, that in the ancient tombs diſcovered by Pallas in Siberia, likewiſe ſuſpected to have belonged to a horde of Scythians, or Tartars, ornaments of gold were alſo found, with arms, &c. and horſes bones around them; which ſhew, that the Scythian funeral cuſtoms deſcribed by Herodotus were every where practiſed by them.

[32] See Letter XC.

LETTER

LETTER XI.

I CANNOT with propriety quit the Boryſthenes without taking ſome notice of the important rank that it held in the Middle Ages, when it ſent out ſuch formidable fleets of Ruſſian lotkies againſt Conſtantinople.

I ſhall, therefore, give you here a ſlight ſketch of theſe middle-age expeditions, from a royal hiſtorian, the Emperor Conſtantinus Porphyrogenitus, who has left us an excellent deſcription of all the countries under his ſceptre, enriched with much curious and important matter, to which I ſhall often have recourſe when ſpeaking of the Taurida, a large part whereof he both governed and deſcribed.

The imperial hiſtorian begins by telling us, that the nations tributary to the Ruſſians brought yearly to Kiof, then the capital of the country, a vaſt number of boats, which he calls monoxyles, a term exactly analogous to the Ruſſian name *lotke*, as both mean a boat cut out of a ſingle log. Certainly, however, we muſt not take it in the ſtrict ſenſe; for, many of theſe veſſels muſt have carried at leaſt 20 or 30 men, to convey ſuch an army as embarked on theſe occaſions, either to wage war with the Greek empire, or even to trade with the Bulgarians, as they were always obliged to fight their way through a hoſt of enemies.

With a large fleet of ſuch boats, the Ruſſians deſcended the Danaparis or Dnieper, ſays Conſtantine; dragging them overland to avoid

avoid the cataracts [33]; fighting their way, at the ſame time, through the hoſtile country of the Patzinacites, a powerful nation, their mortal enemies, who occupied the banks of the river, and who afterwards actually did cut off the Ruſſian hero and ſovereign Sveteſlaf the Firſt, with the remainder of his army, on his return from one of theſe expeditions, as I ſhall afterwards have occaſion to relate, in giving the local hiſtory of a city in the Taurida. This laborious double duty, then, the Ruſſians were obliged to perform, of dragging their boats along-ſhore whilſt fighting their way, till they had paſſed the cataracts, or poroges, and arrived at the narrow part of the Boryſthenes, called by the antients Trajectus Craſſi, where the town of Bereſlave now ſtands, their firſt general rendezvous; their ſecond was at an iſland off the mouth of the Bog (Bogus), named in the Middle Ages St. George, where they ſtopped to refit; and their third ſtation was the iſland of Achilles of the Greeks, or the Inſula Luce of Strabo and Pomponius Mela, off the port of Ochakoff, and oppoſite to the Dromos Achilleos, or point of Killbourn.

Thence they made their way through the Sinus Sagaricus, or Liman of the Dnieper (where the Turkiſh Captain Baſha had ſeveral of his ſhips burnt laſt war), to the mouth of the Dnieper (Danaſtris), whence they ſhaped their courſe to the iſland Selina, the Inſula Melaſitus of the ancients, off one of the mouths of the Danube, which the imperial hiſtorian calls Paraclitus; and, laſtly, they reached the friendly coaſt of Bulgaria, or Mæſia of the ancients, whither they often came on purpoſe to trade; but when the object

[33] I here tranſcribe the names of the ſeven cataracts of the Dnieper, from the noble hiſtorian, as he has recorded them both in the Ruſſian and Sclavonic languages, which point out a difference between them even at that early period. The 1ſt porog, or fall, he calls *Eſſupe*, do not ſleep (in Sclavonian). 2d. *Ulborſi* in Sclavonian, and *Oſtra luni pratch* in Ruſs, which means ſteep iſland. 3d. *Gelandie* (Sclavonian), or, noiſe of the falls. 4th, *Aiphar* (Ruſs), and *Neaſſet* (Sclavonian), Pelican Neſt. 5th, *Baruphorum* (Ruſs), and *Bulne pratch* (Sclavonian), which means the lake of embarkation. 6th, *Leanti* (Ruſs), and *Beruntze* (in Sclavonian), a fountain. 7th, *Strulun* (Ruſs), and *Napreſi* (Sclavonian), or hillock.

of

of their expedition was war with the Greeks, they proceeded on to a port which Conſtantine calls *Canope*; but whether he means that of Salices, or the Iſtrapolis of the ancients, I am unable to determine, though I am certain that his Canope muſt have been one or other of theſe ports. They next came to Conſtantia, now Kiuſtenge, which ſeems to have been the port of the famous city of *Tomé*, ſo rendered by the exile of Ovid, if D'Anville be founded in ſuppoſing Baba or Tomeſwar [34] the modern name of that ancient Greek colony; for I always thought, from the poet's deſcription, that it had been ſituated directly on the Euxine.

The Ruſſian fleet then ſailed to Varna, the Odeſſus of the ancients, and finiſhed their voyage (a long one for ſuch veſſels) at Meſſembria, now Miſevria, on the coaſt of Thrace, the Romalia of the Turks.

Here ends the Emperor's account of thoſe expeditions; for he makes no mention of the Ruſſians going further, although we know, from the other Byzantine authors, as well as the chronicle of Neſtor, that they repeatedly attacked Conſtantinople, and, in one inſtance, are recorded to have been defeated in the Thracian Boſphorus [35].

[34] Certainly the word *Tome*—ſwar has preſerved the ancient name of the city of *Tome* joined to the barbarous termination *ſwar*, which may poſſibly mean city, but in what language I do not know; for I am aſſured that it is not Turkiſh.

[35] This was the fleet commanded by Prince Oſkold, who was converted to Chriſtianity during this unfortunate expedition. There is a Ruſſian opera, intituled *Oleg* (the name of the uncle and regent during the minority of Rurik, who plays a great part in the piece), ſaid to have been written by a Great Lady *, well verſed in the ancient hiſtory of her empire, with the evident intention of recording one of the firſt of theſe expeditions againſt Conſtantinople; and to ſhew, at the ſame time, the ancient ceremonies, dreſſes, dances, &c. uſed at the marriages of the Tzars of Ruſſia, or rather at thoſe of the ancient Grand Dukes before they took the title of Tczar, or *Tzar*, probably in imitation of the Cæſars of Conſtantinople, with whom they had ſo much intercourſe by war, alliance, intermarriage, and commerce. It is poſſible that an Engliſh tranſlation of that Imperial compoſition may hereafter be publiſhed.

* The late Empreſs Catherine.

The firſt of theſe attacks that I find recorded by the Byzantine authors, was in 915, when they made dreadful ravages on the coaſts of the empire under the name of Roſſi, and Baſtarnæ (probably three hordes of the ſame people), with a fleet of 15,000 ſail [36]; but were defeated, as the Byzantine writers aſſert, by the imperial Generals Bardas and Curcuas.

The next attack was in 964 and 965, with a great army and fleet under the Ruſſian hero Sveteſlave, father of Wolodimar the Great; but he was cut off on his return, with the ſmall remains of a mighty army, by the Patzinacæ, who way-laid him as he paſſed the Dnieper. As the Patzinacæ make ſo great a figure in the Ruſſian chronicles as enemies of Ruſſia, I ſhall mention here, that I find recorded by the Byzantine writers the captivity of a king of that nation, called Tyrach, with his principal nobles, and their being brought to Conſtantinople in the reign of Conſtantine Monomachus, which ſhews them to have been a people living under a regal government.

The laſt attack that occurs in my reading was in 1036, during the reign of the Emperor Monomachus juſt mentioned, who gave his daughter to the Grand Duke, probably to make friends of ſuch troubleſome enemies. Adieu.

[36] It is ſurpriſing that they do not mention two attacks before this, by Oſkold in 865, and by Oleg the regent in 906.

LETTER

LETTER XII.

From Bereſlave, at the Trajectus Craſſi, on the Boryſthenes.

I DOUBT not that, for more than one reaſon, you will rejoice to ſee, by the place from which this is dated, that we have at laſt quitted Cherſon; but, in the firſt place, this is not the time of their fatal Sirocco; and, in the ſecond, ſcribbling on favourite ſubjects to thoſe whom we love, is a *cordial*, and of courſe an antidote to putrid remittents; however, the beſt argument of all is, that we did eſcape in good health, early this morning, the grave of Howard, Potemkin, and of many thouſands of valiant ſoldiers; and ſaw nothing, for a great length of way, but a dreary deſert, where neither the human form nor even a habitation is to be ſeen: only a few herds of cattle, at wide intervals, were perceived grazing in the ſtept, moſtly of the ſame greyiſh colour with the parched graſs at this ſeaſon [37]. This ſolitary and diſmal tract led us up to where the Inguletz falls into the Dnieper, about 15 verſts above Cherſon, the poſition (as I ſaid in my laſt) of the ancient Greek city of Olbio; but none of thoſe ruins are now to be ſeen, which marked its ſituation ten years ago. We here croſſed the Inguletz in ſuch a boat as poets give to the Stygean ferryman; nor did the appearance of the rowers diſgrace their veſſel; ſo that I will venture to ſay, that the

[37] A whitiſh grey colour is ſo prevalent in the Southern provinces of Ruſſia, which ſupply the markets of Peterſburg with horned cattle, that the Britiſh term black cattle would be here completely inapplicable, as there are not two black oxen in a drove of a hundred, and indeed very few that are not *white* inſtead of black cattle.

man capable of fear will not find himſelf much at his eaſe in the frail bark of this Scythian Charon, particularly when he reflects on the difference of weight between the two cargoes; for, thank heaven! I have now but little appearance of a ghoſt; and ſurely my companions could never be ranked among the ſhades, as the cracking and leaking of the crazy boat convinced us all, although our alarm did not ſeem in the leaſt to affect our Tartar conductors, who all ſwim like fiſh.

On landing, we found the country ſomething pleaſanter than that which we had left, eſpecially the ſituation of the little village Repinſka, on a ſort of creek or angle of the river, tolerably well built, and containing two or three pretty decent habitations, which might paſs for villas in a deſert where only a few miſerable cottages are ſeen beſide. We again aſcended the Dnieper 55 verſts higher, to the Trajectus Craſſi of antiquity, the paſs of modern as well as ancient times, as here the river is narrower than at any other place below the falls, or Porogi; and we found the road to it, not only as ſolitary and deſert as the former, but more fatiguing from being cut into little ravins, probably by the overflowing of the river with the melted ſnow in the ſpring. This laſt diſtrict abounds with a ſpecies of conic tumuli, very common in the ſtepts of ancient Scythia, or modern Tartary, much reſembling thoſe deſcribed by the Abbé Chevalier in the plain of Troy (Philoſophical Tranſactions of the Royal Society of Edinburgh, Vol. III.), and others which I ſhall hereafter deſcribe as abounding in the ancient kingdom of Boſphorus.

Some people contend that they are not tombs, but hillocks formed by the aſhes thrown out of the Tartar tents while encamped on the ſpot; which is a fact, and a very wiſe meaſure too, as, by making the graves of their companions the baſes of theſe conic hillocks, they prevent putrid exhalations, while they raiſe a rude monument to departed friends without either trouble or expence: a practice of the moſt remote antiquity, and which may very probably be the origin

origin of the conic form which their tombs preſerved in all the parts of Europe, &c. whither conqueſt and emigration led the ſwarms from Tartary recorded by ſo many authors: even thoſe who have embraced the religion of Mahomet preſerve this ancient uſage, as walking over the grave of a Muſſelman is a ſpecies of profanation, and a little mount of earth is always raiſed on it, to prevent ſuch an accident, even out of the deſerts of Scythia, although I ſuſpect that the cuſtom took its origin there.

The ſmall town of Bereſlave, which ſtands on this paſs, has nothing to recommend it but its fine view of the Dnieper, which we croſſed here in a floating wooden bridge, that ſunk under our feet at every ſtep, the water ſplaſhing up between the looſe floating boards; fortunately, however, as the weather was calm and fine, we only felt the want of a ſolid ſtone bridge, inſtead of this barbarous contrivance, from which the traveller might, in ſafety and eaſe, enjoy the romantic proſpect of the banks of the Boryſthenes, which a fine wild-looking little iſland, covered with reeds, and placed in the middle of the ſtream, greatly heightens, while it offers an excellent central ſupport to the propoſed bridge, which certainly muſt be one day thrown acroſs, if ever the country be peopled with other inhabitants than wandering Tartars, who require no other bridge than the backs of their *brother beaſts*. You will perceive, my good friend, by this laſt expreſſion, that dancing on boards laid on water has not ſo happy an effect on a woman's temper, as tripping them merrily at an aſſembly; however, conſidering my late fright in their worſe than Stygean bark, and our ſtill later exerciſe on their ſquirting bridge, which nearly filled my ſhoes, I really think that the Tartars have got well off with one ſingle expreſſion of anger from your enraged Spouſe, M. G.

LETTER

LETTER XIII.

From the Nogay Stept, or Deſert.

FROM the banks of the Dnieper we travelled through a deep ſandy road to a little village on the ſkirts of the Nogay ſtept, where the government or province of the *Taurida* begins, ſome time before you arrive at the peninſula itſelf.

The Nogay Tartars, who have wandered for ſome ages in this deſert (a part of the primitive or little Scythia of the ancients), were originally a ſubdiviſion of the famous golden horde placed in the Kaptchak [38] by the conqueror Zingis Chan, (properly Tſchinghis), who, on ſome quarrel among themſelves [39], ſeparated from the main body of their nation, under a chief or general named Nogay, and very probably were, by that means, the only part of it that eſcaped the ſword of Tamarlane, Khan of Samaracand, who exterminated the golden horde in 1384 and 1393, and overturned the empire of Zingis, or at leaſt left the ſmall remains of it ſo weak as to fall an eaſy prey to the Tzar Ivan Vaſilitch, after having for two centuries kept Ruſſia in ſubjection.

[38] The Kaptchak is the diſtrict lying between the Don and Yaik, more properly Ural.

[39] I do not know whether it was on a ſimilar occaſion, or for want of room in the Kaptchat, that a brother of Baaty Khan led a part of this Weſtern army of Monguls to found another khanate, or kingdom; on the Ural chain of mountains, and the river of that name famous in thoſe days by the well-known name of the kingdom of *Turan*, which extended its dominions into Siberia, and only fell by the Ruſſian conqueſt of that country, when its laſt khan, called Kutſhurii, was brought priſoner to Moſcow in 1598.

We

We ſaw nothing in paſſing this extenſive ſtept, or plain, but an immenſe extent of paſturage, well adapted for the wide range of theſe Nomades, with their flying camps and numerous herds; but it is by no means with a mind at eaſe, that one paſſes through the country of a people who have kept the ſurrounding nations for ages in continual alarms by their predatory expeditions. It is impoſſible, in a tour through the Wilds of Scythia, not to ſmile at the ideas which ſpeculative philoſophers from their cabinets have ſpread abroad, on the innocence, happineſs, &c. of the paſtoral ſtate; probably by confounding men who follow the occupation of ſhepherds in civil ſociety with the ſhepherds of holy writ, the paſtoral Tartars, or Arabs, who have at different periods drenched the world with blood, and put whole nations to the ſword: this ridiculous ignorance is of a piece with the eulogiums of the ſame ſpeculatiſts on man in a ſtate of nature, whom we are ſorry to acknowledge, after the new light thrown on the ſubject by our late circumnavigators, joined to the old which were beginning to be diſbelieved, that he is the moſt ſavage and dangerous animal in nature, commonly feeding on his vanquiſhed enemies, and that he is always mild, humane, and rational, in proportion to his advancement in civilization, although even that ſeems to have its limits, after which he becomes again a ſavage (whereof we have a recent inſtance in the moſt highly poliſhed nation of modern Europe), deſtroying all human and divine inſtitutions, with the boaſted monuments of genius, art, and taſte [40].

To return to our rude Nogay Tartars, with a weaker ſenſe of ſuperiority, after touching on the effects of a morbid exceſs of poliſh. They ſeem to be greatly changed of late years by Ruſſian ſubjection, when we compare the following recent account with what has been ſaid of them by former travellers.

[40] It is with pleaſure we ſee, that, after having cut off the civilized ſavages who preached the deſtruction of civil order, the French nation begins to feel humanity, and ſlowly to erect a new ſpecies of government.

An

An Italian merchant, ſettled in Cherſon, tells me, that on travelling lately from thence, through the whole Nogay ſtept, to the city of Taganrok, on the ſea of Azof, he was treated with great hoſpitality and kindneſs by this very horde who uſed to make others tremble; and that they furniſhed him moſt readily with horſes, without even requiring the hire at ſome ſtages; however, you muſt not only have your own carriage, but even harneſs, as they have none to ſupply you with. He ſaid, he found their chief named Beyazet Beg, i. e. Prince Bajazet, dwelling in a little town built with clay, on the lake and rivulet Bolotchik, the Gyrrhus of antiquity according to D'Anville, although I have, in following Peyſſonel (my uſual guide in all doubtful caſes), placed that river in another diſtrict, at which we are juſt on the point of arriving.

This Tartar prince, who lives like his Scythian anceſtors, *the Abiens of Strabo*, principally on milk and its preparation koumis (which conſtitutes the food, wine, and brandy of the Tartars), with occaſionally the fleſh of his flocks, dreſſed in the ſimple Nomade ſtyle of the deſert, conceived an idea that he muſt treat an European in a different manner, and accordingly had an entertainment prepared in what he certainly ſuppoſed to be the European taſte, but which obliged his gueſt to ſteal out from table to give back what he had been forced in civility to ſwallow of the Nogay dinner, 'moſt fearfully and wonderfully made;' whereas he probably would have dined heartily on their ordinary food, milk and mutton: however, he made his eſcape next forenoon, (while all Bajazet's cooks were at work on a ſecond feaſt, which was far to outdo the firſt) not having been able to quiet the qualms of his ſtomach. He did not, however, eſcape without a kind reproach from the Nogay chief, who aſſured him that his cooks were preparing a dinner for him that day in the French ſtyle, as he did not ſeem to reliſh the Italian one yeſterday.

My Cherſon acquaintance then concluded the relation of his journey through the Deſert, with declaring, that the boaſted *Italian* repaſt,

repaſt might have been ſuch in the time of the Cimbri (originally from this very country, and the Cimmerian Boſphorus at no great diſtance); but that he doubted much, whether ever ſuch an entertainment had been given in his country ſince the days of theſe Mæotid invaders.

But to continue our own journey through the Deſert, after having related that of another modern traveller, to ſhow the preſent character of the Nogays.

We now paſſed a ſtone bridge over the river Kalangara, into which fall into rivulets, the Gerrhus and Hyparchis of the antients, according to Peyſſonnel.

The river Kalangara, as it is called in the Ruſſian maps, empties itſelf into the bay of Korali, the Sinus Carcinatis of the antients; and at its mouth ſtood the old city of Carcinatis.

Here was the boundary of the primitive Scythia of Herodotus, which comprehended between its Weſtern limit the Danube, and the bay of Carcinatis, where we now are, a ſquare ſpace of 4000 ſtades, or 400 Roman miles; however, it is to be remembered, when conſidering the antient geography of theſe regions, that the little Scythia of Strabo extended from the Danube to the Caſpian ſea, greatly beyond the limits given it by his Grecian predeceſſor. In an hour's drive, after paſſing this river, we arrived at Perecop, the entrance to the Taurida, the Taphra of the antients, and the Or Capi, or Golden Gate, of the Tartars, through which I ſhall carry you in my next Letter, having certainly made in this a journey ſufficiently long: and ſurely if reflexions and anecdotes are ever well timed, it muſt be in croſſing ſuch a ſtept as we have now left, where not a ſingle object preſents itſelf to cheer the wearied eye, or animate the drooping ſpirits, of Yours, &c.

LETTER XIV.

From Perecop, the Taphra of the Antients, and Golden Gate of the Tartars.

TO this city, now reduced to 50 or 60 wooden houſes, you enter through a vaulted gate [41], erected on the bridge laid over the deep trench (cut acroſs the iſthmus) from which the town takes its name both ancient and modern, for *prz-kop* in Tartar means a *ditch*, as does *taphras* in Greek.

There are ſtill ſome remains here of the famous wall which Xenophon, in his continuation of Thucydides, tells us was built by Dercyllius, general of the Lacedæmonians, within the above-mentioned taphras, or trench, four miles and ſix hundred paces long, in conſequence of a repreſentation made to him while commanding an army in Thrace, now Romali, by deputies from the Cherſoneſus Taurica (the antient name of the Crimea or Taurida), who declared the peninſula conſtantly expoſed to the incurſions of the Scythians of the deſert; and, the more certainly to engage the general to build the required wall, they aſſured him that he would thereby ſecure the peace and happineſs of eleven cities, ſeveral ſea-ports, and many vineyards, beſides a quantity of corn and paſture land, all in the alliance and protection of Sparta [42]; and Xenophon adds, that

[41] Whether this gate was once gilt, to give it the name of the *Golden Gate*, or whether it acquired that name while the Golden horde poſſeſſed the Taurida, I cannot determine.

[42] The deputation mentioned as above by Xenophon muſt have been ſent from the Weſtern part of the Taurida, viz. the city of Cherſon and its dependencies; for I ſhall ſhew, when we arrive at the Eaſtern part, or the kingdom of Boſphorus, that it was in cloſe alliance with Athens about this time, and had no connection with Sparta.

Dercyllius

Dercyllius finiſhed it in one ſummer by offering rewards to the moſt diligent of his ſoldiers. Procopius, ſecretary to Beliſarius, afterwards Prefect of Conſtantinople, and honoured by Juſtinian with the title of Illuſtrious, adds to this information of Xenophon, that this wall was guarded by 600 towers, poſſibly built afterwards by the Greeks themſelves ſettled at the Taurida, as Procopius wrote in the ſixth century.

The part of the wall which ſtill remains is faſt mouldering into the trench, as is alſo an old fort, probably a more modern work, which ſtands about a hundred paces to the left of the Gate, and ſeems once to have been a place of ſome ſtrength againſt the attacks of the roving Tartars of the deſert.

We were moſt agreeably ſurpriſed, in a place which promiſed ſo little, on being moſt hoſpitably received, and treated with a good ſupper, by the director of the ſalt works, in a much better houſe and taſte than we could have expected on entering a ſecond deſert, or ſtept, for ſuch is the flat Northern part of the Taurida till you paſs the river Salgir, and come to the fine mountainous or Southern region, which amply repays your trouble in travelling over deſerts to arrive at it. Even the furniture of this hoſpitable manſion drew our attention, in the pleaſing train of mind into which our unexpected good cheer had put us; but what really aſtoniſhed us was, a handſome little library of Ruſſian books, all prettily and uniformly bound; though, upon reflection, I do not know why we were ſurpriſed; for, if ever books were neceſſary, it is at the Golden Gate of the Taurida.

Now, my good friend, to puniſh you for your provoking expectation of the *charming diſorder* that was to reign in my travels, and which a long journey has not yet digeſted, I am reſolved to entrench myſelf here in this ſame Taphra, and not ſtir a foot farther into the Taurida, till I have given you a ſketch of the geography and moral revolutions of this celebrated peninſula, in all the method and regularity of maſculine travels.

To begin then (I hope early enough): Old Herodotus tells us, that ſo early as in his time the Tauro-Scythians had driven out the Cimmerians, or Cimbri, the antient inhabitants of this peninſula, and given their own name to it, which the Greeks adopted, and called it Cherſoneſus *Taurica*, although the ſtraits between the Taurida and the iſland of Taman, or Phanagaria, ſtill retained the name of the fugitives in that of the *Cimmerian* Boſphorus. Two cities equally retained the name of theſe firſt inhabitants, *viz.* Urbs Cimmerius, now Stara Crim, or Old Crim, then the capital of the Taurida; and another city of the ſame name, the antient capital of Taman, before the Greeks built the Mileſian capital, Phanagoria, on that iſland.

Long before the time of the Greek hiſtorian, the ſhores of the Taurida were covered with Greek ſettlers; from whom, and the Grecian coloniſts on the Dnieſter and Dnieper, he muſt have obtained the great maſs of information on theſe countries with which his 4th book (Melpomene) abounds, and to which I ſhall occaſionally ſtill reſort in the courſe of my Tour.

Authors likewiſe ſpeak of a ſucceſſion of barbarians appearing at different periods in the Taurida, ſuch as Alains, Goths, Huns, Koſars, and, laſtly, Crim Tartars, a detachment of the Golden horde from the Kaptchak, who ſeem to have taken the appellation *Crim* from the antient capital, *Stara Crim*, or Old Crim, mentioned above; which had probably at that time given its name to the whole peninſula, as has been frequently the caſe with the other cities which ſucceſſively held that honour; ſuch as Soudak, Caffa, &c.

Procopius aſſerts, that each of theſe nations was, in turn, ſovereign of the Taurida; however, be that as it may, thoſe paſtoral hordes ſeem to have done little more than drive one another from the graſſy plains of the peninſula; as we find the maritime cities conſtantly occupied by the enlightened commercial nations of Europe, from the firſt ſettlement of the Greeks, to the Turkiſh Conqueſt;

Conqueſt; ſo that I ſhall principally confine myſelf to the hiſtory of thoſe poliſhed nations which alone have left records to conſult; although certainly the Scythian or Tartar hordes, who occupied the internal parts, are often mentioned in the more intereſting revolutions of the ſea ports. Among the enlightened conquerors of the Taurida, whoſe motive ſeems to have been trade, was Mithridates the Great, King of Pontus, in the ſecond century before Chriſt, and who kept it in his family till his parricide ſon, Pharnaces, was finally defeated by Julius Cæſar; when the Romans became maſters of the peninſula, and retained it under the Weſtern and Eaſtern empire down to the Turkiſh Conqueſt in the ſixteenth century; for the Venetian and Genoeſe colonies, however little the laſt were diſpoſed to acknowledge it, in the zenith of their power, were always vaſſals of the throne of Conſtantinople; or rather it was the Tartar Chan, or prince of the Crimea (as the Taurida was then called), under whom theſe commercial republicans held petty princes, who acknowledged the feeble Cæſars as their Lords paramount, and paid them a ſpecies of tribute.

This is all that I mean to ſay here of the revolutions of the Taurida; as in the general hiſtory of the colonies ſettled on the ſhores of the Euxine, to be hereafter [43] given, and in the local hiſtory of each maritime city that we viſit, every event that has been recorded by claſſic or Byzantine authors will appear in its place. If I have patience to ſit ſtill here till I have finiſhed what I purpoſed, and added a ſlight ſketch of the geography to the revolutions of the Taurida, you will have reaſon to be well content with the philoſophy of Yours, &c.

[43] Letter LXXV. & ſeqq.

LETTER

LETTER XV.

From Perecop.

THE Taurida lies between 44° 17′ and 46° 7′ of North latitude, and between 50° 10′ and 54° 23′ of Eaſt longitude (reckoning from the iſland of Ferro), according to the lateſt and beſt Ruſſian map, made from a careful ſurvey ſince the peninſula became a part of the Empire.

It is about 85 verſts, or 56⅔ Engliſh miles, long, from Perecop in a right line South to the port of Balaklava on the Euxine; and about 300 verſts, or 200 miles, broad, from cape Tarkanſkoi projecting into the Black Sea on the Weſtern coaſt, to the city of Jenikal on the Cimmerian Boſphorus, or Straits, which divide the Taurida from the iſland of Taman.

The large river Salgir nearly divides the peninſula into two equal parts; and, moſt conveniently for the geographer who wiſhes to deſcribe it, ſeparates the ſaline graſſy ſtept, or plain, on the North, (which has apparently been occupied in all ages by Scythians and their flocks) from the fine mountainous country to the South, the admiration and abode of poliſhed commercial nations for upwards of two thouſand years, who filled its ports with ſhips and merchandize, till the barbarous Turks ſhut up the Thracian Boſphorus, and turned the buſy Euxine into a watery deſert.

But, what is truly ſurpriſing is, that theſe two diſtricts, thus accidentally ſeparated by the river Salgir, are as different in climate, ſoil, and productions, as two countries widely diſtant from each other; a cold

a cold bleak winter often prevailing in the ſtepț expoſed to N. E. winds, which ſweep the whole plain, without a tree or hillock to break their force ; at the ſame time that the weather in the Southern vallies is mild and agreeable, and the fields are covered with flowers ; ſo that theſe two natural diviſions muſt abſolutely be deſcribed ſeparately.

The Northern half, then, from the Salgir up to the place where I am now writing, is a level uniform plain without tree or hillock, which the ſea ſeems to have formerly covered, and on retiring left its cavities full of ſalt water, now the Salt Lakes, its greateſt riches and principal revenue. Theſe, however, may probably ſtill communicate with the ſea.

But, independent of the ſtore of ſalt contained in theſe natural reſervoirs, the ſea has likewiſe left ſo ſtrong an impregnation of that mineral in many other parts of the plain (more particularly on the ſhores, and the banks of the lakes, where the earth is conſtantly kept ſaturated with it), that nothing will grow but plants that delight in ſalt ; which, however, afford excellent paſture for horſes, wool-bearing animals, and, above all, for dromedaries and camels. But, notwithſtanding this uncommon alliance between the Tauric ſtepț and the ocean, which makes it promiſe ſo little to agriculture, in places where the ſalt has been waſhed out by rain and mountain floods, corn has been reared in great quantities, ſo as to have rendered the Taurida the granary of the Euxine, till the late wars baniſhed or deſtroyed ſuch a number of the inhabitants, that the lands now lie uncultivated, and will continue ſo till the known toleration of Ruſſia, joined to wiſe regulations for the production of new ſettlers, ſhall repeople the famous Cherſoneſe, which will one day be a brilliant gem in the Imperial diadem.

I ſhall finiſh this haſty ſketch of the low and level part of the Taurida, by remarking, that it is as ſultry and even ſcorching in ſummer, as it is bleak and cold in winter, and from the ſame cauſe in both

both ſeaſons, *viz.* a want of ſhelter; while the water is of courſe brackiſh in the ſaline grounds.

To my MAP I refer you for the rivers, and every thing elſe here omitted; though, in coming back this way, I do not intend paſſing any object without notice.

The Southern half begins gradually to riſe from the Salgir into a ridge of calcareous mountains, the whole breadth of the greater peninſula, till it reaches the leſſer, of Kerch, which is a diminutive plain, comparatively with the one that I have been deſcribing, that makes a kind of wing to the Taurida, and runs Eaſtward to the Cimmerian Boſphorus.

Between this firſt, or calcareous chain, and a ſecond of high ſchiſtous or ſlaty mountains, which border the Southern ſhore, lie ſome of the moſt charming temperate vallies to be found in any country, enjoying the climate and productions of Europe; while beyond them, that is, between theſe laſt mountains and the Euxine, are ſituated another range of vallies, ſtill warmer, which boaſt the climate and fruits of Aſia minor, and where, in the opinion of Pallas, even the delicate orange might flouriſh without fear of winter froſt.

To theſe curious varieties of climate and ſoil (occaſioned by local cauſes), in ſo ſhort a diſtance as 85 verſts, from Perecop to the Southern ſhore, which may teach geographers not to judge of climate, in their ſtudies, merely from latitude and longitude, I ſhall only add here a few peculiarities in the natural hiſtory of the peninſula, as more will appear in the courſe of my Letters, when I ſhall come to treat of particular places. Granite, the common baſis of mountains, is wanting in thoſe of the Taurida, which are entirely made up of what commonly conſtitutes the ſecond and third orders; nay, what is ſtill more extraordinary, not only is every trace of metals wanting in them, but even the ordinary matrices of the precious metals, granite, feltſpath, and gneis, with the micaceous and horny

horny ſlate, or ſchiſtus, are not to be found here; while the Tauric quartz does not contain a particle of metal of any kind.

The vallies, and ravins cut out by torrents in the Tauric mountains (the only beds of rivers in this country), are always either ſcooped out in the argillaceous ſchiſtus, or in the ſoft and moulder-ing breccia, which compoſe ſo great a part of them; while the petrifactions contained in thoſe mountains are confined to the calcareous rocks, or ſandy ſlate, and are all foreign ſhells, *not found in the ſurrounding ſeas*; a ſure proof of great antiquity.

As to the botany of the Tauric plain (for I ſhall afterwards have occaſion to mention the plants of the hills and vallies), it is nearly as ſimple and uniform as that of the plains between the Don and the Volga, deſcribed by Pallas; a few ſpecies of centaury making the only difference; one of which is the principal food of the Tauric ſheep; but, as we are ſummoned to dinner, I ſhall make an end of my curioſities and my Letter, with aſſuring you that I am, &c.

LETTER XVI.

From the Tauric Stept.

I AM juſt mounted on my dromedary, and on the point of ſetting off, to ſcamper acroſs the plain as far as Koſloff on the Euxine. Do not be alarmed, however; for, as the Tartars have horſes in

this ſtept, as well as camels and dromedaries, they put ſix excellent mares to our coach, which I very quietly entered, not a little pleaſed at the exchange; but ſtill there was ſome truth in my flouriſh, as I did get upon a dromedary for a moment, to be able to ſay that I had mounted that curious and ſwift meſſenger of the deſert.

Faſt as we flew, I did not fail to obſerve, as uſual, the few objects which a *Scythian* deſert can offer, differing only from an *Arabian* in being covered with *graſs*, inſtead of *ſand*, as remarked in a former letter.

At about five verſts from the new, we ſaw the old town of Perecop, conſiſting of ſome hundreds of houſes, of one ſtory, without either order or ſymmetry, in the midſt of an open burning plain, where none but Tartars could exiſt, without any ſpecies of ſhelter at this ſeaſon; indeed, we had abundant reaſon, in our journey of this day, to wonder at the very improvident diſpoſition of theſe people, living in fixed habitations in an open plain, and even rearing corn in conſiderable quantity, without one generation ever having the foreſight or humanity to plant for the comfort and advantage of another; but if the ſtony hardneſs of the ſoil here is equal to that of the ſtepts near the Bog, as noticed in my Third Letter, it is very probable that trees will not grow; more eſpecially when the ſaline impregnation of many parts of this deſert is conſidered; which ſhows the folly of galloping travellers condemning the inhabitants of a country for many things that appear the reſult of ignorance, lazineſs, &c.; when, in fact, the imputation of ignorance lies on ourſelves, for judging lightly of what we do not thoroughly underſtand; and of lazineſs, for not being at the trouble to inveſtigate the truth, before we decide with all the pride and ſelf-ſufficiency of conſcious ſuperiority.

Such, however, were the reflexions that we made at the firſt bluſh of the ſubject (and I bluſh to own them), on ſeeing here and there,

there, as we drove along, a Tartar village built of clay mixed with a ſort of ſea weed to give it more conſiſtency, but conſtantly without a ſingle tree to keep off the burning rays of the mid-day ſun; although, in other reſpects, theſe habitations had the appearance of being tolerably neat and comfortable for the inhabitants, who ſeemed content with their humble and ſimple mode of living.

Another curious phenomenon now attracted our attention in a very particular manner; and that was, a *thick white cruſt of ſalt*, formed by the continued action of a burning ſun on the ſurface of the lakes; ſo that heat, in the South, produces the ſame appearance on ſalt water in ſummer, as cold does on freſh water during winter in the North; the reſemblance, indeed, is ſo exact, that, if we had travelled here in winter, we ſhould not for a moment have doubted that what we ſaw was ice; and, of courſe, you would, probably, have found in my journal, "Paſſed this day ſeveral "frozen lakes in the Tauric ſtept, which we taſted and found as "ſalt as brine; a clear refutation of the received opinion, that the "ice of ſalt-water is always freſh."

On ſuch kind of evidence, I am afraid, are founded many of the bold aſſertions of travellers, who ſometimes are deceived, and ſometimes deceive themſelves, as we might very eaſily have done here.

Happy is it for the inhabitants of this deſert, that nature furniſhes this mineral ready cryſtallized for the market, as they have neither fuel nor apparatus to do it with artificial fire; beſide, that ſhepherds in general are rather averſe from labour, whether they be Tartars, Arabs, or of what other nation ſoever. It is impoſſible to quit this ſubject without remarking, that Providence never inflicts an apparent evil, without an evident good ariſing from it; and ſurely this truth is finely illuſtrated here; for, independent of the treaſure of ſalt that the lakes produce, and which the nations ſell with a great profit, it is on this ſaline paſture that the famous breed of Crimean

or Tauric ſheep [44] are reared, which produce the fine fur ſo much prized in Poland, Ruſſia, &c.; while it feeds a number of camels, dromedaries, horſes, &c. which all delight in ſalt plants, and thrive remarkably upon them; a fact well known in Britain, where the noble animal ſo much cheriſhed in that iſland is ſent to the ſalt marſhes as a reſtorative.

But to continue our route to the city of Koſloff, to which we are hurrying as the neareſt place of ſhelter and refreſhment. We croſſed the river Cheablack in our way, on the firſt of three ſtone bridges, which excite the wonder of travellers, from their being ſo very unlike every thing elſe in the Deſert, and ſurely not the work of Tartar ſhepherds, but rather of the Romans who ſucceeded the Greeks in the Taurida, or at leaſt of the laſt civilized inhabitants the Genoeſe, who occupied the peninſula till the 16th century.

In paſſing this firſt bridge, you are very near the ſite of the antient city of Satarcha (of Ptolemy), the capital of an antient Scythian people, whom he calls the Satarchæ, who once inhabited this part of the Taurida, and whoſe chief reſidence muſt have been near where the Cheablack falls into the Dead Sea; as there is no other ſpot where a city could have ſtood with the leaſt advantage, anſwering to the deſcription of the antient geographer; who ſays, that they dwelt in the Northern part of the peninſula, a little to the South Weſt of Taphra. But Mr. de Peyſſonnell goes much farther in this poſition than I can pretend to do, when he endeavours to prove, by his knowledge of the Tartar language,

[44] This fur-bearing ſheep is the *Ovis Taurica* of Pallas, not yet publiſhed; the only Ruſſian variety of the animal that was not deſcribed in my diſſertation, firſt publiſhed in the Edinburgh literary journal called *The Bee*, and there bound up with the Editor's (Dr. Anderſon) work on ſheep. Dr. Pallas has ſince ſettled in the Taurida, and deſcribed the animal above ſpoken of.—EDITOR.

that

that the name of the village *Tcheterlik*, ſtanding nearly in the ſpot that I have indicated above, is derived from *Ṣatarcha.*

We ſhould ſtill have two more antient cities on our right, while purſuing our way in this direction, if time had not ſwept them away; viz. Eupatoria and Dandaca, both ſtanding formerly on the Weſtern ſhore of the Taurida, down which we are now running, at ſome diſtance from the ſea.

As to the firſt of theſe, Eupatoria, I imagine that both Ptolemy and Peyſſonnell are wrong in placing it where the Turkiſh village Akmet now ſtands, on the Dead Sea; and that the Ruſſians are right in placing it on the ſite of Koſloff, as I ſhall ſhow preſently when we arrive at that city.

The other antient city which authors ſuppoſe to have ſtood on our right, moſt opportunely to give me ſomething to think and talk of in a tireſome ſtage where no modern place exiſts to amuſe us, was the Dandac of Ptolemy and Strabo, which muſt have been built (if you follow up their topography) on the point of land jutting far into the Black Sea, which Dr. Pallas, in his late ſketch of the natural hiſtory of the Taurida, calls Tarkhanſkoy Kout, the moſt favourite ſpot of the fine fur-bearing ſheep mentioned above.

With ſuch ſpeculations on the antient, for want of modern works of man, we beguiled the tædium of a Scythian deſert, till we came to another of the ſtone bridges (which we ſtill deny to be of Tartar conſtruction) laid over the river Samarchik; and a third, croſſing a little narrow pool, called Gniloy Liman, or the ſtinking pool, in the Ruſſian maps, not far from Koſloff; which furniſhed us with converſation till we entered that city, to our no ſmall ſatisfaction, as we had forgotten to take good water with us; a hint to others who may be as improvident when they have to paſs a ſtept ſtrongly impregnated in many parts with foſſile ſalt; as we cannot always promiſe ourſelves the good fortune of Lady Craven, to ſtop exactly at ſpots where either this diſagreeable taint

taint did not exiſt, or had been waſhed out by ſome local action of rain, and mountain floods, leaving the excellent freſh water that ſhe talks of; for all that we taſted in our line of route was only fit for a Tartar, or other palate reconciled by habit to brackiſh water, which is by no means the caſe with that of Yours, &c.

LETTER XVII.

From Koſloff, the Eupatoria of the Ruſſians.

To the city of Koſloff the Ruſſians have reſtored its antient Greek name of Eupatoria, in which they are ſupported by the authority of D'Anville and other geographers, although Peyſſonnell inſiſts on its being the antient Tauric Cherſon, while he places Eupatoria farther up the coaſt, as I have juſt ſaid; an opinion which it is impoſſible to coincide with, although he even ſupports his hypotheſis by paſſages from Pomponius Mela, Pliny, and the Greek Emperor Conſtantinus Porphyrogenitus. For my own part, I believe it (for many reaſons too long to trouble you with) to be one of the fortified towns which Mithridates, on his conqueſt of the peninſula, took from the tyrant of Cherſon, and which his general, Diophantus, who commanded the conquering army, conſiderably enlarged, and called Eupatoria, in honour of his royal maſter, whoſe cognomen was *Eupator*, or the Illuſtrious: ſo that I perfectly agree with the Ruſſians in reſtoring its antient name, which they have done with equal ſucceſs in ſome other places where they

they attempted it, as Prince Potemkin was ſo happy as to have the aſſiſtance of the learned Eugenius Archbiſhop of the Taurida, who wrote the pretty Greek lines on your "Ruſſian Antiquities," page 217.

We ſallied out this morning to examine the modern city, after having been moſt hoſpitably entertained by the Gorodnik, or Alderman, at whoſe houſe we alighted laſt night, very much fatigued with our ſultry journey through the deſert, and ſlept, I aſſure you, without being rocked.

The fortune of war has much reduced this place, if it was as conſiderable as is pretended in the time of the Tartar government; which I rather doubt, from its port being inferior to many others in the peninſula; although, no doubt, the exportation of the ſalt ready cryſtallized on its lakes, as in the ſaline plain of yeſterday, muſt always have employed a certain quantity of ſhipping, being an article in great demand on the oppoſite or South Coaſt of the Euxine, for reaſons which I ſhall give when I come to treat of the Fiſheries. Leather made here is likewiſe exported in conſiderable quantities, together with the produce of an old Tartar fabric of woollen carpets, well worth the inſpection of travellers, as it ſeems to be a Scythian manufactory ſtill in its firſt ſtage of invention; for I cannot ſuppoſe it introduced even by the firſt foreign ſettlers the Greeks, as they certainly were more advanced, even at that early period, than what this patriarchal art would indicate, if Homer did not weave in his brain the beautiful *webs* with which his poems are adorned; for the art of weaving has not yet reached the city of Eupatoria, as may be judged from the following account.

Theſe carpets are ſtill made of two or three layers of combed wool, placed above one another, and made to adhere merely by preſſure and moiſture, without the aid of the loom; nay, the honeſt Tartars of Eupatoria are even ſo far from taking advantage of modern diſcoveries in mechanics, that, inſtead of effecting this adheſion by the preſſure of cylinders, it is done, as in the time of the

the Patriarchs, by treading them under foot for a few hours; nay, even when they are to be adorned with flowers, the texture is ſtill the ſame, which gives an idea of the Tartar progreſs in the arts at the end of the 18th century.

In ſhort, theſe primitive carpets, parents of the famous *Gobelins*, offer an intereſting ſcale of compariſon between the art in its infancy, as ſtill to be ſeen in Eupatoria, and in the celebrated manufactory of France. It is likewiſe worthy of remark, that they are ſtill made here exactly in the ſame manner as the thick felt ſtuff called wylock, with which the round Scythian tents were covered in the time of Herodotus, and are to this day under the name of Kabitkies.

In my next I ſhall continue my examination of, and remarks on this Mithridatic city, which ſeems to have advanced ſo little ſince the days of that great prince; but, as running about to collect matter for my letters leaves but little time to write long ones, you muſt be content with the portion given to-day by Yours, &c.

LETTER XVIII.

From Eupatoria.

OUR firſt viſit this morning was to the Tartar moſque (called Metchet in the language of the country), which has nothing about it remarkable either for ſize or beauty; but what amply repaid our diſappointment was, a ſort of holy wheel, compoſed of whirling fanatics,

fanatics, who kept flying round in a circle, more like the votaries of Bacchus than of Mahomet, who certainly forbade the juice of the grape, but forgot to interdict that of the poppy, the moſt deſtructive and intoxicating of the two; and I believe it was under the influence of this laſt juice, that this Tartar group were moving at ſuch a rate. Mahomet likewiſe forgot to forbid ardent ſpirits; ſo that the Turks, Tartars, &c. make no ſcruple of drinking brandy, as "that is not wine," ſay they.

An aged derviſe turned on his centre like a top, in the middle of this giddy circle, muttering all the while, in concert with the holy circumference, the following wiſe maxim from the Koran: "This "life is precarious; but it is here (pointing to the earth) that we "muſt take up our abode:"—a truth which certainly merits a leſs ridiculous mode of announcing it.

The centre of this curious circle is always the place of honour, and even of danger, as the reverend father who occupies it, in right of his years and wiſdom, keeps ſpinning round till he turns his brain at leaſt, if he be not ſo happy as to expire on the ſpot, as is ſometimes the caſe; when he becomes a martyr and ſaint of the Mahometan church, and the envy of his ſurviving ſtronger-headed companions.

After giving this inſtance of Tartar weakneſs and folly, it is but juſt to give another that does much honour to their humanity and feelings, although I ſuſpect Mahomet to have been equally at the bottom of both.

A beautiful Greek lady, originally from Conſtantinople, although now the Counteſs W ——, wife of a Ruſſian general, being lately at Eupatoria, on a Tour like ours through the Taurida, ſo charmed the honeſt Tartars with the graces of her perſon, and converſation in the Turkiſh language, that they, ignorant of her rank and quality, conceived an idea of her being a fair daughter of Mahomet, held in Chriſtian bondage by the right of war, and ſecretly opened a ſubſcription among themſelves to purchaſe her liberty;

nay, they actually offered a large ſum to the Ruſſian commandant of the place for her ranſom. I am aſſured that one Tartar gentleman ſubſcribed 1000 ducats, for his own ſhare, to open once more the door of paradiſe to this lovely hourie, poſſibly by way of recommending himſelf to her favour, at an after period, in the regions above; and I am really not much ſurprized that ſhe was taken for a celeſtial being, ſhe has ſo little earthly about her.

You may eaſily conceive how much diverted the Counteſs was at the miſtake of the honeſt Tartars, on being told the ſtory by the commandant; and that ſhe kindly thanked the pious and charitable muſſulmen for their benevolent intention.

Theſe good people, though certainly not liable, under the dominion of Ruſſia, to many hardſhips and oppreſſions authoriſed by the Ottoman court, ſuch as being ſingled out as victims to fill the Sultan's coffers when known to be rich, &c. ſtill, I ſay, in ſpite of all this, I am much miſtaken if they would not prefer being under the iron ſceptre of the chief of their own religion, to living under the mildeſt government of a chriſtian prince; ſuch is the empire which the able muſſulman prophet Mahomet has eſtabliſhed over the minds of his votaries, apparently by inſpiring a wonderful degree of fanaticiſm.

Before leaving this city, which Peyſſonnel takes for the Tauric Cherſon, it may be neceſſary to remark, that, in conformity with that opinion, he regards two ſalt lakes, three miles farther down the coaſt, as formed from the antient port *Cetenus* of Ptolemy, by the ſea having thrown up a bar of ſand at its mouth, and thereby converted into ſalt lakes what was formerly a Greek harbour.

LETTER

LETTER XIX.

From Sympheropol, the new Tauric Capital.

FROM Eupatoria we ſet out for Sympheropol, diſtant about 30 verſts, and once more plunged into the ſtept that leads to it. This barren tract, however, only ſerved to vary the ſcene, and heighten our ſurpriſe in coming out of it, about 10 verſts from the new capital, into a charming country decked with fine green fields, watered by the Salgir, and beautifully ornamented with clumps of fine trees ſcattered here and there, independent of the cultivation which graces the neighbourhood of Sympheropol as we advanced; all moſt agreeable objects to travellers who have been ſo long traverſing deſerts, and to whom, of courſe, the ſight of a tree, or of a plat of green, was moſt acceptable.

I can readily perceive, that it was its central ſituation in the mountainous or beſt inhabited part of the Taurida which procured this city its preſent rank of a capital; but I cannot ſo eaſily gueſs at the origin of its new name, certainly not a renovation of the old, as I find none ſuch to have exiſted in the peninſula during the time of either the Greeks or Romans; while we know that it was called Soultane Serai by the Tartars, from its having been the ordinary reſidence of the *Kalgha Soultane*, or commander in chief of the Crimean army.

It is ſituated on the Salgir (a large river for this country), which runs nearly acroſs from the Black to the Putrid Sea; ſo as, with

another, the Tobechokrak, that almoſt meets it, to divide the Northern or deſert half from the fine mountainous part of the peninſula, as ſaid before in my geographical ſketch.

Sympheropol is compoſed of ſome hundreds of houſes built of ſtone, and roofed, in the antient Greek ſtyle, with tiles; ſince adopted by the Tartars, probably from the old Grecian coloniſts of the maritime cities. There are likewiſe numerous handſome modern buildings, the natural conſequence of the ſeat of government, with all the courts of juſtice, being eſtabliſhed here, independent of the reſidences of the governor, and a long liſt of judges, and other civil officers, who muſt all have ſtately public manſions to adminiſter juſtice in.

Theſe advantages render it an eligible winter reſidence for thoſe who ſpend the ſummer on their eſtates in the fine vallies between the Tauric mountains; ſo that there is ſome reſort of company here for two or three months of the year.

The ſame complaint againſt the calcareous marly ſtone, employed in building here, cemented with the calcareous clay of the mountains is heard in Sympheropol, as at Nicolayef; and the accuſation is literally the ſame as I ſtated in my ſecond letter from that city, that the houſes thus built not only retain moiſture a long time, but even, after being once dry, abſorb it again from the atmoſphere; a great drawback on their merit, if true, as they are otherwiſe well conſtructed, and calculated to keep out the ſummer heat: a leading object in this country.

The environs of this city are very beautiful; as, beſides ſeveral fine vallies, they offer a curious contraſt of luxuriant vegetation on one hand, with lofty bare mountains on the other. But what drew our attention in a very particular manner, as it pleaſed our feelings, was a charming little dairy, in the Tartar ſtyle, at the bottom of thoſe fine vallies, really captivating from its appearance, and the rural ſcenery that ſurrounded it. At the door ſtands a water-mill, whoſe noiſe, joined to the murmuring of the brook that turns it, the

the ſong of the dairy-maid, the warbling of birds on the trees around the cottage, with the bleating of lambs on the hills, all together produced in this peaceable retreat of ſimplicity and ignorance a ſpecies of rural concert eaſier conceived than deſcribed. What orcheſtra, ſwelled with all the harmony of learned counterpoint, could equally affect us with this ruſtic melody!

Tchatirdagh, the higheſt mountain of the Taurida, the Mons Beroſus of the antients, though it ſtands about 20 verſts diſtant from Sympheropol, appears as if cloſe to it, from the deception common in ſuch caſes.

LETTER XX.

From Batcheſerai, the Palatium of the Ancients.

AFTER having ſeen every thing in Sympheropol, and partaken of ſeveral entertainments given us by the governor and others, we ſet out for Batcheſerai, through a valley equally pleaſant and full of variety.

To the right and left your view is bounded by mountains, that ſeem to bend down in ſome places to give you a paſſing glimpſe of the rich ſcenes behind them, which curiouſly contraſt with their own bare white tops, that have ſome reſemblance to "the white cliffs of Albion," and of courſe would have been honoured by you with more than common attention had you been of our party.

The

The Tauric mountains run acroſs the peninſula, as ſaid before, from Eaſt to Weſt, in three diſtinct ridges, of which the outermoſt, towards the great Northern plain, is calcareous, and but little fitted for vegetation; the middle ridge, on the contrary, is covered with wood and plants, and offers a moſt pleaſing view to a traveller; while the third ridge, which lines the ſhore, is compoſed of high perpendicular rocks, whoſe bold weather-beaten fronts bid defiance to all the rage of the ſea.

About half way between the city we had left, and that to which we were going, on the green banks of the limpid Alma, which gently rolls its ſilver ſtream through this enchanting valley, we met with one of the moſt delightful landſcapes that can exiſt in nature. To the right and left of this purling rill, you perceive beautiful tufts of the black and Lombardy poplars, alternately with clumps of the linden *(tilia Europea)*, on a rich green carpet, covered with grazing flocks, and the ſcattered ruſtic cottages of the Tauric ſhepherds.

After paſſing this little earthly paradiſe, the valley ſtill continues to delight us all the way with the infinite variety produced by a winding rill, meandering through fertile lawns, enriched with accidental cluſters of lovely trees; while the mountains now begin to be leſs wild and barren, as you approach Batcheſerai, which ſuddenly opens to your view, when you leaſt expect it, on getting to the top of a riſing ground that commands it; a circumſtance that produces the more ſingular and pleaſing effect, as you are taken by ſurpriſe, in finding a curious city hid in a valley, while you naturally expect that your approach to the capital and ſovereign reſidence of a country is to be announced to you, as uſual, by a made road, mile-ſtones, ſuburbs, &c. &c.

The only collateral object of attention paſſed by in this day's journey, and which I reſerved for the end of my letter, not to draw your attention from the beauties that lay in our direct road, was a

mountain

mountain called Baikla Koba, five verſts to our right, near where the rivulet Bodrick falls into the Alma; it is cut out into habitations like the mountains of Egyptian Thebes, and *Meroe*, now Atbara, on the Nile, the cradle of aſtronomy and the arts and ſciences, then cultivated ſolely by the Troglodytes, who lived in thoſe caves, and were a race of *woolly-headed Negroes*, whom Abyſſinian Bruce [45] calls Cuſhites or Shangala, the moſt learned and poliſhed people of the antient world, till conquered, and almoſt extirpated, by the barbarian ſhepherds of holy writ, led by their kings, as the Scripture tells us, while theſe Nomade ſhepherds and carriers of the deſerts were, and are ſtill, a people with long hair, and *European features* of ſwarthy complexion: ſo that *woolly hair* and a *black ſkin* was not always a mark of ſtupidity and want of genius, nor long hair and European configuration conſtant ſigns of mental ſuperiority.

I hope that no apology is neceſſary for digreſſing to ſhow, upon entering on the ſubject of the numerous excavated mountains of this peninſula, that when theſe were poſſibly the only habitations of the Taurida, it by no means follows that the natives were in a ſtate of extreme barbarity, living in caves like wild beaſts, as might ſtrike us on the firſt view of the ſubject. It is to prevent this haſty concluſion, that I remind the reader, that the black woolly-headed Troglodytes of Meroe were the firſt philoſophers, and thoſe of the mountains of Egyptian Thebes the firſt architects, who built that magnificent city while lodging in their caves. I ſhall name and deſcribe the other Tauric excavated mountains as we approach them, and only add at preſent that I am, &c.

[45] Bruce's Travels, vol. I. p. 388.

LETTER

LETTER XXI.

From Batcheſerai, the antient Tartar capital of the Taurida, and Palatium of Strabo.

THIS romantic city, formerly the Tartar capital of the Crimea, and reſidence of its ſovereign the Chan, as its name Batcheſerai indicates, ſeems to have been the Palatium of Strabo, and the Badatium of Ptolemy.

It is ſituated in a deep cool valley, through which runs, in a ſerpentine form, the cryſtal rivulet of Katza, whoſe banks are nobly ornamented with the beautiful Tauric poplar; but ſtill, in ſpite of this uncommon advantage of being traverſed by a river, the ſtreets of Batcheſerai are as dirty as ill-paved, and ſo extremely narrow, like all other Tartar towns, that they are only calculated for a man on horſeback, or at moſt a ſmall one-horſe vehicle, formed of a common board about a foot and a half broad and 6 feet long, mounted on four wheels; the old carriage of the Tartars, from whom the Ruſſians probably derived it (with the Kabitka) in its primitive form of *Roſpouſky*, and converted it into the more decent modern form of a *droſhka*, by ſuſpending the board on ſprings, and covering it with a long cuſhion for the eaſe of the ſitters; as it now ſerves in Peterſburg, and other cities of Ruſſia, for the ſame purpoſe as the hackney-coaches of London, Paris, &c.; no covered carriage ever waiting in the ſtreets for hire in any town from the Baltic to the Black Sea. But we are convinced, from the narrowneſs of the ſtreets

ſtreets of this peninſula, that a chariot or coach was not even known in it when they were built.

All that we ſee in Batcheſerai, independent of the palace, are ſome ſhops merely furniſhed with merchandize for the few wants of the inhabitants, and a primitive manufactory of knives, as famous for the goodneſs of their blades as the ſimplicity of their form, evidently calculated for a nation of ſhepherds; which conveys an idea of high antiquity and Scythian origin, like that of the Eupatorian carpets; both apparently patriarchal, and, as ſuch, would have been entitled to a place in your Diſſertation on the Village Arts of Ruſſia [45].

After thus giving you a view of the worſt ſide of this Tartar city, let me now raiſe your aſtoniſhment with a ſight of its palace, romantic ſituation, &c.

Only figure to yourſelf, my good friend, in a deep valley bounded by a huge chain of pendant rocks, an aſſemblage of Tartar houſes of uncouth forms, ſtuck as it were againſt the ſides of the mountains, and placed in circles one above another, round the palace of their Chan (ſituated at the bottom of the valley), ſo as to repreſent a large amphitheatre, or rather funnel, with ſtreets between the rows of houſes; a form of a city as novel as it is curious and romantic; which you will ſuppoſe when I tell you that the whole is ſurmounted by a tremendous fringe of enormous rocks cut out, by mountain torrents, into ſtrange groteſque figures hanging over the houſes, and threatening, to appearance, inſtant deſtruction to the peaceable inhabitants below.

Here you may fancy that you ſee a high antique tower, the work of former ages, frowning over the city, threatening to deſtroy in its fall what it ſeems to have been once deſtined to defend; there you may imagine an immenſe obeliſk, raiſed to commemorate ſome

[45] Publiſhed in the Edinburgh literary journal called "The Bee," conducted by Dr. James Anderſon.

antient Scythian victory, poſſibly the retreat of Darius, or Philip, before their Nomade anceſtors. In ſhort, a warm and lively imagination might fancy a hundred ſuch forms and objects in this rude and gigantic aſſemblage of figures, cut out by the great ſculptors of the univerſe, air and water.

The palace, which, as ſaid before, riſes in the middle of this curious Tauric city, to add greatly to the ſingularity and romantic appearance of the ſcene, is a curious ſpecies of painted Chineſe ſtructure, well ſuited to ſuch a group of oddities.

To deſcribe its external form, a traveller muſt be acquainted with the language of oriental architecture, being too different from ours to admit of European technicals; and as I am neither ſufficiently read in the writings of Sir William Chambers, nor in Arabian ſtory [47], to attempt a deſcription, I ſhall content myſelf with aſſuring you, that the inſide is ſtill more ſingular than the outſide; and that, without the clue of Ariadne, ſhe muſt be a ſorcereſs indeed who finds her way out, when once fairly entered in this Scythian labyrinth, which might vie with that of Crete, or any other in antiquity.

It does not, however, want a kind of oriental magnificence, where the Eaſtern luxury of the haram has not been forgotten, calculated, like the Genecæon of the Greeks, to cut off all communication between the apartments of the men and women; and ſolely deſtined for the abode and amuſement of the fair ſex, who have been left in all ages and countries to languiſh by themſelves, except in the aſſemblies of modern Europe; and, let me tell you, it is to this happy union that modern ſociety owes all its charms and all its acquired advantages; for, without us, you are but a ſort of taciturn bears when the glaſs is from your lips.

[47] There is, I believe, no book exiſting, which contains ſo much information on oriental cuſtoms, gardening, and even architecture, as the Arabian Nights Entertainments; a valuable relict of the once poliſhed, learned, and magnificent Saracens.

We

We enter this princely reſidence by a ſpacious court, and are ſtruck, in paſſing through it, with a view of the garden on one hand, hanging on the brow of a hill in form of terraces, like the antient gardens of Semiramis in Babylon, or thoſe on the mountains of Egyptian Thebes. On the other hand, the time-ſculptured rocks, mentioned above, confine and adorn the proſpect; while in the court itſelf you find a handſome moſque with a lofty elaſtic ſpire, that ſhakes like a tree under you whilſt you view the whole city from its lofty ſummit. This ſeems to be the very ornament that the Saracens introduced into Europe, ſo common on the cathedrals of the Middle Ages under the name of *Gothic*, though for what reaſon I cannot imagine, unleſs a want of the trembling lightneſs of the Arabian minaret beſpeaks a Gothic architect. It may be neceſſary to add, that this is not merely an ornament, but a uſeful appendage to the Mahometan temples (or Metchets, as moſques are called) in the Taurida; for, although they uſe no bells, a crier announces from the minaret the ſtated hours for prayers, which are attended by muſſulmen with a regularity that might put chriſtians to the bluſh, eſpecially at the end of the 18th century; when a religion evidently calculated for the happineſs of civil ſociety, is more or leſs neglected every where, and entirely thrown aſide by one great nation, who ſeem fooliſh enough to think that a mighty empire may exiſt without any: a new maxim equally unknown to antients and moderns, and which ſeems the height of phrenzy to

Yours, &c.

LETTER XXII.

From Batcheſerai.

NEAR the handſome moſque in the court of Batcheſerai palace, mentioned in my laſt, we perceived a couple of pretty rotundos, in which repoſe the aſhes of a long line of Chans; but what moſt attracted our eyes, and filled them with tears (at leaſt I can anſwer for my own), was a pretty little mauſoleum, dedicated "To Conjugal Fidelity and Attachment," erected by one of the Crimean Chans on loſing a beloved chriſtian wife, probably a fair captive, the Roxolana of the Taurida.

Beſide this exterior court, there is a ſmall interior one, which leads to a fine round veſtibule paved with white marble, and ornamented with three fountains of cool, clear, and excellent water, from which riſe fine ſtreams, ever playing and ſparkling in the air, to cool the atmoſphere of this delightful apartment. From this Arabian luxury, you enter a charming little garden, where loaded vines, entwined with roſes, form fairy bowers, wherein you may repoſe and eat the delicious fruit around you; for grapes, peaches, apricots, plumbs, cherries, &c. are all found here, of a quality very ſuperior to thoſe growing wild in the vallies.

On leaving the palace we followed the ſtream of the limpid Katza to the end of the valley, and were delighted to find its banks every where covered with little gardens, full of delicious fruit; but the pride of all the trees, both here and every where in the peninſula, is the fine poplar already mentioned, which towers above all,

all, and looks at a diſtance like an obeliſk of green jaſper, from its tapering up to a point, far above the Tartar houſes, which are ſeen peeping through the orchards that ſurround them, at the bottom of the valley. What would I not have given to have been in the ſuite of Catherine when ſhe viſited this new acquiſition ſome years ago! as ſhe then cauſed the whole of this romantic city, with its poplars, &c. to be illuminated, and viewed the wonderful effect from above. Or ſhould I rather have preferred the ſight of London in a blaze of ſentimental light for the recovery of a beloved ſovereign, the father of his people, and head of the equitable and wiſe laws which place Great Britain ſo high in the ſcale of nations?

On leaving Batcheſerai I muſt acknowledge, that, from its low ſituation, we ſhould have ſet it down as an unhealthy place, with all its charms, had not the number of ſilver locks and beards that kindly bade us welcome, and ſeemed to regret our departure, taught us the folly of applying general maxims without diſcrimination.

Five verſts from this city ſtands one of the excavated mountains mentioned in my laſt, called Tiape Kirman. It is of a conic form, covered with wood, and full of antient habitations, which are not only furniſhed with windows, but have likewiſe ciſterns full of water. Seven verſts to the South of Tiape Kirman are two more of theſe excavated mountains, called Tcherkeſs Kirman, and Eſki Kirman, probably the antient abode of Tauric Troglodytes; but at what period they were inhabited it is difficult to ſay, though I ſuſpect that the ſeveral nations which have been in turn driven from the low countries, by different conquerors, took refuge in the high lands, as we know two of them did for certain, the Alains and Goths, and were only ſubdued at the Turkiſh conqueſt.

LETTER

LETTER XXIII.

IT would certainly be an unpardonable omiſſion, and have the appearance of ingratitude, after all the amuſement that we have derived from viewing the curious palace of Batcheſerai, and even eating the fine fruit of its garden, planted by its late unfortunate maſter, if we were to depart from it without giving ſome account of the unhappy fate of the laſt Chan of the Crimea, who fell a martyr to Turkiſh vengeance for his partiality to Ruſſia.

Chagin Girrey, the late Chan or Sovereign of Crim Tartary, having, whilſt a youth, accompanied an embaſſy from the reigning Chan to the court of Catherine II. was engaged by that politic princeſs to remain in Peterſburg as captain of her guards; happy, no doubt, to have one of the imperial Ottoman family in her ſervice, who might be uſeful on ſome future occaſion.

An opportunity was not long wanting of making him eminently uſeful to Ruſſia; as after the Turkiſh war, ſo ably conducted by the Field Marſhal Romanzoff, and ended by the peace of Kainardgi in 1774, Crim Tartary was ſubdued by the Empreſs's arms, and its *independence* ſtipulated in the treaty as one of the principal articles of peace agreed to by the Grand Sultan; which enabled Catherine to have her captain of the guards elected Chan of the peninſula; the right of chooſing a ſovereign being left, of courſe, to the Tartars, by the Ottoman court.

This ſtation he filled with dignity, till Prince Potemkin had the addreſs to engage him, in 1783, to cede his ſovereignty to the imperial

perial crown of Ruſſia, and retire into Woronetz on a yearly penſion of 100,000 roubles; at which city, and at Kalouga, he reſided for about two years, till, grown tired of a retreat among men differing from himſelf in religion, cuſtoms, and manners, he petitioned Catherine for permiſſion to viſit his relations at Conſtantinople.

The Empreſs granted his requeſt; and the Chan was received like a ſovereign, and a deſcendant of Mahomet, by the Baſhaw of Cotchim, who came out with a great retinue to meet him; and, after kiſſing the ſkirt of his robe, preſented a letter from his relation the Grand Sultan, inviting him, in the kindeſt language, to his capital, and aſſuring him that he was always ready to receive and ſuccour the unfortunate.

On this flattering invitation, Chagin Girrey proceeded to Conſtantinople, where he was at firſt well received, but ſoon after ordered to retire to the iſland of Rhodes, which he was ſo well convinced was a ſpecies of exile, the forerunner of death, that he ſought the protection of the French Conſul [48], who, it is ſaid, had actually prepared a ſmall veſſel to favour his eſcape; but, the wind being contrary, the fatal Baſhaw arrived, and, by the information of one of the unhappy Chan's ſuite, whom he put to the torture, diſcovered his maſter hid under the Conſul's floor.

The Baſhaw chid the devoted prince for flying from one ſent by the Sultan to wait upon him and do him honour; but a diſh of coffee, preſented him ſoon after, put a period to a life full of miſfortunes; and his head was ſent to his kind relation, in the uſual ſtyle of Turkiſh barbarity and deſpotiſm.

The gentleman to whom I owe the above relation, ſo little known to Europe, lived in great intimacy with Chagin Girrey all the time

[48] This very Conſul (Mr. de Dutroui) is now in Peterſburg, and has given me the whole ſtory, too long and circumſtantial to relate here; but the outline given is exact thus far, and is only deficient in deſcribing the trouble that the Conſul was put to in the affair, and the danger that he incurred from the enraged people, &c.; as the whole iſland had by the Grand Sultan been made anſwerable for the eſcape of the devoted Chan.—EDITOR.

that

that he dwelt in Woronetz, and occaſionally viſited him in Kalouga [49]. He likewiſe favoured me with the following curious anecdotes of his manner of living in the firſt-mentioned city, when he had an opportunity of ſeeing him almoſt every day.

The Chan (he ſaid) was a man of good figure, with a moſt piercing eye, and poſſeſſed an excellent underſtanding, not a little cultivated, conſidering his country. His countenance was remarkably pale, with ſtrong marks of inward grief preying on his mind: a ſuſpicion confirmed by his dreſs, which was always black after he abdicated; and he conſtantly wore a black ſilk handkerchief on his head, which was carried up each ſide of his face from under his chin, and tied above his turban [50]. His laundreſs likewiſe diſcovered, by the little circles which it left on his ſhirts, that he always wore a coat of mail under his cloathes, probably to ward off a ſudden blow from any fanatic Mahometan, as he had near two hundred about his perſon even in his retirement, who conſtituted his little court. However, in ſpite of this precaution againſt a hidden enemy, he was a man of great courage in the field, and upon all occaſions of danger; a ſingular proof of which he once gave, when obliged to take ſhelter, among the Ruſſian troops, from an inſurrection of his ſubjects during his ſhort reign, inſtigated by the Turkiſh party. The inſurgents having advanced againſt his defenders, to the amount of 30,000 men, the Chan ſtole away in the night from the ſmall Ruſſian army (if poſſible, to prevent the effuſion of blood the next day), and rode directly into the midſt of

[49] My friend and informer, I ſince find, is miſtaken with regard to what happened to the Chan after his departure for Conſtantinople; as the Conſul ſays, that he was obliged to give him up to the governor of the iſland, with whom he remained till the expected meſſenger arrived, who ſtrangled him in the uſual way with a bow-ſtring: ſo that the tortured ſlave, and poiſoned coffee, the Ruſſian gentleman muſt have taken from the report of travellers from Conſtantinople; but his mode of life, &c. in this country, my friend was an eye witneſs of, and has ſtill a gold ſnuff-box by him, which he gave him as a keepſake.

[50] The Conſul tells me, that his beard was always folded up under the black ſilk, and that he never let it hang down but in acts of religion. —EDITOR.

his

his revolted ſubjects, alone and unarmed, demanding the cauſe of their diſcontent, and of what they had to accuſe him. This bold meaſure ſo completely ſurpriſed and diſcompoſed the hoſtile army, that the ſoldiers declared they had no perſonal enmity to their Chan, but had been led there by certain murſas, or chiefs, without well knowing why. On this, Chagin Girrey ordered the murſas to be brought before him to declare their grievances; but they, being as much confounded as their men, could alledge nothing in the ſlighteſt degree ſatisfactory: whereupon he commanded the ſoldiers to hang them up as traitors; which they inſtantly did. He then quietly rode back alone to the Ruſſian quarters, which had been in much alarm on finding him gone.

Nothing could be more ſimple than his way of life, as he never had more than one diſh at his table, which was conſtantly boiled rice and mutton in the Tartar ſtyle, with water for his drink; after which, he took one ſmall diſh of coffee, and ſeldom even ſmoked but when alone.

His chamber of ſtate was covered with blue cloth, without any other furniture than a low Turkiſh ſopha on which he ſat; and at night a high ſilver candleſtick ſtood in the middle of the room on the floor, with one wax candle in it.

He commonly wore gloves, as he had a cuſtom of throwing a ſix-pound cannon ball from one hand to another, while he ſat converſing with thoſe about him.

His principal amuſement he derived from his hawks and horſes; of which he brought a number with him from the Crimea; but as he could not enjoy the ſport ſo well in the city, where he at firſt lived, the Archbiſhop of Woronetz gave up to him his country houſe, a civility which he nobly rewarded, by preſenting him with a large rich croſs ſet with diamonds, ſuch as the Ruſſian Archbiſhops wear on their breaſts, ſuſpended from the neck with a blue ribbon. The Chan erected ſeveral ſmall Chineſe buildings in the

garden, where he gave the neighbouring gentry little entertainments, and was ſo very generous, that few viſited him without receiving ſome preſent.

The gentleman who related theſe anecdotes ſhowed me a gold enamelled ſnuff-box, and a gold watch, which Chagin bade him wear for his ſake, that every time he took ſnuff, or marked the hour, he might think of him.

He once ſent a diamond ring, of 20,000 roubles value, to a much-reſpected miniſter at Peterſburg; but the court prevented its delivery, and bade the meſſenger tell his maſter, that a preſent to a Ruſſian miniſter was improper; although the Chan had accompanied the gift with a handſome little note, wherein he told his Excellency, that it was the Oriental cuſtom to preſent marks of eſteem to thoſe whom we love. On receiving back his ring, with the reprimand, he only replied, that the Ruſſians did not hold thoſe opinions while he had miniſters. Catherine ſent him the riband of St. Andrew, with a diamond *creſcent*, inſtead of the croſs and ſaint hanging to it as uſual; on which he remarked, that, if the uſual inſignia had been appended to it, his religion would have forbidden him to wear it; and without them, it was only a piece of riband with a trinket, which he declined accepting.

LETTER

LETTER XXIV.

From Tchifout Kalchſi, or the Jews' Citadel.

AT a little diſtance from Batcheſerai, on a high mountain, or rather rock, ſtands an old fort called Tchifout Kalchſi, or the Jews' Ctadel, ſo named as having been from time immemorial inhabited by about 200 families of Jews, a people who, as we know, were very numerous in the Taurida as far back as the ninth century, and in all probability much earlier.

This fortified town ſeems to have been the Phoulli of the antients, and, in the Middle Ages, is called Kyrk by the noble Arabian geographer Abulfeda, Prince of Hama in Syria.

Here, to the ſurpriſe of thoſe acquainted with the Poliſh or Northern Jews, the children of Iſrael are found with an air of cleanlineſs and proſperity ſeldom ſeen among the former; nay, even the ſtreets of their little city are clean and neat; but whether by the induſtry of the inhabitants, or the water of heaven, I will not take upon me to determine, as their high rock may break the clouds, and waſh their ſtreets without the aid of the Hebrews.

I could almoſt perſuade myſelf that I have found on this Tauric mountain, ſo long ſhut out from European curioſity by Turkiſh policy, one of the loſt tribes; and I beg that you will not make yourſelf too merry at the expence of my diſcovery, till you have heard my reaſons for thinking it ſo.

Firſt, then, this tribe is here called *Karay Jaodi*, or black Jews, to diſtinguiſh them from the reſt of their brethren, ſo numerous

in Poland, and all the neighbouring countries, Turkey, &c. by whom they are moſt devoutly hated.

Secondly, they differ from the others in taking the *Tora*, inſtead of the *Talmud*, for their religious guide, in keeping different faſts, and even in the cut of their hair; for, while the others reſerve a circle, which they comb down on their foreheads, the black Jews ſhave the whole head: in ſhort, they ſeem to me to merit the attention of ſome of your Rabbis in England, where you muſt have Iſraelites of great learning, ſince even Dr. Prieſtley found an able combatant there.

Can this be a detachment of the antient colony ſettled for ſo many ages in the neighbouring country of Georgia, who, their Rabbis ſay, were carried from Jeruſalem to Media by the Muſul Padiſhah, or King of Niniveh, and who are, I believe, the only tribe at preſent in the ſtate of huſbandmen and cultivators? a curious fact which we learn from the memoir publiſhed with Mr. Ellis's map of Caucaſus. As conjectures, when acknowledged as ſuch, are admitted in much more ſerious works than female Tours, I ſhall hazard one more:—Can this inſulated tribe of black Jews be a remnant of an antient people called *Melanchlæni*, mentioned by all the claſſic authors as dwelling on the Palus Mæotis, or ſea of Aſoff, though now loſt, and who were diſtinguiſhed from all the other nations of theſe countries by wearing a black garb, even in the time of Herodotus, as uncommon now as then in this part of the world?

On entering the Jews' Citadel, we were received at the gate by the elders, and by them conducted through it with great attention, although no fair Suſanna was of the company. Their ſynagogue is, of courſe, an object of curioſity to ſtrangers. We found it a ſmall but ſnug hall, remarkably neat and clean, without any ſpecies of ornament, except what they regard as the greateſt of all, viz. the holy tabernacle, containing their ſacred writings in Hebrew, on an antique roll of *parchment*, according to the moſaic law,

which

which did not permit the uſe of the Egyptian papyrus for that ſacred purpoſe, although in univerſal uſe for every other manuſcript in the halcyon days of Jeruſalem and the choſen ſons of Iſrael. This valuable relict was ſhewn us by a venerable Rabbi, who rolled up his precious charge in a myſtic manner, the moment we had glanced our eyes over it, and in a ſolemn ſtep conducted us back by the way we entered; or, in plain Engliſh, ſhowed us the door, with equal gravity and civility.

It muſt appear to you a very ſingular inſtance of Tartar liberality and humanity, as it indeed did to us at firſt ſight, that they have left the Jews for ages in poſſeſſion of a fortified city in the heart of their country: however, on examining more attentively the ſituation of the rock upon which they live, I perceived that the children of Iſrael owed this privilege to their known induſtry; for their citadel, although ſurrounded by an old wall and turrets, is placed on a high rock, without a drop of water, except what they can obtain from the ſky in rainy weather, or bring up from the plain, on aſſes, during a great part of the year; ſo that there is little wonder if ſo indolent a people as the Tartars ſhould leave to a tribe famous for induſtry (and who probably are uſeful to them in ſome way) a place of no military conſequence, as the inhabitants are obliged to come down for every pitcher of water that they want, during the long dry ſeaſon of a fine climate.

It is, however, very probable, that in antient times, when the vanquiſhed inhabitants of the vallies were obliged to take refuge in the mountains, and build ſuch ſtrong holds, there was then ſome contrivance, as at Balaklava, to retain a ſtock of rain-water for the uſe of the garriſon, now fallen to decay ſince the Turkiſh Conqueſt, when the mountain principalities were reduced, and the whole peninſula brought to acknowledge one maſter, like your very ſubmiſſive ſpouſe; only *when ſhe has all her own way* muſt be underſtood.

LETTER

LETTER XXV.

From Mankoup, the Tabane of Ptolemy, and Kaſtron Gothica of the Middle Ages.

WE deſcended from the Jews' Citadel into the deer park of the Chan, ſurrounded by horrible precipices, which ſerve for walls to confine game; and, on advancing to the edge of this terrible lovers' leap, whence it makes you giddy to look down on the valley below, we perceived the ruins of an antient building, more than a hundred fathoms below us, which we were told had once been an antient hunting ſeat of the Crimean Chans.

On reaching the bottom of the ſecond valley, which leads to another hill, we ſaw among the high graſs ſome remains of an antient city, which we were told was called Marianapol, but of which I find no mention in antient authors. Theſe marks of former population lay at the bottom of a mountain, on the ſummit of which are ſtill found the ruins of Mankoup or Manghoup, the Tabane of Ptolemy, and the Kaſtron Gothias, or Goths' Citadel, of the Middle Ages; a city which bore the rank of capital of the principality of Gothia in the ninth century, and was erected in the mountainous part of the peninſula, when that people, together with the Alains, were driven from the lower grounds by a new race of conquerors called Kozares, after being maſters of the Taurida from the ſecond century. Here it was that they took refuge; and the highland principality thus erected always exiſted, though probably

bably as a tributary ſtate, through all the changes of Tartar ſovereignty till the Turkiſh Conqueſt in the ſixteenth century; which ſhows them to have been a brave people, and well ſkilled in defending places in thoſe days.

There is a little monaſtery cut out of the rocks in the ſide of the mountain, and dedicated to the Virgin Mary, probably by the Goths, who were Chriſtians, and introduced their religion, churches, and biſhops, into all the cities that they poſſeſſed, ſome of which are ſtill ſtanding, and will be noticed hereafter.

A little rough path conducted us from the bottom of the mountain to the foot of a flight of ſteps, hewn out of the rock, which leads up to the monaſtery, and which we mounted beneath the rays of a burning ſun.

Firſt, we came to a few little wooden cells, ſtuck in a manner to the rocks, and ſuſpended in a frightful ſtyle above the valley; probably intended to try the courage, and reduce the bodies, of pampered ſinners, before entering the cool receſſes of the excavated rock; and there was ſurely little danger of their carrying-in much of their worldly plumpneſs with them, if they paſſed a ſummer in theſe ſweating boxes by way of ordeal, and did not break their necks during the noviciate; an eſcape, however, which, in my opinion, would be no ſlight mark of their being in the number of the elect, and deſtined for the ſervice of the Virgin. One ſolitary monk now occupies them alone, who is certainly arrived at a ſtate of body that might almoſt gain him admiſſion into a rabbit-hole.

A little farther up we met with two cells cut in the rock (probably the ſecond ſtage of probation), furniſhed with ſome rude utenſils; and, in mounting ſtill higher, we came to a little veſtibule that opens into the chapel, ſituated in the very heart of the living rock, and only lighted by the feeble rays which paſs through this anti-chamber, the leſs wanted, however, as wax tapers are burning day

and night in honour of the ſaint, and add much, in my opinion, to the religious awe inſpired by the ſanctuary.

This chapel offers very little to curioſity, independent of its ſituation and conſtruction, except a rude figure of the Virgin, and ſome old coins hung about it, the offerings of her pious votaries; but what attracted much of our attention was, a ſmall cradle hung on the wall, whoſe hiſtory makes it intereſting. It is the grateful offering of a good woman, who, having been long condemned to barrenneſs, came to obtain the Virgin's interceſſion in her favour, and remained a few days in the ſacred place, to have the advantage of the prayers of the holy fathers; when lo, at the end of nine months (wonderful as it may appear), the pious chriſtian was delivered of a fine roſy boy, and, on her recovery, came to offer the little cradle as a mark of her gratitude and ſatisfaction; and it is accordingly preſerved with much care, as an encouragement to other ſterile females to apply to the Virgin in the ſame manner.

The numbers, however, of theſe charitable fathers are ſadly reduced in theſe ungodly times, as now only two remain out of 72, the antient complement; inſomuch that the lower cells, to the ſcandal of religion, ſerve at the preſent moment to lodge the neighbouring flocks, inſtead of their own as formerly.

But it is time to deſcend from this wonderful mountain, to procure ſomething more ſolid than the ſharp air that we breathe here, which has given an excellent appetite to Yours, &c.

LETTER

LETTER XXVI.

Sebaſtapol, the Sinus Portuoſus of Pomponius Mela.

WE returned to Batcheſerai after our excurſion to the mountains mentioned in my laſt, and ſet out from thence to Sebaſtapol, diſtant 30 verſts, through a moſt pleaſing mountainous country.

After leaving the charming valley of Batcheſerai, we ſaw in the fields ſome pretty mauſoleums, conſtructed in a better ſtyle than we could have expected; particularly one of a ſquare form, adorned with very tolerable ſculpture, and ſaid to contain the relics of a Tartar ſaint; yet I ſuſpect it to be as old as the Goths, or Genoeſe, and never to have been honoured with the carcaſe of one of the godly wheelers that we ſaw at Eupatoria [51], fainted for turning his brain.

Continuing our journey, we joined a moſt agreeable companion, and ſuch a one as I ſhall always be happy to follow in its benevolent courſe; I mean the cryſtal river Belbec, which, like the Alma, our laſt lovely fellow-traveller, waters a delicious valley; and if we did not find its banks adorned with our favourite poplar, like thoſe of that heavenly ſtream, we ſaw at leaſt two other ſpecies of the ſame tree to make amends, grouped with the ſpreading beach and weeping willow, in high vigour and verdure; drawing up its tears from

[51] See Letter XVIII.

the limpid rill, by roots moſt happily placed in contact with ſuch a friend; as in other ſituations plants droop their parched heads in this climate, and want ſufficient moiſture either to ſmile or weep. We likewiſe ſaw ſome vines and orchards loaded with delicious fruit, as we can atteſt from the beſt authority; in ſhort, we found on the *Belbec* much the ſame beauties as on the *Alma*, nor did we feel them leſs.

But as we approached the Euxine Portſmouth, Sebaſtapol, the ſcene changed in a wonderful manner, ſo as diſtinctly to ſhow us where the influence of Neptune ſets bounds to the reign of Flora. On approaching the ſea, the charming verdure that we had been ſo long admiring vaniſhed like a dream, and ſand ſupplied its place; while our way now began to lead over the bare black rocks with which Providence has kindly girt the ſhore, to ſet bounds to the impetuous ocean, which we ſoon heard raging and roaring with unavailing fury, at the great mandate of heaven, "*Hither, and* "*no farther, ſhalt thou advance:*" and, to comply with another great law of nature, that *Ladies ſhall ſleep*—thus far, and no farther, will I write this evening; as jolting over rocks is a decided enemy to long letters, more eſpecially when a good ſupper is awaiting us in the ſea-port at which we are now arrived. So adieu till to-morrow.

LETTER

LETTER XXVII.

Sebaſtapol, the principal ſea port on the Black Sea.

THE Turkiſh port of Achtjar, which the Empreſs has called Sebaſtapol, or the auguſt city, probably to preſerve the name of a famous Greek and Roman mart of that name in the antient kingdom of Colchis, was once frequented by ſo many different nations, that the laſt-mentioned people were obliged to keep there 120 interpreters, to facilitate its mighty commerce; as will be noticed when I come to ſpeak of the Euxine trade [52].

This new Sebaſtapol is one of the fineſt and moſt ſecure ports in the world, while for ſize it might contain all the fleets that Ruſſia has on the Baltic, the White Sea, the Caſpian, and the Euxine; however, as there is nothing perfect in this world, the deſtructive worm (the *tredo navalis*, or *calamitas navium* of Linnæus) ſeems to have here taken up its favourite abode, poſſibly at a very early period, as it may have been brought from India hither, by the way of Egypt [53], long before the diſcovery of the new paſſage by the Cape of Good Hope.

The name given it by Pomponius Mela, of *Sinus Portuoſus*, or the Gulph of Ports, is highly applicable; as, in fact, both ſides of

[52] Letters LXXV. & ſeqq.

[53] A late intelligent traveller, Mr. Bruce, demonſtrates that the three years' fleets of Solomon viſited the Indian ſeas; ſo that the Indian worm muſt have been imported much earlier than is ſuppoſed by naturaliſts.

this little Gulph are formed into a number of baſins, ſcooped out of the rocks, probably by the action of the ſea, if that element has not been aſſiſted by a corroding ſalt which I ſhall preſently notice, and poſſibly likewiſe by ſome of the earthquakes on record in the Taurida; one of the moſt conſiderable of which happened at the death of the great Mithridates in Panticapeos (now Kerch), and another in 1786; both of which ſeem to have ſhaken the mountains very effectually, as I ſhall notice in our progreſs ſouthward.

The Tartars give different names to the two ſides of the Gulph, or Liman of Cherſon, as this Gulph was called in the Middle Ages, characteriſtic of the number of ports they contain; the North they call Beche Liman, or the Cinque Ports; and the South ſide, Oudært Liman, or the Fourteen Ports. Several of theſe baſins are capacious and ſafe; one, in particular, is not only extremely large, but ſo deep that a ſhip of the line can come up cloſe to the quay, while ſhe is compleatly hidden by the high rocks, and as ſecure from ſtorms as in a wet dock.

We were ſhown ſome iron rings at a conſiderable height in the rocks, which tradition ſays once ſerved to faſten ſhips. This, if true, would prove that the Euxine was once much higher than at preſent, and lead us to give credit to the accounts of the antients relative to its burſting a paſſage through the Thracian Boſphorus, and falling to the level of the Mediterranean.

Diodorus Siculus tells us, for example, in his 5th book, that the Samothracians (inhabitants of the iſland of that name at the entrance of the Helleſpont) complain, that beſides the univerſal deluge, by which they ſuffered in common with others, they were afflicted by two others peculiar to themſelves; firſt, when the mouth of the Cianes[54] burſt open; and, next, when the waters of the Euxine

[54] Cianes was the antient name for the Thracian Boſphorus, an appellation which it received from two rocks called the *Cianes*, or rather two ſmall iſlands in the Black Sea, at the very entrance of the Boſphorus; which, although extinguiſhed for many ages, were declared by the Argonauts to have been flaming volcanoes when they paſſed on their expedition to Colchis.

burſt

broke through the entrance of the Helleſpont, on the ſea of Marmora becoming too full. This local deluge he explains in the following manner:

"The Euxine (Black Sea), being ſhut up on all ſides like a lake, "while a number of large rivers were conſtantly pouring their "waters into it, became at laſt ſo full as to force itſelf a paſſage "through the Thracian Boſphorus into the Propontis (ſea of "Marmora); and when that little lake could hold no more, it "again burſt through the Helleſpont, and laid under water, not "only many of the plains of Samothracia, but even a part of Aſia," or, as we call it now, Aſia Minor.

The fact here related by the antients I ſhall have a farther opportunity of confirming in the courſe of our Tour through the Taurida; independent of the iron rings of Sebaſtapol, which at preſent demand our attention, and which, indeed, brought the circumſtance to memory.

The new city is ſeated, in form of an amphitheatre, on the ſide of a hill, which divides two of its fine baſins, one of which ſerves for the port, and the other for performing quarantine; a precaution very neceſſary to guard againſt the plague when a direct communication with Conſtantinople is kept open.

The old Tartar houſes here, as well as every where elſe in the peninſula, are ſmall and ill-built; but we find along the quay ſome new buildings in a much better taſte, the natural conſequence of its being the ſtation of the great Euxine fleet, and, of courſe, the chief reſidence of the flag and other naval officers; although the Commander in Chief, Admiral Mordwinoff, lives in Nicolayef on account of the Board of Admiralty being eſtabliſhed there (ſubſervient to the great General Board of St. Peterſburg), at the head of which he preſides.

The fleet of large ſhips lying in this port, and the flotilla, for the reception of which its able commander, Admiral Ribas, is conſtructing the fortified port of Odeſſa, mentioned in a former letter, conſtitutes

conſtitutes the naval force of the Euxine; and we have ſeen by the reſult of laſt war, that it is fully adequate to vanquiſh that of the Turks, which, although ſtrong in ſhips, is weak in naval ſkill.

The Ruſſian navy, however, will be well entitled to rank high, and even to give laws to the Euxine, when its eſtabliſhment ſhall be complete, which is ſettled at 15 ſhips of the line and 20 frigates, beſide the neceſſary complement of ſmaller veſſels of war to attend it; indeed, even the force that we found here is very reſpectable for ſuch a ſea, viz.—three ſhips from 80 to 90 guns; ſix from 70 to 76; one of 54; eleven from 40 to 48; 10 bombs, fire-ſhips, ſloops of war, &c.; independent of the flotilla, which conſiſts of at leaſt 200 veſſels of one kind or other, ſuch as chebeks, gun-boats, gallies, &c. lying at Nicolayef and Odeſſa, or Adjibay.

I cannot quit this curious port without mentioning, that Dr. Pallas ſays he obſerved ſeveral of its rocks corroded, and even honeycombed, by *nitre*; a curious phenomenon, which, if founded, will account for the number of baſins ſcooped as it were out of both ſides of this gulph; while the abundance of that warlike ſalt in the peninſula (for it prevails in great quantity, not only in the cells of the calcareous excavated hills, but in the Tartar kurgans, or conic tombs, raiſed with vegetable aſhes) will, in all probability, be ſufficient to keep for ever at a diſtance its late barbarous maſters, the ignorant Turks; at leaſt while they ſpurn all modern improvements in the military art.

That the return of my health may ſoon leſſen the diſtance between me and my family, is the prayer with which I finiſh this letter, and moſt of my others, although not ſo openly expreſſed by

Yours, &c.

LETTER

LETTER XXVIII.

From the Ruins of the Tauric Cherſon.

AFTER ſeeing every thing intereſting at Sebaſtapol, we were anxious to viſit the ruins of the antient Greek city of Cherſon, which you may eaſily ſuppoſe can be at no great diſtance, when I tell you that the very port deſcribed in my laſt letter was formerly the crowded harbour of this once-flouriſhing mart of Euxine trade, inhabited by a powerful and commercial people, who poſſeſſed what the ancients called the *Cherſoneſus Heraclea*, or peninſula of Heraclea, formed by the gulph of Sebaſtapol, and the port of Balaklava, which, with the aid of a little rivulet, (poſſibly in its origin an artificial canal cut for the purpoſe) actually inſulates this angle, and ſeparates the ſmall Cherſoneſus Heraclea from the larger Cherſoneſus Taurica, as the antients called the peninſula when mentioned *in toto*, including the two ſmaller, Heraclea and Kerch.

I am convinced, from viewing with attention this little detached portion, that the name of *Criu Motopon*, or Ramhead, which modern geographers only apply to the moſt Eaſterly cape or promontory of it, was applied by the antients to the whole of the diminutive peninſula; which, in fact, is not unlike the head of a ram, when well laid down on a good map.

Cherſon was founded by a colony from Heraclea, on the oppoſite coaſt of Aſia Minor, who added the name of the mother country to this

this Tauric city; and, if we are to judge of its extent from its ruins and antient pavements, &c. now moſtly torn up, though ſtill to be traced, it muſt have been very great.

Nothing can facilitate the deſtruction of any antient city ſo much as building a new one near it; and this has been ſo much the caſe with the Grecian Cherſon, that many remains of antique edifices ſeen within theſe 20 years, by ſeveral people whom I have ſpoken with, have been ſwallowed up ſince by Ruſſian Sebaſtapol, to the great regret of the curious traveller who now viſits the deſolate and abandoned ſpot, although he muſt be more of an antiquary than a philoſopher captiouſly to declaim againſt the continual revolution of the ſame matter into new forms, which he ſees conſtantly going on in the univerſe around him; nay, even we ourſelves live by the decompoſition of organiſed bodies that have preceded us, and that now manure the ſoil to furniſh us with both animal and vegetable food.

However, even the labourers who thus profane the revered works of antiquity have not been fruitleſsly employed for the virtuoſo, as they have dug up a number of antient Greek and Roman medals (ſome of them highly curious[55]) from the ruins of Cherſon, and the other Tauric remains of antiquity.

While the Greeks remained maſters of the Tauric commerce, the city of Cherſon ſeems to have preſerved the firſt rank in the peninſula, although often diſputed by Panticapeum (now Kerch), the capital of the Boſphorus.

In the conqueſt of the Taurida by Mithridates the Great, King of Pontus, in the ſecond century before Chriſt, that monarch met with the greateſt reſiſtance from *Scilurus*, tyrant of the little peninſula of Heraclea Cherſoneſus, who, with his 80 ſons, according to Apollonius, or his 50 according to Strabo, made a vigorous defence.

[55] All the Tauric medals, monuments, inſcriptions, &c. that have come to the Editor's knowledge, or were collected there by the fair Traveller, are given either in the Tour or the Supplement.

It

It was, however, to little purpoſe; for Mithridates, highly expert in the art of war, for his age, as the Romans felt 30 years to their coſt, took Scilurus's three forts, Palacium, Cafum, and Neapolis[56], as likewiſe the famous wall, ſtrengthened with turrets, built by the Heracleans acroſs the iſthmus, of 40 ſtades according to Strabo; a work impregnable till then; and he exterminated the whole family of the Cherſon tyrant, although he had ſhortly before treated with the greateſt mildneſs Pæriſades the III. King of Boſphorus.

Diophantes, General of Mithridates, who led this conquering army, ſeems to have known the full value of his conqueſt, by the trouble he took to ſecure it to an enlightened maſter who cheriſhed commerce. His firſt care was, to put the little peninſula out of all danger of a ſurpriſe (as probably great wealth was lodged there), not only by repairing the famous wall, but by adding to it a new fort which he called *Ctenuntus*, built at the bottom of a gulph, on one ſide of the city of Cherſon, where there was a pool of ſalt water and ſalt works; a poſition that perfectly anſwers to that of Inkerman, at the bottom of the gulph of Sebaſtapol, formerly that of Cherſon.

We are told, that Diophantes likewiſe raiſed fortifications on the promontory to the South Eaſt of the port, which he joined to the old wall by a new one; and, laſtly, ſecured Cherſon from attacks by ſea, as he had already done by land, with a boom, or chain, laid acroſs the entrance of the little gulph ſo often mentioned, now the port of Sebaſtapol.

The general next turned his attention to ſtrengthening the three forts mentioned above, which ſeem to have ſerved to keep in ſubjection the part of the Taurida that belonged to the little ſtate of Cherſon; while they were probably alſo a kind of outpoſts, to amuſe the Scythian army on their way down to attack the peninſula

[56] *Palacium* was probably Batcheſerai, whilſt *Cafum* appears to have been Theodocia, and *Neapolis* Eupatoria.

of Heraclea, and give the Greeks time to put their wall and turrets in a poſture of defence.

Palacium is ſaid to have ſtood to the North Eaſt of Cherſon, *Cafum* to the South Eaſt, and *Neapolis* to the North Weſt; the latter of which he rebuilt, or enlarged, and named it Eupatoria, after the cognomen of Mithridates, who was called Eupator, or *the Illuſtrious*.

Diophantes ſeems next to have marched on to the Weſt, in order to ſubdue the reſt of the Greek colonies ſituated on the ſhores of the Euxine, and the rivers falling into it; and during his progreſs through the country that we have ſo lately traverſed in our way hither, he evinced, as Strabo juſtly remarks, the point of ſuperiority and diſcipline to which Mithridates had then brought his troops; as this able general defeated an army of 50,000 Scythians, with only one phalanx, and proceeded on his march without more interruption, as far as the Dnieſter, or Tyras of the antients; ſo that Mithridates, it appears, once poſſeſſed the very territories now belonging to this empire, from the Dnieſter to the Cuban: a curious hiſtorical fact, with which I ſhall finiſh my letter, and bid you adieu till to-morrow.

LETTER

LETTER XXIX.

From the ſame Ruins.

I TAKE it for granted, that you wiſh me to continue the hiſtory of this famous Greek city; and in that belief I ſhall purſue my inquiry, by telling you, that the Romans, as conquerors of Mithridates, became of courſe ſovereign lords of the Taurida, although they permitted his parricide ſon Pharnaces, as their creature, to reign there for ſome time, till his double treaſon was puniſhed by Julius Cæſar, *who came, ſaw, and conquered him.* They afterwards permitted the country to be governed by tributary princes, who moſtly became independent by degrees, more particularly during the civil wars of Rome, and the calamities that followed, when the empire was attacked on all hands by barbarians, although the warlike Emperor Trajan made a victorious campaign on the Euxine, and even planted new Roman colonies on the ſhores of this ſea, and in the Wilds of Scythia; as will be noticed when I come to trace the general hiſtory of the country, inſtead of the local hiſtory of the cities that we viſit in our Tour, my preſent occupation.

During the Middle Ages the Taurida continued to occupy a diſtinguiſhed ſtation; more particularly the famous city, of which we are now examining the vaſt ruins; as we find, that it was in Cherſon where the Emperor Theophilus placed his ſeat of government for *Khatzaria*, (or Kozaria in Ruſs) as the peninſula was then

called by the Greeks, from a race of *Huns*[57] of that name, according to Procopius, the hiſtorian; although M. de Guignes thinks it was a horde of Turks, who poured down from the Caucaſus in the fifth century, and gave their name to the Taurida, as they had before done to the Caſpian, then called the ſea of Kazaria.

Our next information relative to this city is from the Greek Emperor Conſtantinus Porphyrogenitus, who in the 10th century wrote an excellent account of all the countries under his ſceptre.

He tells us, in his 53d chapter, that the Taurida (then ſtill called Kazaria) was divided between two powerful people, the Cherſonites and Boſphorites; the firſt evidently in allegiance to his empire, from the ample information that he gives us concerning them; while his comparative ſilence relative to the Boſphorus leads to a ſuſpicion, that that antient kingdom was become independent of the throne of Conſtantinople.

Firſt, we learn from him, that Cherſon was governed by a chief magiſtrate called the Protevon of the city[58], whoſe council were named the fathers of it; but the Emperor afterwards ſent Pretors to govern Cherſon in their name (inſtead of the antient municipal magiſtrates), the firſt of whom was named Petrones. Secondly, he informs us, that they were continually at war with the Boſphorites, their rivals in commerce and power (whom I ſhall mention when we come to their antient capital, Kerch, on the Cimmerian Boſphorus[59]); and he even gives a ſlight ſketch of their

[57] The learned profeſſor Schlætzer, in his profound diſſertation, ſhows, from Byzantine authority, that there exiſted in the Taurida a people called *Ruſſes*, who joined Oſkold's army to attack Conſtantinople; and the Bertinian annals talk of the Ruſſians 23 years before 862, when Ruric was called to Novogorod. They ſpoke a language different from the Sclavonian; for Conſtantine Porphyrogenitus has preſerved the names of the Poroges, or falls of the Dnieper, in both languages. See my XIth Letter. The Ruſſes were of the ſame origin as the Kozares, or Chatzares as the Greeks called them; for the Oriental authors tell us, that Ruſs and Chatzar were brothers, or that the two people ſprung from the ſame ſtock.

[58] Probably when it became a republic, after the death of Scilurus, its laſt tyrant, as the Greeks called theſe petty kings, though it has ſince become an opprobrious term for an oppreſſor.

[59] Letter LI. &c.

military

military exploits, which I ſhall reſerve for another letter; repeating here, what I have hinted before, that it is difficult both to range about and write much on the ſame day, in ſuch favourite ſpots as draw all our attention, either from what they are at preſent, or what they have been in their antient ſtate of fallen ſplendour.

So adieu.

*** I muſt add by way of Poſtſcript, that I ſaw this day a moſt beautiful gold medal of the elder Philip of Macedon, dug up from the ruins of Cherſon, and purchaſed of the ſoldier who found it for two roubles, not the 20th part of its value! The work of the head on the obverſe is exquiſite; but the triumphal car and horſes on the reverſe, with which he has juſt gained the prize at the olympic games, is rather inferior: below the car is his name in Greek.

LETTER XXX.

From the Ruins of the Tauric Cherſon.

THE Imperial writer begins his account of the exploits of the Cherſonites by ſaying, that in the reign of Diocleſian, the Boſphorites having advanced an army into the antient kingdom of Colchis, under the command of a general named Criſcon, even as far as the Halys of antiquity (now Kiſilermak, or Red River), Conſtantine, who afterwards mounted the throne, being ſent againſt them, and finding ſome difficulty in oppoſing their progreſs, engaged

gaged the Cherſonites to make a diverſion in his favour; which they did ſo effectually, as to take their capital Boſphorus, now Kerch, and keep it till they made their peace with Conſtantinople.

He adds, that this event happened in the Protevonſhip of Chriſtus, ſon of Papias. The ſame Conſtantine, when inveſted with the imperial purple, employed them again in the Protevonſhip of Diogenus, to make an attack on the hordes of the little Scythia, and beſtowed on them ſeveral privileges for that ſecond ſervice.

During the Protevonſhip of Byſus, ſon of Supolichus, the noble hiſtorian not only makes them defeat their old rivals, but even confine them, by a treaty of peace, not to paſs by force of arms the city of Theodocia, or Caffa, which they made the Weſtern boundary of the kingdom of Boſphorus; and it ſeems to have remained ſuch in the Writer's own time, as he expreſsly tells us, that they were then reſtricted to 40 miles weſt of their capital Boſphorus, as the antient Panticapeos was new-named; a diſtance that exactly reaches to Theodocia, deſtined to be afterwards the great emporium of the Euxine under the name of Caffa, and to ſwallow up the trade and conſequence of Cherſon, and of all the other cities in the Taurida.

The laſt remarkable anecdote that he gives us reſpecting the hiſtory of theſe ruins relates to a conſpiracy of the Boſphorites to deſtroy Cherſon, long before the hand of time, and the ſtill ruder hand of man, had done it ſo effectually; and they had actually found means to introduce a number of men ſecretly into the city, when the plot was diſcovered by a girl named Gycia[60], to whom her grateful countrymen erected a ſtatue, and engraved her name on the pedeſtal, with an account of the important ſervice that ſhe had rendered to the ſtate.

[60] Love ſaved Cherſon on this occaſion, as it has often ſaved other cities; for it was the anxiety of a Boſphorite lover to exempt Gycia from the general danger, that made him diſcover to her the plot in which he was engaged.

We

We farther learn, from later Byzantine writers, that Cherſon was greatly fallen to decay when it was reſtored by Juſtinian the Firſt; and that the cruel tyrant Juſtinian the Second, having been depoſed, and unfortunately ſhut up in a monaſtery of Cherſon by his ſucceſſor Leontius, in 697, made his eſcape to the Chagan or Chan of the Kozares, then maſters of the Taurida, who gave him his daughter Theodora in marriage; an alliance and protection which probably engaged Trebolis, King of Bulgaria, at the head of a great army, to replace him on the throne of Conſtantinople. Then it was that the revengeful Juſtinian, under a pretence that the Cherſonites were leagued with the uſurper Leontius (who, in turn, had his noſe cut off, and was ſhut up in a monaſtery, exactly as Juſtinian himſelf had been ſerved), ſent a powerful fleet and army to exterminate indiſcriminately the inhabitants of the Taurida; which they were executing without remorſe, when the Chan of the Kozares, included in the bloody proſcription from a ſimilar ſuſpicion, although the tyrant was married to his daughter, came to the aſſiſtance of the unfortunate Greeks, and, in conjunction with them, beat the exterminating army, and proclaimed Philippicus Emperor, who happened to be in Cherſon at the time. The remains of the imperial troops heartily joined in this nomination, as well as in placing him on the throne of Conſtantinople; and they afterwards brought him the head of the fugitive Juſtinian, who had ſhut himſelf up in the city of Sinope, in Paphlagonia.

Thus was Cherſon ſaved from the rage of a bloody tyrant (in the modern, not the antient ſenſe of the word); and his ſucceſſor renewed the annual ſubſidy that had been paid to them, as auxiliaries of the Roman empire, ever ſince the reigns of Dioclefian and Valens; conſiſting of bow-ſtrings, iron, oil, wood for war-engines, and proviſions for 1000 men, with 10 pounds of gold, now raiſed to 12 on the renewal of the treaty.

I find little more relative to this famous city, except that a biſhop, named Richard, in the 14th century built a church here, dedicated

to

to Saint Clement the Martyr; unleſs I were to place in the Tauric Cherſon, the baptiſm of Wlodimir the Great, the firſt chriſtian prince of Ruſſia, which I ſhall ſpeak of in another city of the peninſula, where the authorities that I follow fix it, in contradiction to thoſe who would have it placed here.

We now purpoſe viſiting the romantic Greek monaſtery of St. George, and the famous temple of the Tauric Diana, or rather the ſpot where it once ſtood, but which will ſtill furniſh me with an intereſting letter, or I am ſure that you will be as much diſappointed as

Yours, &c.

LETTER XXXI.

From the Greek Monaſtery of St. George.

THE monaſtery of St. George is a peaceful and quiet retreat, now only inhabited by five Greek monks. It is delightfully ſituated on the moſt Eaſterly promontory of the little Cherſoneſus Heraclea (which forms one ſide of the port of Balaklava), the Criu Motopon of modern geographers, as ſaid before; for I believe it was the whole little peninſula to which the antients gave that fanciful name, from its reſemblance to a ram's head, when laid down on a map.

The monks ſubſiſt on the charity of the inhabitants, and the produce of a pretty garden which they cultivate with their own hands in the boſom of their romantic rocks; dividing their time moſt judiciouſly between prayer and labour; convinced that the laſt does

does not render the firſt leſs acceptable to the Supreme Being; and ſurely theſe ſenſible men muſt return to their ſacred duty with more vigorous minds than many of their doſing brethren in other parts of the world, and be leſs troubled with viſions, and other infirmities of human nature, both moral and phyſical, which have but too often thrown a ridicule on a very uſeful aſylum, not only for men in certain caſes, but likewiſe for helpleſs women advanced in age, in the true ſpirit of the wiſe regulations of Catherine II. of Ruſſia, who permits any one that pleaſes to take the veil after ſhe has paſſed the age of child-bearing, but reſtrains the fair ſex from abandoning ſociety ſo long as they can contribute to the increaſe of it.

What a contraſt does this ſage law of Catherine form with the late conduct of a nation which certainly held itſelf much ſuperior in policy and poliſh to this riſing empire! Will it be believed, that while Ruſſia was offering a willing aſylum to helpleſs women paſt the power of benefiting ſociety, France was ignominiouſly ſcourging with rods, at the end of the 18th century, and in the name of *liberty and reaſon*, the ſame deſcription of females, to make them leave it?

The Ruſſians, ever ſince they came into poſſeſſion of the Taurida, ſeem to have conſidered this convent as placed on the ſcite of the antient temple of the Tauric Diana (better known by the name of her prieſteſs Iphigenia, from her ſtory having become the theme of the tragic muſe); till Dr. Pallas, in his late tour through the peninſula, before he ſettled in it, diſcovered, that another cape, a little to the Weſtward of Criu Motopon, on which the convent ſtands, not only anſwered exactly to Strabo's deſcription, but even bears ſtill the name of *Parthenium*, the very ſame by which the Roman geographer denominated the promontory on which the temple of Diana ſtood in his days.

However, as I have too much reſpect for your Engliſh tutelar ſaint (St. George), to ſhut him up in the ſame letter with a couple

of fair Pagans, I ſhall reſerve Diana and Iphigenia for my next, and in the mean time bid you adieu.

P. S. I had forgotten to tell you, that the ſituation of this convent is moſt charmingly romantic, and the view from it one of the fineſt and moſt delightful in the world. The cells and chapel are cut out of the living rock, while its garden produces not only plenty of excellent pot-herbs, but a variety of fine flowers and delicious fruits. In ſhort, my good friend, if ever I turn nun, it will be in ſuch a ſpot as the convent of St. George; and remember, that in the Ruſſian dominions neither man nor woman is rejected for having lived in the bonds of holy wedlock.

LETTER XXXII.

From the Temple of the Tauric Diana.

I SAID in my laſt, that Dr. Pallas found the promontory a little to the Weſt of the convent not only ſtill called Parthenium, but likewiſe anſwering to Strabo's deſcription; which it does in the following circumſtances.

Firſt, he perceived the under part of the projecting rock cut out into an arch by the conſtant action of the ſea, exactly as Strabo deſcribes the promontory of Parthenium to have been in his time.

Secondly,

Secondly, he found the ſpace leading up from the arch to the top of the rock, cut into ſteps, exactly according to Strabo.

Laſtly, he found on its ſummit, preciſely where Strabo ſays the temple ſtood, ſome few remains of a ruined antient building.

The above curious information, communicated to me by the learned naturaliſt before I viſited the Taurida, certainly points out with ſingular accuracy the poſition of the famous temple, and only leaves me the agreeable taſk of adding a few words on its antient hiſtory, as there are no ruins of it worth deſcribing.

Herodotus (to whom I have ſo often had recourſe, and whom probably I muſt ſtill often cite, in a part of the world where he diſcovers wonderful knowledge for the period of time at which he wrote) tells us, in his fourth book, Melpomene, that the Taurians ſacrificed all the unhappy Greeks that were ſhipwrecked on their coaſt, to Iphigenia, daughter of Agamemnon; precipitating their bodies into the ſea from the rock on which her temple ſtood, after firſt cutting off their heads, which they placed on poles ſtuck into the tops of their houſes, as a kind of charm againſt their enemies[61].

[61] The origin of the inhuman ſacrifices offered to the Tauric Diana we find in the ſacred books of the Brahmans, now laid open to Europe by the learned Sir William Jones, of Bengal; where he has diſcovered the gods of the Greeks and Romans, their mythology, &c. all taken from India originally, although it is poſſible that the Europeans might have received their deities and fables at ſecond-hand from the Egyptians, who had borrowed them from India. But hear the learned Judge himſelf upon the ſubject, who has tranſlated the following account of the worſhip of the Tauric Diana from the Sanſcrit, a dead language for ſome thouſand years paſt.

"*Cali*, the wife of Siva, the Stygian Jove of India, is the Stygian or Tauric Diana of the "Greeks and Romans, otherwiſe named Hecate, and often confounded with Proſerpine. To this "black goddeſs, adorned with a collar of golden *ſkulls* in all her Indian temples, human ſacrifices "were antiently offered, as ordered in the Vedas (the Indian bible); but in the preſent age the "horrid ſacrifice of a man, a bull, and a horſe, her antient offering at the end of autumn, is "changed for more innocent ceremonies practiſed every year by the brahmans, or prieſts, in "Váránes."

We have then a very curious deſcription of the temple itſelf, in a letter from Ovid, dated at Tomé, the place of his exile at the mouth of the Danube, and addreſſed to Cotta in Rome (See his Triſtia, Book III. Letter II.). Ovid begins it by telling Cotta, that he heard a citizen of Tomé, born in the Cherſoneſus Taurica, give, in a public diſcourſe, an account of the tradition of his native country relative to the famous temple of the Tauric Diana, which was ſtill exiſting in the ſmall peninſula of Heraclea Cherſoneſus when he left home, and ſtanding on columns, with 40 ſteps leading up to it; but that the altar of the goddeſs, originally of white marble, was ſo ſtained with blood as to appear almoſt black.

The orator next accounted for the loſs of the goddeſs's ſtatue, long removed from her temple, in the following manner:

"On Iphigenia, prieſteſs of Diana, diſcovering that a couple of "ſtrangers ſhipwrecked on the coaſt, and brought to her for "ſacrifice, were her brother Oreſtes and his companion Pylades, "inſtead of uſing her bloody knife, ſhe eloped with them, and "carried off in her flight the ſtatue of the goddeſs."

I ſhall only add to this information given us by the unhappy Roman bard, that we are further told, it was Oreſtes who, having fled to Heraclea on the oppoſite coaſt of Aſia Minor (now Anatolia), led a colony of his countrymen, the Greeks, to take poſſeſſion of the little Cherſoneſus, which he had thus accidentally diſcovered; poſſibly to be revenged on the barbarous Taurians.

LETTER

LETTER XXXIII.

Balaklava, the Portus Symbolon of Strabo.

WE next viſited the town of Balaklava, the Urbs Climatum of Conſtantinus Porphyrogenitus, now reduced to about 400 houſes, principally inhabited by a colony of Albanians, who, in flying hither from Ottoman tyranny at the end of the former war, in which they had taken an active part in favour of Ruſſia, ſeem to have fulfilled the old ſaying of *falling on Charybdis in avoiding Scylla*; for, alas! they have ſettled in the moſt unhealthy ſpot of all the Taurida, which has reduced 3000, the original number, to about 1500; and it is really diſtreſſing to hear the ſurvivors lament the unhappy fate of their friends and relations, cut off by an unknown enemy, which pours out death and diſeaſe from a hidden ſource; which all are equally expoſed to, although perſons born on the ſpot reſiſt it much better than their parents, the firſt ſettlers, who have ſuffered ſo much; and ſtill even this ſecond generation has but a ſickly look. The deadly vapour ſo deſtructive here ſeems to be a putrid marſh miaſma, the ſame peſtiferous blaſt that chaſed the hardy Ruſſian troops from the modern Cherſon, and which will ſoon put to flight, or lay in the grave, the little French colony of noblemen planted on the banks of the Dnieper.

The port of Balaklava, the Portus Symbolon of Strabo, is one of the moſt curious and ſnug baſins in the world; being ſurrounded with mountains in ſuch a manner as to be compleatly guarded againſt every wind that blows; while the mouth of it anſwers perfectly well

well to the name given it by Ptolemy, of Boræ Antrum; as, in fact, it looks more like the mouth of a cave than a harbour, not only on account of its narrowneſs, but from its oblique direction between two high rocks, which prevents your ſeeing the baſin till you have actually entered it, and requires much care and dexterity in turning into it.

Theſe advantages made this port for many ages the conſtant reſort of the Euxine pirates, once ſo numerous; and I could almoſt hazard a conjecture, that its antient name of Portus Symbolon took origin in the nefarious agreements and contracts entered into here, for the purpoſe of piracy, or in ſelling as ſlaves their unhappy captives, as it was in Balaklava that they were always diſpoſed of to the beſt bidder. However, all its natural advantages have not preſerved its antient trade, ſo highly flouriſhing for many years after the extermination of the pirates, more particularly during the Genoeſe ſway in the Taurida; for it is now entirely put an end to, by a chain laid acroſs the narrow mouth of the harbour, to prevent, as we were told, the danger of introducing the plague with contraband goods run in here, without the poſſibility of avoiding it, in any other way, by all the vigilance of the Cuſtom-houſe; ſo that the inhabitants of Balaklava are now cut off from all external reſource; a privation little calculated to lighten the weight of their domeſtic calamity above mentioned as aſſailing them on land.

The cauſe of the extraordinary phenomenon, of *putrid marſh miaſma* ariſing from a ſea port which, of courſe, muſt be ſuppoſed filled with *ſalt water*, muſt certainly excite the curioſity of all phyſicians in both the French and Engliſh ſenſe of the term; and therefore I ſhall endeavour to give what appear to me probable reaſons for ſo uncommon a circumſtance. Firſt, a ſmall rivulet is continually pouring freſh water, charged with vegetable matter, into a diſtant ſtagnant corner of the harbour, choked up with ſea weed, gradually driven in by the wind from the Euxine, while there is no ebb and flow in this ſea to carry it out again. Secondly, the oblique poſition

poſition of the entrance of this land-locked baſin, prevents the Euxine, even when tempeſtuous, as it often is, from flowing in with ſufficient force to agitate the water and keep it ſweet.

Theſe cauſes produce a real *marſh* in the farther extremity of the harbour; which, putrifying during the ſummer heat, ſends forth an invincible ſtream of putrid marſh miaſma, ever dangerous and deſtructive in all parts of the world, by the remittent fever which it excites. Such appears to me to be the real cauſe of the remarkable inſalubrity of Balaklava, which has ſo long puzzled the inhabitants to account for; and if it ſhould be objected, that the ſame cauſes muſt always have produced the ſame effects in every age, while we know that this town was once highly flouriſhing and populous; I will anſwer, that the concluſion is not juſt, although the fact is true; for, when the country was well peopled, the preſent ſource of diſeaſe and death would be rendered, on the contrary, ſubſervient to the health and life of man, by employing the annual ſupply of vegetable matter thus accumulated in a corner of the harbour to the purpoſes of agriculture; although at preſent it ſeems a taſk to which the number and force of the Albanian colony is inadequate; more eſpecially as we remarked that they have military duty to perform; for we ſaw their able-bodied men regimented, and under arms, at the very time when the ſtagnant pool was in its moſt fœtid unhealthy ſtate from the heat of ſummer, and when the accumulated vegetable matter ought to have been already ſpread on the tilled lands.

On the mountain to the right, as you enter this port from the ſea, you diſcover the ruins of a Genoeſe fort, the works of which, running all round the brow of the hill, ſeem to have been of ſuch extent as to contain a ſmall town within it. This out-work, or fortified wall, was once defended by twelve or thirteen turrets, three of which are much larger than the reſt; more particularly one, which ſeems to have been a ſecond fort of itſelf.

This

This antient tower ſtands on a ſort of oval baſis, in the centre of which is a ciſtern, contrived in ſuch a manner as to receive rain water from ſeveral ſloping roofs, by means of tile conduits; and, as the mouth of the ciſtern is within the tower, the garriſon in time of a ſiege muſt have been ſupplied from the clouds with this neceſſary fluid; ſo that I have no doubt but the Genoeſe made an obſtinate defence here, againſt the whole power of the Kozares, before they were diſlodged from this and their other ſtrong holds in the Taurida, and compelled to concentrate their whole force in the impregnable town of Caffa (impregnable, at leaſt, againſt Tartar attacks by land), as we ſhall ſee, in the hiſtory of that city, that they were at laſt obliged to do.

This mountain fort, probably placed on the ſcite of the antient Greek city of Klimatum, muſt in all ages have been a place of refuge for the merchants and their goods, who probably left the open lower town on the appearance of an enemy, for the protection of the fortified city on the hill.

I ſhall finiſh my remarks on Balaklava with obſerving, that the high hills which form its port, with ſome others in the neighbourhood, ſeem to have conſtituted the Mons Trapezius of the Antients.

We returned this evening to Sebaſtapol, whence I write, and which we propoſe ſhall be ſtill our head-quarters every evening, till we have made little excurſions to what more is worth ſeeing in this neighbourhood; although I am told that to-morrow a view of the ruins of Inkerman, ſituated at the bottom of the little gulph of Cherſon, now Sebaſtapol, will finiſh our ſurvey of this ſpot: — till then adieu! and, pray make intereſt with the Saints whom we are to viſit to-morrow in their rocky niches, that they may prevent a ſlip in climbing up to them, and thus preſerve the limbs of your wandering ſpouſe,

M. G.

LETTER

LETTER XXXIV.

From the Ruins of Inkerman.

IN rowing along the gulph or port of Sebaſtapol, on our way to Inkerman, ſituated at the farther extremity of it, towards the antient Cherſon, we were ſo much occupied in admiring the fine woody hills on either ſide, that we were arrived at the bottom, and had even entered the pretty little rivulet that leads to the valley of Inkerman, without perceiving it, till the green banks that now ſeemed to cloſe upon us on a ſudden, and confine our courſe, drew our attention, and made us remark where we were.

We landed at the foot of the high rocky mountain on which the city of Inkerman, at preſent in ruins, once ſtood; which I think was antiently the Ctenuntus of antiquity, built by Diophantes, Mithridates' general, to ſtrengthen the famous Heraclean wall.

Before you reach theſe ruins, however, another curious object attracts your notice; viz. a monaſtery cut out of the rock; and to this we firſt mounted by a ſtair-caſe, once, probably, ſafe enough, but at preſent a very dangerous ladder, from the periſhable nature of the ſtone out of which it is hewn; ſo that we crept rather than walked, up to ſome mouldering cells; and next to a chapel of large ſize cut out of the rock, with much art, into an elliptical form, with ſculptured pillars of no indifferent workmanſhip: a wonderful effort of human ingenuity and patience, eſpecially as we perceived on the rocky walls ſeveral figures in baſſo relievo; though theſe latter

were much injured by the decompoſition of the ſtone; for even rocks muſt yield to time, which is conſtantly obliterating ſome feature or other of theſe holy objects of chriſtian veneration.

A third flight of ſteps led us up, through the vault of one of the cells, to the ruins of the antient fortified town or citadel on the top of the mountain; which muſt once have been of great ſize and ſtrength, judging from the ground that it ſtill covers. Its amazing height, on an almoſt perpendicular rock, muſt have preſerved it in ſafety before the uſe of gunpowder; as no miſſile weapon could ſurely reach it; while even a ſmall ſtone, thrown down from ſuch a height, muſt have done execution among the beſiegers below.

Here, during the middle ages, was placed the ſeat of government for the principality of *Theodoria* (as this city was then called), which exiſted as a ſeparate, though tributary ſtate, till the Mahometan conqueſt in the 16th century; like the principality of Gothia already mentioned; and, both, probably, from the ſame cauſe, their impregnable ſituation in the mountains.

No author that I have met with tells us of what nation the inhabitants of this principality were; although I think that a paſſage of the valuable work ſo often quoted, as having been written by the Greek Emperor Conſtantinus Porphyrogenitus, throws ſome light on the ſubject, and points them out to have been *Tcherkeſſes*, which we Europeans, according to our uſual and ridiculous cuſtom of murdering foreign names, have called Circaſſians. The Emperor informs us, that a body of Cabardian Tcherkeſſes, a people of the *Kozar* race, having quarrelled with the reſt of their horde in the Caucaſus, retired to their countrymen in Kozaria (i. e. the Taurida), whom he calls *Turks*[62], and ſettled on the confines of the Cherſonitæ,

[62] The Greeks, Perſians, and moſt of the oriental writers, even the noble Tartar hiſtorian Abulgaſi, uſe the word *Turk* as a generic name for all the race of Tartars; although the Europeans apply it only to the Ottoman horde of that nation; and it is in following theſe authorities, that the learned M. de Guignes calls the Kozares *Turks*, which means Tartars in Europe.

a poſition

a position which agrees exactly with this place, especially when we consider that the proper name of this ruined city is *Tcherkess Kerman*, (although called Inkerman in the language of the Mongul or Crim Tartars, who succeeded the Kozares in the Taurida); and, that of the two rivers, or rivulets, which water this principality, one is named *Cabarda*, probably after the mother country of the settlers, and the other *Kerman*, being the same little river that we sailed up in coming hither, and on which the city may be said to have stood.

From this fortified and excavated mountain, we descended at least two hundred fathoms into the charming valley of Inkerman, watered by the fine rivulet just mentioned. Here the eye is again delighted, as in so many places of the Taurida, by a gay and smiling landscape; but, as even beauties may fatigue when too often described, I shall not say a word of any thing that we saw here, except a little delicious spring, which, issuing from the foot of a rock, soon hides its silver thread in the grass of the valley; as if anxious to preserve that welcome coolness which it brings with it from its grotto; really an act of so much kindness, to people who have been toiling up and down rocks, that it would be most ungrateful not to acknowledge it here. Adieu.

LETTER XXXV.

From the Valley of Baydar, the Tauric Arcadia.

I DATE this letter from the lovely valley of Baydar, called by the natives the *Tauric Arcadia*, the *Crimean Tempé*, &c. and by every fond name that rural enthuſiaſm can ſuggeſt to the enraptured viſitors of this fairy retreat. For my own part, I acknowledge myſelf among thoſe who prefer the Tauric to the Theſſalian Tempé, even admitting the flowery deſcriptions of Pliny and Ælian, without ill-naturedly contraſting them with thoſe of Livy and Ovid; an unneceſſary ſeverity in the cauſe of Baydar, whoſe real beauties far ſurpaſs the poetic charms of the claſſic Tempé, were I even to conceal a material difference between them; viz. that while the harſh and noiſy *Peneus* roars through the firſt, inſpiring nothing but terror, Baydar is watered by two gentle murmuring ſtreams, which excite pleaſure and delight.

I thought that I had already ſeen every charming and every ſportive decoration of nature in the lovely vallies of this peninſula; but all are obliterated and eclipſed at the firſt glance of the paſtoral Baydar, which well deſerves to be ſung by a Theocritus, a Virgil, or a Thomſon; a truth of which I am ſo firmly convinced, that I am almoſt reſolved not to attempt its deſcription in frigid proſe. However, as ladies' reſolutions are not always ſo fixed as the laws

of

of the Medes and Perſians[63], and as I really find myſelf too big with this arcadia to carry it any farther, I muſt tell you here all that we ſaw; and lucky you are to obtain a glimpſe without coming at it, on horſeback, as we did, over dreadful precipices, which would frighten any thing but a Tartar horſe; but my poney jogged along the rugged path as if on an Engliſh turnpike-road, while I was glad to ſhut my eyes, to avoid growing giddy in looking down on this Tauric elyſium.

Can you tranſport yourſelf, with me, into a heavenly valley, of an oval form, about 20 miles long, and ſurrounded by high mountains, covered with beautiful woods; where many kinds of wild fruit, mixed with odoriferous flowering ſhrubs, adorn the green ramparts which cut off all communication with the vicious world?

The innocent inhabitants of this Tauric Arcadia are not mere ſhepherds and ſhepherdeſſes of the poets' creation; but really ſuch in the true paſtoral ſenſe of the word; many of the latter never were beyond their native mountains, and probably will paſs the remainder of their harmleſs lives without ever quitting this quiet and tranquil retreat.

A number of Tartar villages are ſituated moſt romantically in this fine valley. Here, you ſee their ruſtic cottages ſtuck as it were againſt the ſides of the mountains, and peeping out of hanging orchards; there, out of irregular clumps of fine trees planted by nature on the banks of the two limpid ſtreams that water as they wind through the Tauric Tempé. In ſhort, I will tell you in one ſentence, that you muſt viſit the valley of Baydar, to feel all the effect that theſe objects are calculated to produce, when animated by the view of flocks, ſhepherds, and huſbandmen, all around you; the latter cultivating their fairy abode, which well repays their

[63] A late author (I forget whom) accounts moſt ſatisfactorily for the antient reputation of *ſtability* in the laws of the Medes and Perſians, by telling us, that thoſe people were the firſt who had a written code; while other nations were governed by uncertain and floating laws.

labour

labour with abundant crops, fully adequate to the few wants of theſe truly paſtoral Tartars.

Would you believe it? My ſenſations were in ſuch a train, as to excite an idea that the rude Tartar pipe was melodious here, which had ſo often made me ſtop my ears elſewhere; but whether this was not partly owing to theſe piping ſhepherds being from conſtant practice better performers, and partly to the fine echo of the mountains, returning a ſoftened ſound, I will not take upon me to determine; but I inſiſt on the fact, that the rude Tartar tube of Baydar might diſpute the prize, in its own delightful valley, even with the Bucolic pipe of Theocritus, which won the crook of Lycidas.

It is by paſſing through this living landſcape that you arrive at the little town of Baydar, which has the honour of giving its name to the lovely valley, and has certainly nothing elſe to boaſt of; however, the lovers of ruins and of conjecture may here find full ſcope for both, in the vaſt remains of an antient ſtructure that cover the ground near the modern town. I muſt own, that my imagination was inſtantly at work, and my eyes diligently employed in ſearching for ſome inſcription, or other certain mark, whereby to diſcover the poſition of one of thoſe antient cities ſo looſely deſcribed by the Greek and Roman geographers as to elude all modern ſearch; ſuch as the Poroſta, Poſtigia, Bæum, and Iluratum of Ptolemy, the Chavis of Strabo, and Dia of Pliny; but all to no purpoſe; as I found nothing to convince either myſelf or any body elſe.

I muſt therefore leave the ruins of Baydar juſt as wiſe as I came to them, and content myſelf with telling you what I *did* find; viz. a little purling rill ariſing from a copious ſpring, which, after murmuring through a part of theſe antique ruins, as if mourning their fall, carries its rich tribute to the inhabitants of the *new* town, as formerly beſtowed on the *old*, which, however, it ſtill conſtantly viſits in paſſing, to teach ungrateful man never to abandon a fallen friend.

friend. Adieu, my good Sir; and let me aſſure you, that if the romantic convent of St. George almoſt enticed me to turn nun, the enchanting valley of Baydar is ſtill more dangerous; ſo that, if I do not quickly fly this fairy retreat, you muſt not be ſurpriſed at receiving, one of theſe days, a letter, from Maria the Tauric ſhepherdeſs.

LETTER XXXVI.

From Jalta, the Doialita of the Nubian geographer.

WE ſet out from Baydar this morning, to viſit the remaining part of the South coaſt of the Taurida; travelling ſlowly along it, all the way Eaſt, to the Cimmerian Boſphorus, one of the moſt intereſting tracts in the world, whether we conſider the number of Greek cities that once covered this ſhore, and the extenſive commerce that they carried on; or the high chain of mountains that border it, ſupporting on their lofty tops a range of Alpine plains, rivalling thoſe of the Spaniſh Andaluſia for rearing fine-woolled ſheep; while the charming ſemi-circular vallies, placed along the foot of the chain, between it and the Euxine, enjoy the climate and productions of Aſia Minor. When you combine with theſe uncommon advantages, the quantity of excellent fiſh furniſhed by the ſea, you will perceive the truth of my aſſertion, that the *Klimata* of the Greeks, the antient name of this coaſt from Balaklava to Caffa, a ſpace of only 140 verſts, muſt in antient times have been

been of infinite value to a commercial people, till it fell into the hands of the ignorant Turks, who, by ſhutting the Thracian Boſphorus againſt the enlightened European nations, as I have before obſerved, ruined the trade of the Taurida, and of the whole Euxine.

The next object, after Baydar, which attracted attention in our ſurvey of this coaſt, was the ſite of the antient city of Lagyra, which, according to the imperial hiſtorian, our principal guide in the Middle Ages, muſt have ſtood near the vale of Foras, the *firſt* of the fine range of ſemi-circular vallies juſt mentioned, reckoning from Balaklava, from which we took our departure; as the valley of Baydar is farther in-land among the mountains, and is not reckoned in the range of the Klimata. No trace of *Lagyra* is now to be ſeen, although the Ruſſian maps have preſerved its name in that of a wharf, near the ſpot where it once ſtood, which they have called Laginſky Prieſten, or the wharf of *Laginſky*; a very ſingular coincidence of name, probably owing to ſome Tartar tradition adopted by their conquerors.

However, we made up for our diſappointment in not finding the ruins of art, by admiring the beauties of nature, ſo liberally beſtowed on the charming valley of Foras, adorned, like the others, with the richeſt verdure and flowers; while the ſlopes of the mountains that form its ſemi-circular back (for its front is open to the ſea) are covered with foreſts of wild fruit-trees, or, in other words, with the gardens of the Greeks and Genoeſe, ſuffered to run wild in the hands of the indolent Tartars.

Between this firſt Southern valley and the next, called Alupka, we paſſed the little village of Koutchoukoy, cloſe on the ſhore, rendered famous by a large tract of ground, undermined by water, running into the ſea on the 10th of February 1786, with houſes, gardens, and every thing that ſtood upon it.

Another object that attracted notice before we reached our next ſtation, *Jalta* (from which I write), was the romantic valley of Alupka,

Alupka mentioned before, diſtinguiſhed by a rock of ſpotted ſerpentine, adorned with laurel-trees, ever green (as Pallas gallantly ſays in his late ſketch of the Taurida) to wreath the brow of the victorious and generous Catherine, who has juſt given him a philoſophic retreat in this fine country, to finiſh in peace and tranquillity his valuable works, of which his natural hiſtory of this peninſula will not be one of the leaſt important; as, in conjunction with this Tour, (for the ſubjects are different) it will give to Europe a very complete view of a long-loſt country, ſo famous in antient times, and now beginning again to attract the notice of the curious.

Beſides this laureate rock, the prominent feature of this lovely valley, you are again beguiled here, as at Batcheſerai, with the ſemblance of ruins, on the firſt ſight of ſome curious and romantic maſſes of ſchiſtus or flaty rocks, thrown down in various forms and attitudes by the undermining power of water; a phenomenon not uncommon on this coaſt, eſpecially at Temirdai and Nikitabouroun (Nikita cape), a little to the Weſt of Jalta, a ſpot that we paſſed this day; while at other parts of this chain of mountains (for example, at Limena and Simeus) the rocks hang dreadfully over head, threatening with inſtant death the paſſing traveller; in ſhort, earthquakes and water-torrents ſeem to have ſingled out the Tauric mountains as a favourite ſcene of action, and rendered them objects both of curioſity and inſtruction.

I may poſſibly reſume this ſubject for a moment at another remarkable part of the chain; but in the *en paſſant* ſtyle of a traveller; ſo as by no means to encroach on your friend's province, who, as ſaid above, will, I hope, ſoon publiſh his valuable obſervations in this branch of literature. We arrived this evening at Jalta; whence I now bid you Good night! after giving you the hiſtory of our day.

LETTER XXXVII.

From Lambat, the Lampades of Skymnos, the Lampas of Arrian, and the Lobach of the Nubian geographer.

WE arrived laſt night, as I have already told you, at the little town of Jalta, or Yalta, the Doialita of the Nubian geographer, and once a port of conſiderable trade, though now a ſmall inſignicant place, with little remarkable, except its excellent oyſters, which, indeed, were a great treat to us travellers from Peterſburg, where we have none nearer than the North Sea, beyond the Daniſh Sound. However, there is one object here, that will ſome day or other, I make no doubt, attract particular attention from the Ruſſian government; I mean the fine Alpine plain hinted at before, which lies on the tops of the mountains behind this and the other ſmall towns that we ſhall paſs in our day's journey. It is called *Yaillia*, from its ſituation on the two Yaellas, and ſlopes gently down to the Northern plain; ſo as to offer a valuable ſheep-walk for the fine Tauric breed, poſſeſſing all the advantages of the famous Alpine plains of Auſtria; as the Tauric, like the Spaniſh ſhepherd, can here find the climate that his flock requires in different ſeaſons, by feeding them at a greater or leſſer height above the level of the ſea, ranging from ſultry heat at the bottom, to more than cool at the top, even during the ſummer ſolſtice; advantages which, concurring with the fine breed of the animal, has produced in

Spain

Spain the famous Vigonia wool; and may in the Taurida have ſimilar effects, provided the prickly plants, ſo common in this noble ſheep-walk, be carefully extirpated, particularly the *Paliurus*, which Dr. Pallas regards as the moſt hurtful of all to wool-bearing animals, and the plant that tears off the greateſt quantity of their valuable fleece.

The next place we came to, in travelling along the coaſt, was Ourſova, the Gourſouvita of Juſtinian; at leaſt that was the name that he gave to the fort which he erected in this town, now dwindled down to an inſignificant village.

Proceeding a little farther, we reached Partenik, the Partanite of the noble Arabian geographer Abulfeda; but which now only merits attention from having been a place of conſiderable trade in the eighth century.

We alſo paſſed the Promontorium Corax of Ptolemy, a point of land jutting out into the Euxine, and ſhortly afterwards came to the little town of Lambat, the Lampades of Skymnus, the Lampas of Arrian, and the Lobach of the Nubian geographer, now reduced to a paltry village; although it is evident, from the attention paid to it by ſo many antient geographers, that it was once a place of conſiderable importance; but, indeed, as all theſe little ſea-ports derived their conſequence from the great commerce antiently carried on from this coaſt, it is natural to ſuppoſe that they muſt loſe it, and dwindle down to fiſhing-towns, during the long ceſſation of foreign trade, under the ignorant Turk, who deprived the Taurida of the double bleſſing which it had for ſo many ages enjoyed, of liberty and trade; for, the maritime towns ſeem always to have been conſidered as free cities, (though paying a yearly ſum to the ſovereign of the country), from the firſt ſettlement of the Greeks, and were always inhabited by enterprizing merchants, equally protected by the Kozares, Komanes, Monguls, &c. who all found their account in encouraging the ſettlement in their dominions of ſuch opulent and induſtrious perſons, who brought

riches and luxuries of all kinds to the Taurida, which the Chans and Chiefs purchaſed in exchange for the natural productions of their ſoil, and their priſoners of war, who were held as ſlaves by all the nations of antiquity, as by the Turks, Tartars, and Moors, of the preſent day.

The laſt object of attention that we met with this day was in our laſt ſtage, from Lambat to Aluſchta, where we are to paſs the night, and where I am ſo ready for repoſe, after ſcribbling thus far, that I ſhall take my leave, without any apology for raiſing unſatisfied curioſity; that weakneſs, you know, being peculiar to the ſex of Yours, &c.

LETTER XXXVIII.

From the village of Aluſchta, the Aluſton Phrurion of the Middle Ages.

THE curious object alluded to in my laſt, was a mountain on the coaſt between Lambat and this place, or rather the ſcattered fragments of a mountain, called Koſteel; reſembling moſt exactly, in form, colour, and texture, at a little diſtance, the ammunition rye-bread, or biſcuits, of our ſailors and ſoldiers, called ſouharies, or ruſks; as the ſtone is a kind of honey-combed trap or whinſtone, that ſingularly ſupports the deception till cloſely examined.

But

But what makes this natural phenomenon more ſtriking to a traveller from Ruſſia is, that the very ſame circumſtances have given to another mountain near Verho Ouralſkoy, in Siberia, the name of Souharnay Gora, or the hill of Souharies (Ruſks), as the foot of it is ſtrewed with ſimilar honey-combed fragments, of the longiſh ſquare figure, as well as grey colour, of our ammunition bread.

We now arrived at the charming vale of Aluſchta; from which ſweet ſpot, to the village, the rocky road is full of dangerous chaſms, which our horſes did not paſs without ſhuddering, as well as ourſelves. Theſe chaſms, we were told, appeared after the earthquake in 1786, which ſeems to have ſhaken this coaſt all the way from near Balaklava to the ſpot where we now are.

We finally reached the village of Aluſchta, the Aluſton Phrurion of the Middle Ages, near the foot of Dgiader Daghi, one of the higheſt mountains in the Taurida.

This town was re-built by Juſtinian, a certain proof that its port was well frequented in his reign, although the trade that ſupported the antient conſequence of both was loſt during the reign of the Turks, and the town was thus reduced to the ſtate of a village.

Between Uſkuth and Soudak, where we arrived this evening, Pallas mentions the ruins of an antient fort, or city, on a mountain, which the Tartars call Tchobancale; but no tradition remains in the country concerning it. Can theſe be the ruins of the antient Cazeca, which Ortelius ſuppoſes to have ſtood ſomewhere hereabout; or the Zephyrium of Pliny, which muſt likewiſe have exiſted in this diſtrict?

I have now regularly explored this coaſt, all the way from Balaklava to Soudak, and hazarded a few remarks on ſome of the objects that we have ſeen in our courſe; but I reſerved my obſervations on a phenomenon moſt intereſting to the natural hiſtorian who notices the changes that have taken place on our globe, till I ſhould have ſeen how often nature had repeated it in our journey Weſt. I allude

allude to certain ſtrata depoſited on the ſhore near Parthenit, and again between Soudak and Kos, which have evidently been formed much later than the reſt of the peninſula, for the following reaſons.

Firſt, becauſe they are placed very little above the level of the ſea, and in horizontal ſtrata.

Secondly, becauſe they are compoſed of gravel and *freſh ſhells*, natives of the ſurrounding ſeas; whereas all thoſe of the Tauric mountains are foreign ſhells, in a ſtate of calcination, which marks their extreme age; while not one of them is found in either the Euxine or the Mæotis, which waſh the ſhores of this peninſula.

Theſe ſtrata ſeem to have been laid in the horizontal poſition in which we now find them, while the Euxine was higher than at preſent, or before it burſt its way through the Thracian Boſphorus, and fell to the level of the Mediterranean Sea, as related by Diodorus Siculus. (See my XXVIIth Letter.)

Dr. Pallas notices ſeveral other marks of this event in the Taurida, which I ſhall point out in the courſe of our Tour, as I did the old iron rings in the rocks of the port of Sebaſtapol, which are now much too high for their antient purpoſe of faſtening ſhips. In the mean time, we are going to take a little turn before ſupper in this antient ſeat of commerce, to collect amuſement for you and Yours, &c.

LETTER

LETTER XXXIX.

From Soudak, the Citæum of Ptolemy, and the Soudaja of the Middle Ages.

I AM now in the antient city and ſea-port of Soudak, a third name given by the Mongul or Crim Tartars to the Citæum of Ptolemy, which bore that of Soudaja during the Middle Ages, and was then a place of ſuch commercial conſequence as to give its name to the whole Taurida, till it was taken by the Genoeſe in 1365, and its trade ſwallowed up, like that of all the other maritime cities of the peninſula, by the great mart of theſe mercantile republicans, the ſuperb Caffa; whoſe fortified walls ſet the whole Tartar power at defiance, while it engroſſed the trade of the Euxine, and cruſhed all oppoſition.

This city, which Abulfeda calls Soudak, and the geographer of Nubia Chalcadia, during the Tartar period, had an Archbiſhop as early as 786; and in the zenith of its ſplendour poſſeſſed ſome hundreds of churches, with a great variety of nations and ſects within its walls; but at length the Mahometans became ſo numerous, that they expelled the Chriſtians in 1323, while the Franciſcans had a convent there to record the event; but their cauſe was ſoon revenged, as the Genoeſe took the city in 1365, and re-eſtabliſhed a Catholic Biſhop, with the Chriſtian religion, till the Turks once more overthrew it in 1475, and ſubſtituted the Koran for the Bible.

Soudak

Soudak ſtands at the end of a charming valley, one continued vineyard, in the boſom of a group of amorphous rocks, which ſeem to have received their preſent confuſed forms from ſome great commotion of nature; indeed Dr. Pallas conjectures, that the whole chain aroſe out of the ſea in this condition; as it is compoſed only of ſecondary ſtrata, without the granite baſis of primitive mountains; otherwiſe, I was about to attribute this topſy turvy appearance to the tremendous earthquake on record, which happened in the laſt year of the Great Mithridates, and which might have thrown the layers or ſtrata of the Tauric mountains into the confuſed ſtate wherein we ſee them; though I will not venture to affirm, that it was ſtrong enough either to have ſwallowed up their granite baſis; or to have puſhed up from the bottom of the Euxine this Tauric chain, without that uſual and neceſſary foundation; poſſibly owing to the weight of the granite being too great for the force employed. This opinion of the learned naturaliſt makes it worth ſome traveller's trouble to examine whether the iſland which aroſe out of the ſea in our own days[64] be with or without a granite baſis.

There are now only ſome ruins to be ſeen of this once-flouriſhing city, with the remains of an old fort (out of three that formerly defended it), placed on a mountain cloſe by the ſhore, which ſeems to have been conſtructed by the Genoeſe, whoſe antient works incloſe a large ſpace, and run all the way up to the top of the rock.

Here you find a ſquare tower bound round with iron to keep it together, apparently of much higher antiquity than the time of the Genoeſe, and a moſt intereſting object, from its bold poſition on the very ſummit of the rock, and at the edge of the horrible precipice; more eſpecially as tradition tells us, that a Greek princeſs, kept priſoner here by a mercileſs raviſher, ended her melancholy days in this tower; and here, reſolving to end my letter, I bid you adieu.

[64] Near Santorini in the Archipelago, to the North of Candia.

LETTER

LETTER XL.

From the ancient Port of Soudak.

WE obſerved to-day, in the ruins of the citadel, the remains of a couple of moſques, (or metchets, as they are called by the Tartars); on one of which are ſtill to be ſeen ſome pieces of ſculpture far above the ſtyle of the Turks; which led us to ſuſpect that the pious muſſulmen had appropriated to the uſe of Mahomet ſome antient temple once dedicated to Chriſt; a prudent conduct, which had we obſerved in the heat of our zeal, how many precious monuments of antiquity, deſtroyed by chriſtian fanaticiſm, would now be ſtanding, to the honour of our religious temperance, and the delight of the arts!

However, theſe and all the other antiquities are faſt mouldering away, and will ſoon entirely diſappear, if the new maſters of the Taurida do not take ſome effectual mode of preventing the hands of the Ruſſian ſoldiers from aiding that of time, already ſo heavy upon them, and put a ſtop to the more than gothic deſtruction and dilapidation viſible in this country.

From this elevated ſituation we caſt down a look of compaſſion on the fine abandoned port of Soudak, once filled with ſhips and enlivened by the buſy hum of men, though now all ſad and ſilent. In ſhort, the ſea ſeems to be now of no farther uſe to this antient port than to furniſh it with moſt excellent oyſters and other fiſh.

We were ſo fortunate as juſt to happen on this place at the time of the vintage; as the valley of Soudak produces the beſt grapes of the whole Taurida, particularly one ſort, of an oblong ſhape, and of the ſize and firmneſs of a ſmall plumb, the bunches of which are ſometimes of four or five pounds weight.

The wine of this valley is likewiſe the beſt in the peninſula, and ſomewhat reſembles that of Hungary in lightneſs and flavour, eſpecially when well made, and kept a proper time.

But of all the ſingular ſpots of this curious country, the romantic environs of Soudak are among the moſt remarkable, and well calculated to form a Salvator Roſa, a Claude Lorrain, or a Pouſſin; for ſurely the artiſt might here find the ſtudies, if he brought with him the genius, of thoſe great painters. On one ſide, you have fine mountains, covered with wood and verdure, terminating in cool and ſhady groves of delicious fruit, which ſlope down from the ſides of the hills, to adorn the vallies. On the other, black weather-beaten rocks; which, from the deſtructible nature of the mountain (compoſed of argillacious ſlate, ſand ſtone, and ſoft Breccia), preſent more various forms than, poſſibly, all the three great maſters above mentioned ever beheld.

But if any one ſhould happen to ſtroll out, as I did, into the delightful vallies near the city, in a clear moon-light night, what a new creation of monſters will ariſe to their aſtoniſhed ſight! objects which even Brydone's Sicilian never thought of, joined to the whole range of gothic architecture, with ſpires, turrets, &c. Indeed, my good friend, although I have been ſo much amuſed in ſeveral parts of the Taurida, eſpecially at Batcheſerai and here, with the groteſque figures of the *time-ſculptured rocks* as I have named them, infinitely various and pictureſque, from the facility with which they are decompoſed; yet, if I had a talent for landſcape-painting, I doubt whether I ſhould have courage to preſent the world with all the various fantaſtic forms that they aſſume in this romantic peninſula; leſt your critics, who judge of every thing from what they have

have ſeen themſelves, though, probably, never out of the ſound of their own pariſh-bell, ſhould diſcover a new genus of bouncers, and add bouncing painters to the old liſt of bouncing travellers.

Seriouſly ſpeaking, however, although the public are perfectly right in adopting with much caution new facts in natural hiſtory; yet, ſcepticiſm in every thing ſeems to have become a kind of faſhion of late years; inſomuch that it is thought to give an appearance of ſuperior judgement and ſagacity to men of the bon ton; while it is certainly by much the eaſieſt way of getting rid of all inquiry and diſcuſſion in difficult caſes, to declare yourſelf decidedly a ſceptic on the ſubject; by which the whole matter is at once ſettled, without diſcovering your ignorance.

This reflection has been more particularly ſuggeſted to my mind by the hard treatment of the late James Bruce, Eſq. who, after having travelled many years at his own expence, and penetrated into Abyſſinia at the hazard of his life, to enlarge our knowledge on ſeveral ſubjects, was received as an impoſtor[65] on his return to Britain; and we ſhould have been for ever deprived of his valuable and inſtructive work, had not the principal facts on which your pretended critics founded their diſbelief of his veracity been moſt accidentally authenticated by Indian merchants juſt arrived from Abyſſinia, who appeared on a cauſe tried before the great oriental ſcholar Sir William Jones, late Judge of Bengal.

Such a reception, I ſay, ought to make us travellers particularly careful how we relate ſtrange things from ſtrange countries, eſpecially ſtrange *cuſtoms*, although they ſhould even be as old as the

[65] The late James Bruce, Eſq. of Kinnaird, a gentleman of independent fortune, and his Majeſty's Conſul General on the coaſt of Barbary, ſeems to have owed the ill reception he received in England to ſtories invented by ſome French travellers from Egypt, who probably were jealous of the attention paid him by their ſovereign Louis XV. (who ſent him inſtruments on his ſetting out) and of the pompous manner in which their great naturaliſt, Buffon, announced his coming back to Europe, and the obligations that Natural Hiſtory owed to his labours. EDITOR.

time of the Patriarchs, and have been forbidden by an expreſs law of Moſes[66].

You need be under no apprehenſion, however, from my boldneſs, as I ſhall neither attempt Tauric landſcapes nor Abyſſinian dinners; but, in conformity to the injunction of the jewiſh legiſlator, go quietly to eat a *killed* beef-ſtake, and bid you adieu.

LETTER XLI.

From the Tauric Fountain of Sukſu.

IT is impoſſible to leave Soudak without paying a tribute of gratitude and admiration to the cooling fountain of *Sukſu*, not far from the city; which relieves the parched traveller in ſuch a heavenly ſpot, that if ever the eaſtern ſhepherds had met with ſuch a fountain in a ſultry day as we did, they would have made it the ſubject of an Arabian tale, and completed the even number of a thouſand and two nights.

How much did I regret, on quaffing its cryſtal wave, that Ovid had not been exiled hither, inſtead of to the ſterile *Tomé*, that he might have peopled the flowery borders of this fairy fount with the claſſical creations of his poetic fancy! — What would he not have made of the two majeſtic poplars, which ſeem to riſe out of the clear fountain to protect the Nymph from the ardour of Apollo, while ſhe eſcapes, under the form of two ſilver rills, into a ſtone

[66] See Mr. Bruce's Defence againſt his chimney-corner antagoniſts.

baſin,

baſin, carrying with her all her native coldneſs and beauty, to glad the weary wanderer. A ſtone cottage is erected by the humane proprietor, the worthy Admiral Mordwinoff, cloſe by the charming Sukſu, which offers a welcome retreat to the panting traveller, who is here invited to repoſe by the delights of the ſpot, and the charms of a cooling fountain in a ſultry climate. In ſhort, my good friend, I am decidedly of opinion, that if the Roman Bard had been baniſhed hither, he never would have written his *Triſtia*, nor have treated with ſuch indignity "*the inhoſpitable ſhore of the* "*Euxine.*"

We have cherries here, certainly not inferior, either in ſize or flavour, to thoſe of their native city Ceraſus on the oppoſite coaſt, where Lucullus firſt found them; but I cannot help expreſſing my aſtoniſhment, that another native of the Euxine ſhores never viſits the Taurida, though he every year comes up as far as the iſland of Taman, the Phanagoria of the Greeks: I mean the pheaſant, who even took his name from the river Phaſis, in the antient Colchis, on the eaſt ſhore of the Black Sea, at no great diſtance from this peninſula; in which, however, he has never been ſeen, but contents himſelf with viewing it acroſs the Cimmerian Boſphorus, without ever venturing over himſelf; a curious fact in zoology, which I leave you naturaliſts to account for. So adieu; and comment as much as you pleaſe on the inequality of my Epiſtles, which you may, if you are diſpoſed, attribute to the inequality of the female temper; but all your fine reaſoning will not make me write a line more this evening; which I mean to devote to lolling on the enamelled bank of the ſweet Sukſu, and following up the amuſing ſpeculation as to what kind of metamorphoſis Ovid would have invented for this fair fountain, had Auguſtus really ſent him hither, inſtead of baniſhing him to Tomé.

LETTER

LETTER XLII.

From the Tauric Valley of Otuz, the laſt of the Klimata.

YOU will recollect, my good ſir, that I have frankly acknowledged myſelf for two days paſt on fairy ground, and moſt powerfully enchanted; of courſe, you will not be ſurpriſed at any accounts that you may receive from one in my condition, till the ſpell ſhall be broken.

We ſet out this morning from the venerable Soudak, after taking a tender leave of the helicon fountain of Sukſu, and arrived about mid-day at another fine valley, named Koz, where we dined, in Aſiatic luxury, on moſt delicious fruit, and on ſuch a carpet as all the looms of Perſia never wove, whether we conſider the richneſs of the ground, or the variety of fine flowers with which nature has embroidered this Tauric table-cloth.

The ſame evening we reached Otuz, the laſt of the delightful ſouthern vallies in the Klimata of the Greeks, the riches and ornament of the maritime chain; after having ſeen which, no one can be ſurpriſed that they attracted ſuch a ſucceſſion of ſettlers and conquerors (if the different hordes of barbarians be included) as, perhaps, no other country ever did in the ſame number of centuries.

The mountainous part of the Taurida would be a real Elyſium to you, as nature has ſcattered here, with a moſt liberal hand, all thoſe rural

rural beauties and romantic ſcenes which your countrymen have aſſembled with ſo much taſte in the Engliſh gardens, to ſupplant the ſculptured hedges, ſtiff Dutch walks, wild-beaſt boxwood, pond Neptunes, and ſea ſhell bowers, of Europe; a folly as old as the time of the Romans; for we find Pliny the younger talking of a *ſurpriſe* from his gardener, on his birth-day, at his charming villa, where he found *his name cut in a hedge*, and poſſibly that of his Imperial maſter Trajan in another; although I do not recollect whether the ingenious gardener did really practiſe this ſecond piece of gallantry on the occaſion, or not.

Here you find rocks, ruins, mountains, caſcades, woods, clumps, rills, rivers, torrents, mazy walks, flowering ſhrubs, ſlopes, hills, dales, ſeas, fruit-trees, flowers, rich verdure; and, in ſhort, as ſaid above, we find in this country every beauty and every ſportive arrangement of nature, on a great ſcale, which you have ſo wiſely imitated on a ſmall one in your happy iſland, to make your pleaſure-grounds emblematic of your free government; the laſt abounding in as great a variety of characters, as the firſt of objects; and both, probably, the effects of liberty, which gives a latitude of thought, taſte, and action, almoſt unknown to the ſubjects of a deſpotic government; nay, we perceive that even the drama in England ſcorns to wear fetters; otherwiſe your favourite Shakeſpeare would never have ſported through all the range of nature at will, in defiance of the rules of Ariſtotle, ſo religiouſly obſerved by other nations, and produced on the ſtage that enchanting variety which pleaſes you ſo much in your gardens; for nature is exhibited in both, attired in her moſt alluring drapery.

Having now finiſhed our ſurvey of this wonderful coaſt, a more remarkable account of its vegetable riches will, perhaps, not be unacceptable.

To begin then: the ſlopes of this chain, toward the South, are covered with foreſts, where the maritime pine predominates all the way down to the fine ſemicircular vallies, in amphitheatrical form,

form, at their feet; where winter is ſcarcely felt; where flowers blow in February, and ſometimes in January; and where, as Dr. Pallas remarks, the oak, with the laurel, often remains green all the year.

It is in theſe ſouthern vallies that we find the olive, fig, and grenade tree; with the oriental lott[67], which would be highly valuable if, like the Armenian ſpecies with purple fruit, it would ſerve for frames of coaches. Here likewiſe we ſaw the claſſic date plum[68], with which Ulyſſes and his companions are ſaid to have been enchanted; alſo the medical manna tree[69]; the piſtachea[70], well known for its nuts; the ſumach[71], or vinegar tree, ſo much employed in German œconomics; the bladder ſenna[72]; the ſpreading rock-roſe[73]; the ſcorpion ſenna[74], flowering twice in a ſeaſon; the oriental ſtrawberry-tree[75], which feeds ſuch numbers in the Eaſt, and is ſo diſtinguiſhed here in Winter by its large trunk, red bark, and green leaves, growing on the bare rocks. The caper tree is likewiſe in the lovely group; but what contributes more than all to adorn theſe charming vallies are, the wild and cultivated vine, riſing up the higheſt trees, and bending down again to form fairy bowers, with its brother climber, the flowering viorna, or traveller's joy[76]. In a word, the walnut, with all ſorts of fruit-trees, conſtitute here the foreſt; or rather, as ſaid before, the foreſts of theſe vallies are the orchards of the antient civilized inhabitants, run wild in the hands of paſtoral hordes unacquainted with their culture and too indolent to learn it.

You, I am ſure, will think that I have ſaid too little on this ſubject; but as ſome of our friends may think that I have ſaid too much, I ſhall here end my catalogue of plants, which ſeem to have antiently been the delight of an induſtrious civilized people, as now of Yours, &c.

[67] Celtis orientalis. [68] Dioſpyros lotus. [69] Fraxinus ornus. [70] Piſtacia terebinthus. [71] Rhus coriaria et colinus. [72] Colutea arborea. [73] Ciſtus ſalvifolia. [74] Coronilla emerus. [75] Arbutus andrachne. [76] Clematis vitalba.

LETTER

LETTER XLIII.

From the Tauric Valley of Otuz.

BEFORE caſting a farewel glance on theſe lovely ſouthern vallies, and bidding them an everlaſting adieu, I muſt give you Dr. Pallas's opinion of the advantage that Ruſſia might derive from them; throwing in, as uſual, a few illuſtrations *en paſſant*.

The Doctor thinks, that, beſides the catalogue of wild plants given in my laſt, already placed here by the bountiful hand of nature, a number of valuable exotics might be introduced, by means of attentive culture, into ſheltered vallies ſo favoured by ſoil and climate.

Firſt, he thinks that oranges and lemons, as well as the cedar, might grow here; and I ſhould ſuppoſe, in caſe the Doctor is founded in this opinion, that poſſibly even the mahogany ſpecies of the laſt-mentioned tree might be among the imported exotics; as, if it only finds ſufficient heat, it will grow out of the chinks of the rocks, a ſpecies of ſoil that it even delights in; while there can be no doubt of the value of ſuch a tree for the conſumption of this vaſt empire, where it bears ſo high a price for furniture.

The odoriferous balſamic cypreſs[77] is likewiſe one of thoſe propoſed; and ſurely if we are to believe all that we have heard with regard to its incorruptibility, the Doctor ſuggeſts a moſt precious tree indeed; as Thucydides tells us, that the Athenians buried their heroes in Cypreſs, and we ſee the Egyptian mummies preſerved

[77] Cupreſſus.

for ſome thouſand years in coffins of the ſame wood. The gates of St. Peter's, in Rome, were made of cypreſs, and laſted eleven hundred years, from the time of Conſtantine the Great, till Eugenius IV. changed theſe famous anti-ſeptic gates for braſs ones, which ſupply their place at the preſent day.

Three ſpecies of oak the Doctor alſo recommends for trial here; viz. Firſt, that which produces the valuable galls and acorns employed in the manufactory of Morocco leather. There is juſt one of theſe at Karaſubazar, which I ſhall deſcribe when we get thither. This ſpecies of oak would certainly be a very great acquiſition to the Taurida. The ſecond ſpecies that he recommends, is that which produces the kermes; and the third, the cork ſpecies; a happy choice if it will thrive here, as its bark is abſolutely neceſſary to preſerve the wine made in the peninſula.

Laſtly, the Doctor propoſes, that even the ſugar-cane ſhould be tried in theſe fine Southern vallies. I think, however, with all deference to our learned friend, that, in forming theſe opinions, he muſt truſt conſiderably to the reverberation of the ſun from the rocks; as I doubt much whether its direct rays would be adequate to the taſk that he has aſſigned it in this climate, warm and charming as it is. Adieu.

LETTER

LETTER XLIV.

From Caffa, the Theodoſia of the Greeks and Ruſſians.

I NOW addreſs you from the antient city of Caffa, the Theodoſia of the Greeks, and Cafum of the Romans; in all ages one of the firſt commercial cities in the Taurida.

This great Euxine emporium ſeems to have been founded, 600 years before Chriſt, by the Mileſians, who named it Theodoſia; and we find it ever afterwards holding a high rank in the ſcale of maritime towns of the antient kingdom of Boſphorus, to which it generally belonged; nay, we are even told, that it was the ſeat of government in the reign of Spartacus the Firſt (fourth King of the Boſphorus); though we know that Panticapeos, now Kerch, was afterwards made the capital of the kingdom; probably on account of its poſition in the Cimmerian Boſphorus or Straits, by which it commands the two ſeas, both that of Aſoff and the Euxine.

In the reign of Leucon II. (the ſeventh ſovereign of the Boſphorus) we hear of foreign miniſters, probably Conſuls, who not only reſided in Theodoſia, but enjoyed there very conſiderable privileges, while we are told by Strabo, that this ſame king exported at one time from this port 100,000 Grecian medimnas of wheat (330 millions of pounds weight) to his friends the Athenians; with whom he was ſo particularly connected, as to be a citizen of Athens; nay, the ſame honour, as it was reputed in

thoſe days, was even conferred on all his children[78]. Beſide this curious information from Strabo, we ſee, by an oration of Demoſthenes againſt Leptin, that Theodoſia was then one of the moſt flouriſhing cities in the Eaſt.

Leucon II. however, muſt have been a prince of great renown, and in very intimate connection with the Greeks; as Plutarch tells us that the exploits of this prince were celebrated by the Greek philoſopher Chryſippus, whoſe work is loſt; but we know that he had many battles with the Heracleans (certainly the colony of them ſettled in Cherſon), over whom he is even ſaid to have gained ſome advantages. He likewiſe carried on a long war with a king called Mnemon, but of what country I cannot divine, as I do not find his name either in the liſt of the kings of Scythia, or of the pretenders to the crown of Boſphorus; ſo that I ſuſpect he muſt have been a king of Sarmatia, our knowledge of whom is ſo imperfect, from the loſs of the great work of Trogus Pompeius.

On the conqueſt of the Taurida by Mithridates, we find *Caſum* a fortified place in poſſeſſion of Scilurus, tyrant of Heraclea (as the petty prince of Cherſon was called); and, although its excellent port could not fail to draw the attention of the politic ſovereign of Pontus, who encouraged and protected trade in all his conqueſts, ſtill it had fallen into decay during his long and bloody wars with the Romans; for Arrian, when he made his famous ſurvey of the Euxine, with a Roman fleet in the reign of Adrian, found Cafum in ruins; and it ſeems to have been again neglected during the troubles of the Weſtern Roman empire, till it fell to the ſhare of the Eaſtern Cæſars on the throne of Conſtantinople.

However, it is not till the 10th century that we have an exact account of it from the Byzantine writers, eſpecially from the Em-

[78] This event was commemorated by the erection of three pillars; one in Athens, one in his capital of Boſphorus (now Kerch), and a third near the temple of the Argonauts, in the Cuban, towards Colchis, as nearly as I can diſcover.

peror

peror Conſtantine Porphyrogenitus himſelf; and even he only ſpeaks of it in his account of Cherſon, his work being confined to a deſcription of the countries and cities under his own ſceptre; which Cherſon acknowledged, while the kingdom of Boſphorus, to which Cafum then belonged, ſet him at defiance, and was in continual warfare with the imperial peninſula of Heraclea.

Both the Byzantine hiſtory of the Taurida, page 71, and Cedrenus, page 710, aſſure us, that *Theodoſia*, as this city was originally called by the Greeks, and now again by the Ruſſians, was conquered in 965 by the Ruſſian hero Svetoſlav the Firſt, Grand Duke of Kioff, and father of Vladimar the Great; at the ſame time that he ſubdued the Kozares[79], or Khatzares, as the Greeks called them, then likewiſe maſters of the Taurida or Kozaria, and took their famous capital Sarkel, or Belaveja, on the river Donetz, built by Greek architects whom the Emperor of Conſtantinople ſent to the Chan in compliance with his requeſt.

Svetoſlav attacked Conſtantinople the ſame year (965), in the reign of the Emperor Zemiſces; on his return home from which unfortunate expedition, he was cut off by the hoſtile Patzinacæ[80], who way-laid him at the paſſage of the Dnieper; ſo that Bulgaria, which he had conquered the year before, and the greater number of his acquiſitions from the Kozares, ſeem to have been abandoned by his ſucceſſors, with the ſole exception of the principality of Tmutaracan, in the iſland of Taman; which will be mentioned more particularly when we viſit that ſmall peninſula, or iſland, as it is commonly called[81].

[79] I follow the Ruſſian chronicle of Neſtor in the name of this Tartar nation, there called Kozares; although the Byzantine writers name them Khatzares, and ſometimes (for brevity) Kazares.

[80] Much confuſion ariſes from the different names applied to the ſame people by the Byzantine, Ruſſian, and Oriental writers; the laſt commonly the only authors who give us the name which the people themſelves acknowledge. The Patzinacæ, for example, and the Petſhenegrans and Kanglians, ſeem to be the ſame people; as the Alanes (or Dageſeſtanians), the Polovtzes or Uzes are often called Kaptchaks, from their place of dwelling in the Kaptchat, or Kumans, from living on the river Kuma; the Volgarians, or dwellers on the Volga; Bulgares, &c. EDITOR.

[81] Letter LVII.

LETTER

LETTER XLV.

From Theodoſia, late Caffa.

I SHALL now proceed with the hiſtory of this antient city (which I have already ſlightly glanced at) up to the 10th century. We have ſome curious information concerning it from the Monk Neſtor, who wrote his intereſting chronicle in the 11th century at Kioff. We there find, that Vladimar the Great, ſon of the laſt-mentioned ſovereign of Ruſſia, having taken the reſolution to become a chriſtian, but being too haughty to ſolicit baptiſm from the Greeks of Conſtantinople (leſt it might be conſtrued into a doing of homage to the Cæſars, by receiving their faith), in the wild ſpirit of chivalry of thoſe times, raiſed a great army to exact it by force; and actually marched to the Taurida, then a dependency of the Eaſtern empire, whence, having taken Theodoſia in 988 after a ſix months' ſiege, he diſpatched a herald to Conſtantinople, to demand baptiſm of the Greek Emperor Conſtantine[82], at the ſame time claiming his ſiſter Helena in marriage; threatening, in caſe of refuſal, to march ſtraight to the capital, and treat it as he had done the tributary city which he now poſſeſſed.

[82] From ſeveral circumſtances (which my limits reſtrict me from detailing here) it appears, that this Conſtantine muſt have been the very Imperial hiſtorian ſo often quoted in this Tour; but in that caſe Neſtor muſt have made two material miſtakes; firſt, in the date of the event, as we are told that *Porphyrogenitus* was poiſoned in 951 by his ſon Romanus, ſurnamed the Boy; and, ſecondly, in naming Baſilius as his colleague and joint Emperor, whereas he was only his tutor and firſt miniſter. Theſe contradictions prevent my ſpeaking with confidence on the ſubject.

Conſtantine,

Conſtantine, like a wiſe prince, regarding the romantic alternative as preferable to war, ſent him his ſiſter, with the required prieſts; and Vladimar, after being baptiſed and married in Caffa, reſtored the whole peninſula to his brother-in-law; contenting himſelf with retaining, as the ſpoils of his victory, a cargo of relicks, ſacred vaſes, bibles, and prieſts, the latter of whom he carried quietly home with him to baptiſe his ſubjects; a ceremony which he ordered to be performed upon them by thouſands at a time; taking the antient pagan river Boryſthenes, now Dnieper, for the baptiſmal font; and all were made chriſtians as faſt as the prieſts could perform the ceremony; while their favourite idols, with *Peroun* (or Jupiter) at their head, were thrown down and committed to the two deſtroying elements, fire and water. Some think that the city which had the honour of the Ruſſian hero's converſion was *Cherſon*, inſtead of Theodoſia; and, indeed, if *Conſtantinus Porphyrogenitus* was the Conſtantine meant by Neſtor, and then Emperor of the Eaſtern diviſion of the Roman empire, Cherſon is moſt likely to have been the ſcene of this romantic atchievement; as Theodoſia does not ſeem to have been in his poſſeſſion at the time when he wrote his hiſtory, whatever it may have been in his minority, when Baſilius, his tutor, governed for him.

We have another curious anecdote, relative to Theodoſia, from the Ruſſian chronicles. When the chronicle talks of Vladimar (or Wolodimar the Second, as foreigners call him), ſurnamed *Monomachus*, or the Duelliſt, it endeavours to account for that Greek cognomen by the following romantic adventure:

While Vladimar the Second was beſieging Caffa, in 1125, then in the power of the Genoeſe, he received a challenge from the enemy's general to decide the fate of the city in ſingle combat. This he accepted; and, having unhorſed his adverſary, he took from him, as trophies of his victory, his cap enriched with precious ſtones, his rich ſaſh, and the gold chain that he wore about his neck;

neck; an exploit, ſays the chronicle, which procured him ever after the cognomen of Monomachus, or the Duelliſt.

With regard to this monkiſh legend, I think, with Monſieur Leveſque, the laſt and beſt *foreign* hiſtorian of Ruſſia, that it is very improbable; nay, I am convinced that his cognomen merely aroſe from his mother having been daughter of Conſtantine Monomachus the Greek Emperor; but, although we agree in our unbelief, the reaſons given by the hiſtorian for his notion are ſo very different from mine, as ſtated above, that I cannot help making ſome remarks upon them.

As his firſt reaſon, he mentions the *ſilence* of Neſtor on the occaſion; without recollecting that he died in 1115; while the ſiege of Caffa, at which Vladimar is ſaid to have gained his cognomen in a duel, is placed by Mr. Leveſque himſelf in 1125, ten years after the monk's death. However, as the chronicle of Kioff was continued by others, the hiſtorian may have ſpoken figuratively in this caſe.

His ſecond reaſon is, that Caffa was not then in the hands of the Genoeſe; but the chronicler may eaſily have confounded the two mercantile republics of Genoa and Venice, which alternately diſputed and poſſeſſed that city (if even Mr. Leveſque be founded in his aſſertion); for we know that one of the two occupied Caffa at the time.

His third reaſon is, that the Ruſſians copied the ſtory from a Poliſh writer. Now I cannot help thinking, on the contrary, that this is rather a reaſon for believing it; as foreigners rarely invent ſtories to exaggerate the exploits of a rival nation (then almoſt conſtantly at war with Poland); although they often enough tell ridiculous ſtories in honour of their own country and favourite princes.

I ſhall, however, give you a third anecdote relative to this city, before I quit the Ruſſian chronicles.

They

They tell us, that Mamai, Chan of the Golden Horde (ſettled in the Kaptchak, the country between the Don and Jaic), the antient tyrannic maſters of Ruſſia, after having been defeated on the banks of the Don by Demetri, Great Duke of Moſco (in the famous battle where he acquired the cognomen of *Donſki*, beating the Tartars being then a rare thing), and again by Takhtanych, Chan of the Blue Horde, who depoſed him, took refuge here in 1380; but the unhappy prince found death inſtead of protection in Caffa, being there aſſaſſinated, either for fear of the victors, or for love of the dethroned Chan's wealth, which, unfortunately, he brought with him.

LETTER XLVI.

Theodocia.

YOU will obſerve, that, in order to finiſh with the Ruſſian chronicles in my laſt letter, I there gave an anecdote relating to an event ſuppoſed to have taken place in the 12th century; but I ſhall now again reſume the regular courſe of occurrences in early times, collected from different authors.

The Byzantine writers mention a Tſherkeſſian prince who landed at Caffa, with a number of Keſſes his ſubjects, and took poſſeſſion of this city, although they do not tell us when; but this event, looſely as it is ſtated, becomes intereſting by its perfect coincidence

with the account that the preſent princes of *Circaſſia* (as Europeans pronounce the word) give of themſelves; who ſay, that they are deſcended from a prince named *Keſs*, who antiently reigned in the *Taurida*.

The Cuban Circaſſians, according to this pedigree, ſprung, as they aſſert, from the eldeſt ſon of this Tauric prince, called Inal; while the Cabardian Circaſſians boaſt their deſcent from his ſecond ſon Chaombek; that is to ſay, that the preſent chiefs or princes of theſe two countries in the Caucaſian mountains claim this origin, not the people at large; a piece of curious information which I owe to Mr. Ellis's excellent memoir accompanying his valuable map of the Caucaſus [83].

Toward the end of the 11th century, the Genoeſe ſeem to have ſettled in Theodocia (which they called Caffa, from its Latin name, Cafum) while yet in the power of the Kozares, and to have been diſpoſſeſſed by the Venetians in the beginning of the 12th; when they became the moſt favoured nation at Conſtantinople, of which Caffa was a dependency, from the ſhare that they had in placing a Latin prince on the throne of the Cæſars; but Michael Palæologus, the Greek [84] Emperor, being reinſtated in 1261 by the aid of the rival republic, acknowledged the obligation, and expreſſed his gratitude by putting the Genoeſe in poſſeſſion of the almoſt excluſive trade of the Euxine, by the extenſive and valuable privileges that he granted, which ſoon enabled them to recover Caffa, and put an end to a ſeries of bloody battles between the rival fleets of Genoa and Venice, for the dominion of theſe ſeas; the conteſt being no longer worth the expence of blood and treaſure to the

[83] The learned author of the map and memoir of the Caucaſian mountains has not put his name to that valuable work, which the Editor of this Tour had the pleaſure of ſeeing him execute in Peterſburg, while on a viſit to his friend Lord St. Helen's, then ambaſſador at this court. He afterwards accompanied another friend, Lord Malmeſbury, on his embaſſy to France.

[84] The reader muſt be well aware, that the terms *Greek* and *Latin* Emperors, diſputing the throne of the Eaſtern Roman empire, only relate to the Greek and Latin churches, or to the two religions of the combatants.

latter,

latter, after the loſs of that emporium, and the trade of Conſtantinople; although Venice ſtill kept its antient ſettlement of Tanais, or Aſoff, on the Don, till that ſtrong city was taken and ſacked by the impetuous conqueror Tamerlane, as it unfortunately obſtructed his march to exterminate the Golden Horde who had dared to affront him; an expedition in which, without intention, he avenged the cauſe of Ruſſia on a race of Tartars who had kept it in ſubjection for three centuries.

The Genoeſe now rebuilt Caffa, and made it their emporium, not only for the trade of the Euxine and Mæotis, but likewiſe for the rich Indian commerce which they carried on by the old Greek, Roman, and Venetian channel, the *Phaſis*[85], that famous river of Colchis ſo well known by the Argonaut expedition.

Theſe mercantile republicans, now graſping at the monopoly of the Tauric trade, ſoon found means to ruin that of Soudak, once ſo flouriſhing; and, having built forts both there and at Balaklava, to ſerve as out-poſts to their ſtrong capital Caffa, obtained thereby the command of the whole ſouth coaſt, the charming Klimata of the Greeks, which we ſo lately viſited and admired. In ſhort, they at laſt acquired ſo great an influence in the peninſula, that nothing but the intoxication of power, and the luſt of tyrannic dominion, could have ſhook it; as they abſolutely influenced the election of the Chans, and were become umpires in all diſputes, even among the princes of the blood, till they firſt armed the Kozares againſt them, and afterwards their ſucceſſors the Crim Tartars; without having acquired ſufficient wiſdom from the firſt imminent danger to avoid a ſecond; although their firſt deliverance proceeded merely from the accidental defeat of the enraged Kozares by the Tartar

[85] The Indian goods in the time of the Greek, Roman, and Venetian dominion of the Euxine, fell down the Oxis into the Caſpian Sea; and from thence, aſcending the Cyrus, now Kur, were tranſported over a ſhort ſpace of land to the Phaſis, which carried them down to the Euxine, as will hereafter be more fully explained.

conqueror Zingis Chan, as I ſhall more fully explain in the general hiſtory of this and the other colonies on the ſhores of the Euxine[86]; confining myſelf at preſent to the local hiſtory of each city that we viſit in our Tour. I have, probably, now tired you with what Caffa once was; ſo ſhall reſerve it to my next Letter to tell you what Theodocia is at preſent; till when, adieu!

LETTER XLVII.

From Theodocia.

THIS City, to which Catharine II. reſtored its antient Greek name of Theodocia, is finely ſituated, in form of an amphitheatre, on the brow of a hill that deſcribes a ſemicircle round the port, which might, with ſome expence, be made as good as its excellent road, if ever Ruſſian encouragement ſhould call back its once flouriſhing trade. A fortified wall, with turrets, now in ruins, has formerly ſurrounded Caffa; but its remains ſtill ſhow the antient ſtrength of the place, and that it was certainly out of all danger from Tartar attacks while the ſea was open to the Genoeſe fleet.

The principal entrance to this fortified city was from the harbour, ſecured by three ſtrong ports, one within another, as its Tartar name *Utſch Kapii* expreſſes; and to the North, or oppoſite ſide of

[86] Letter LXXXIII.

it,

it, is ſeen an antient lofty building, almoſt in ruins; probably, once ſome ſplendid public edifice, if we may judge from ſeveral remains of large arched windows.

On the top of the hill is a large ſpace, ſurrounded by a ſtrong fortified wall, like the citadel of Balaklava, deſcribed in a former letter[87], filled with ruins of churches, and other public buildings, having ſeveral flat ſtones inſerted in their walls; bearing baſſo relievos and Latin inſcriptions, which I intended to have had copied for you, mutilated as they are, if I could have found a proper perſon during our ſhort ſtay. The principal temple, ſituated in the centre of the city, notwithſtanding all the endeavours of pious muſſulmen to metamorphoſe it into a moſque, ſtill ſhows by its windows, and other evident marks, that it was originally dedicated to chriſtian worſhip, like St. Sophia of Conſtantinople, where equal induſtry has been employed to convert it to the uſe of Mahomet.

It is impoſſible to touch on this ſubject, without again regretting what our Chriſtian fanaticiſm has deſtroyed on the two great occaſions wherein it was thrown into activity; and contraſting our folly with the ſenſible conduct of Turks and Tartars, who ſeem to have wiſely converted all the temples they met with in their conqueſts to the uſe of their prophet. However, we ſtill found one gothic church in its antique primitive form, as a proof of Tartar tolerance; but it ſo exactly reſembles another at Kerch, as we are poſitively aſſured, that the deſcription of the latter when we get thither[88] will ſerve for both.

One of the nobleſt buildings of this city ſeems to have been an antient magnificent bath; poſſibly a work of the Greeks or Romans. The inſide was of marble, as well as the ſeats, baſins, &c. now all broken and deſtroyed; nay, they are ſtill carrying away the precious remains of this elegant edifice to burn for lime, although a whole

[87] Letter XXXIII. [88] Letter LIV.

range

range of mountains in the peninſula is compoſed principally of lime-ſtone.

Fortunately for the curious, however, a fine and entire ſpecimen of theſe antique baths ſtill exiſts in Karaſubazar, which I ſhall not fail to deſcribe when we arrive at that place[89].

The laſt object worth attention in fallen Theodocia is, the ruins of another old Genoeſe fort on the ſea-ſhore, the walls of which are covered with Latin inſcriptions, greatly defaced, which would require an antiquary to read, or even to copy them.

As I intend giving hereafter[90] the antient and middle-age ſtate of the trade of this and the other Tauric ports, I ſhall at preſent confine myſelf to a very few remarks on the modern ſtate of the commerce of Caffa, ſo late as the year 1780, when a German merchant, Mr. Nicholas Keelman, viſited this city.

The exports from this place were then pretty nearly what they had ever been (the *natural* productions of a country being always the ſame), viz. wax and furs; Tauric lamb-ſkins, blue, black, and ſpeckled; with Ruſſian and Morocco leather (both made in the peninſula), horſes and ſlaves.—Till to-morrow, adieu.

[89] Letter LXIII.

[90] Letter LXXXII.

LETTER

LETTER XLVIII.

Theodocia.

THERE was, formerly, a very capital article of exportation, which no longer exiſts in any quantity; and that was butter, in high repute at Conſtantinople; being furniſhed by the numerous flocks of the Nogay Tartars, and theſe nomades having found the art of making it of a very ſuperior quality to what is furniſhed by the Turkiſh peaſants.

We muſt add to theſe articles ſome others furniſhed by the neighbouring nations, who found Caffa the neareſt and beſt market for the exportation of their horſes, horſe-leather, hare and fox-ſkins, &c. of which the Cuban ſupplied a great quantity, as Circaſſia did a great ſhow of human beauty, which was ſold at this port to the beſt bidder, like the other articles at market; a curious ſubject, which I ſhall treat more at large in a ſeparate article[91].

But the Nogay Tartars likewiſe ſupplied Caffa with a number of female ſlaves, captured in their marauding expeditions; and it is amazing to obſerve the care which they ſtill take of their fair captives, that they may bring the higher price; ſtrictly guarding them from the ſun, and from all intercourſe with their own ugly race; while they are ſo far from diſcouraging, that they even promote and ſolicit intrigues between their fine women, and any handſome European that may chance to paſs through their country, in the hopes that they may thus augment their ſtock of ſaleable beauty.

[91] Letter XLIX.

This

This I think a moſt curious fact in the hiſtory of man; to ſee a nation ſacrifice their own ideas of beauty to thoſe of others; for among the Calmouks, of which the Nogays are a horde, the ſtandard of beauty is a tawney complexion, a flat noſe, high cheek bones, with ſmall oblique eyes; in ſhort, the hideous *Huniſh* face and figure, antiently let looſe upon Europe for the puniſhment of its ſins, and ſo often deſcribed by authors as the very portrait and type of Beelzebub himſelf, for figure, cruelty, &c.; yet, I ſay, the Nogays never think of improving the charms of their fair captives after their own model; a phenomenon that I can account for on no other principle than their perfect contempt for the taſte of their Caffa cuſtomers, with their love of the valuable reward that they receive for their forbearance, and the delivery of marketable commodities.

After having mentioned all the inferior articles of commerce at this great Euxine mart, I ſhall now ſpeak of the fair Circaſſians, deſtined for ages paſt to be brought for ſale at the market of Caffa, like any other kind of merchandize; and what is moſt ſingular in this revolting buſineſs is, that theſe beauties, ſo famous in Eaſtern ſtory, are brought in vaſt numbers every year by their own parents, and ſold at from 2 to 4000 Turkiſh piaſtres[92] each, in proportion to their charms.

As I am ſure that a miſtreſs-market muſt be a curious ſubject to the poliſhed nations of Europe, I ſhall give a ſpecimen of the manner in which it is carried on, in the very words of Mr. Keelman, the German merchant, mentioned in my laſt; which will finiſh my notes taken in the intereſting Theodocia.

[92] A Turkiſh piaſtre is about four ſhillings ſterling, or a Ruſſian rouble at par.

LETTER

LETTER XLIX.

"THE fair Circaſſians," ſays Mr. Keelman, "of whom three "were offered me for ſale in 1768, were brought from their own "chamber into mine (as we all lodged in the ſame inn), one after "another, by the Armenian merchant who had to diſpoſe of them. "The firſt was very well dreſſed, and had her face covered in the "Oriental ſtile. She kiſſed my hand by order of her maſter, and "then walked backward and forward in the room, to ſhew me her "fine ſhape, her pretty ſmall foot, and her elegant carriage. She "next lifted up her veil, and abſolutely ſurpriſed me by her extreme "beauty. Her hair was fair, with fine large blue eyes; her noſe a "little aquiline, with pouting red lips. Her features were regular, "her complexion fair and delicate, and her cheeks covered with a "fine natural vermillion, of which ſhe took care to convince me "by rubbing them hard with a cloth. Her neck I thought a little "too long; but, to make amends, the fineſt boſom and teeth in "the world ſet off the other charms of this beautiful ſlave, for "whom the Armenian aſked 4000 Turkiſh piaſtres, but permitted "me to feel her pulſe, to convince myſelf that ſhe was in perfect "health; after which ſhe was ordered away, when the merchant "aſſured me that ſhe was a pure virgin of 18 years of age."

He next offered him two others, older, and leſs handſome, at 3000 piaſtres for the two; but theſe I ſhall not follow Mr. Keelman in deſcribing, as I am pretty ſure that you would not have been a

purchaſer any more than the honeſt German; who, however, ſeems to have ſet a proper value on the youth and beauty of the firſt, although "her neck was a little too long" for his taſte.

I was more ſurpriſed, probably, than I ought to have been (as common uſage renders every thing familiar) at the perfect indifference with which the inhabitants of Caffa behold this traffic in beauty that had ſhocked me ſo much, and at their aſſuring me, when I ſeemed affected at the practice, that it was the only method which parents had of bettering the ſtate of their handſome daughters, *deſtined at all events to the haram*; for that the rich Aſiatic gentleman who pays 4000 piaſtres for a beautiful miſtreſs treats and prizes her as an earthly houri, in perfect conviction that his ſucceſs with the houries of Paradiſe entirely depends on his behaviour to the ſiſterhood on earth, who will bear teſtimony againſt him in caſe of ill uſage; in ſhort, that, by being diſpoſed of to rich muſſulmen, they were ſure to live in affluence and eaſe the reſt of their days, and in a ſtate by no means degrading in Mahometan countries, where their Prophet has permitted the ſeraglio. But that, on the contrary, if they fell into the hands of their own feudal lords, the barbarous inhabitants of their own native mountains, which it is very difficult for beauty to eſcape, their lot was comparatively wretched, as thoſe rude chieftains have very little of either reſpect or generoſity toward the fair ſex. Such is the opinion of the Crim Tartars on this curious ſubject; who, being Mahometans, have harams themſelves, and treat their women as reſpectfully as any nation in Aſia.

However, notwithſtanding all this fine Mahometan reaſoning, which ſeems to put both Turk and Tartar conſciences perfectly at eaſe, how much are we inhabitants of the poliſhed countries of Europe ſhocked at the horrible practice of parents ſelling their own children! though I am afraid it was once but too common every where, and that it is attached to a certain ſtate of civil ſociety, which does not abandon it till it arrives at a conſiderable degree of civilization. I think that you will allow my remark to be well founded, when you conſider,

conſider, that ſo late as the year 1015[93], you made an expreſs law in England to prevent parents ſelling their own children.

But that this practice was of very high antiquity, we have many proofs; and it muſt have been widely ſpread among different nations, as we read of Solomon's[94] haram being filled with the daughters of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, and Hittites, &c. to the amount of 300, certainly all purchaſed, and moſt probably from their parents; as you have proved, in your "Ruſſian Antiquities," that even wives were bought in remote antiquity, before the modern practice was introduced of giving a dowry with a pretty daughter to get her off your hands.

If it was the uſage in the time of Solomon[95] to purchaſe wives as well as concubines, how very extenſive muſt the cuſtom of parents ſelling their children have been, only judging from the 700 ſpouſes of that fame monarch, who muſt, like his concubines, have come from various countries, if the accuſation of Ezra the jewiſh extractor be well founded, who lays to the charge of his pagan *wives*, their having engaged the King to worſhip Aſhtoreth, Milcom, Chemoſh, and Molech, probably idols of different nations!

This long inquiry into the cuſtoms of antiquity, before the chriſtian religion had made ſuch practices criminal, you will eaſily perceive is to enable us to judge with candour of uſages that we find in our travels, ſtill exiſting among men, probably much in the ſame ſtate of civil ſociety as when they were practiſed of old, even by the

[93] See Guthrie's Table of Extraordinary Events appended to his Geography.

[94] The fame of this wiſe ſovereign muſt have ſpread far indeed, when we find Mr. Bruce proving, from the archives of Abyſſinia, that Sheba, or Saba, queen of the Eaſt, left her gold and ivory country (which our traveller diſcovered) to procure a race of Solomons for the throne of Abyſſinia, and which they ſtill occupy to this day. EDITOR.

[95] There can be no doubt that the ſlave trade at large is of high antiquity, as it is often mentioned in the Bible, the moſt antient of all written records:—Joſeph was ſold to ſlave-merchants, and the Prophet Ezekiel, in Chap. 27, mentions the great trade in ſlaves which was carried on by the Greeks.

Jews, the moſt learned and poliſhed nation of early times; and to ſhow that, although we ſhudder with horror in all the pride of our ſuperior lights and cultivated feelings, at uſages ſo repugnant to our own ſentiments and ways of thinking, ſtill we ſhould not too harſhly condemn thoſe who practiſe them, without entering into the different points of view in which they may be ſeen by the inhabitants of the Taurida, Turkey, or any other country where men are led by many concurring cauſes to think differently from ourſelves.

In taking leave of this once flouriſhing city, I cannot help remarking, that its ruined buildings may once more reſume their antient ſplendour, if the original cauſe that erected them ſhould again operate in its favour; and I by no means think it impoſſible that *Ruſſia*, which brings goods by land from *China*, may one day reſtore the India trade by the antient channels, the Caſpian and Phaſis, more eſpecially ſince its victorious banners are now waving in the very country through which the rich merchandize uſed to paſs, and may probably render the route ſafe in future by a friendly treaty with the natives.

What miracles has not the India commerce performed in all ages? Is it poſſible to touch on this ſubject without recollecting the ſplendid Palmyra (whoſe ruins ſtill aſtoniſh travellers), raiſed as if by magic on a green iſland, in the midſt of a burning deſert, and from being merely the reſting-place of the caravans, on their way to the Weſt with the riches of the Eaſt; yet it cloathed in imperial purple its queen Zenobia (as it had before done her huſband the valiant Odenathus), who diſputed with Rome the empire of the Eaſt, and placed under her ſceptre Egypt, Syria, and Meſopotamia!

After ſuch an example, can we be ſurpriſed at the antient ſplendour of this city, while it was the Euxine emporium for India goods? or can we believe it impoſſible that the re-opening of their antient channel may rebuild its fallen walls, even in ſpite of the paſſage by the

the Cape of Good Hope, when we ſee the old land trade to China profitably carried on by Ruſſia ſo long after that important diſcovery?

The importation into Caffa at the time of Mr. Keelman's viſit ſhall finiſh this long letter, and the ſubject at preſent, till it ſhall again occur in my general ſketch of the Euxine commerce[96]. The principal articles are, peltry; woollen cloth; velvet; ſilk; ſatin; damaſk; gold and ſilver ſtuffs; linen; muſlin; worked and block copper; dying drugs, more eſpecially indigo; cochineal; alum; Brazil, and logwood. Alſo, gum lac; rice; ſugar; coffee; and *tobacco* (now exported from the ſame city); aloes' wood; cotton, and cotton thread; aniſeed; ſulphur; opium; maſtic; ſarſaparilla; perfumes; paper; dried fruits; ſpices; tin; *iron* (now exported); ſteel; and Nurembourg toys.

After writing ſuch a liſt, and ſo much out of my uſual train of ſcribbling, I think I may ſafely reſt my hand, and bid you Good night; but remember, that this coloſſal ſcrawl is to make up for ſeveral pigmy epiſtles on my lazy days. So adieu.

[96] Letter LXXXII.

LETTER

LETTER L.

From Kerch, the Panticapeos of Scylax, and Panticapeum of Strabo.

I MAKE no doubt that you are happy to find me fairly out of Caffa, and on my way to the antient capital of the Boſphorus, now Kerch; but, as you know that I by no means like driving over claſſic ground with the ſwiftneſs of a courier, I muſt here inform you, that, inſtead of galloping along the high road, ſtraight to the Cimmerian Boſphorus, on which the antient Panticapeum ſtands, I intend to do juſt the contrary, and jog ſlowly up along the coaſt, to look for the ruins of ſome antient Greek cities which once ſtood there.

The firſt place that we looked for was, the Zepherium of Pliny, which Peyſſonel thinks muſt have ſtood at Zavita; but not a trace now remains to favour the learned Conſul's conjecture. The next that we ſhould have met with was, the Kimerikon of the middle ages, which ſtood at the ſouth entrance of the Boſphorus, where theſe ſtraits enter the Euxine, and are 15 verſts broad, as Strabo ſays very juſtly (for his 74 ſtades nearly meaſure that diſtance); but no ruins of that city are to be ſeen, more than of the former; nor was our ſearch for the remains of the Acra of Ptolemy more ſucceſsful, which Strabo places on the European ſide of the Boſphorus, directly oppoſite to the city of Corocondamus, in the iſland of Phanagoria, or Taman (See the MAP for the poſition of all theſe antient places).

In

In ſhort, we arrived here without having met with any veſtige of antiquity, or any thing elſe worth notice.

The Tartar city of Kerch, at which we now are, is undoubtedly the Panticapeos of Scylax, and the Panticapeum of Strabo; one of thoſe built by the Mileſians on their firſt ſettling in the Taurida; and it ſeems always to have been the capital of the kingdom of Boſphorus, and the reſidence of its kings.

For my own part, I am fully convinced, that this is likewiſe the city which was afterwards called *Boſphorus*, although geographers are by no means agreed on this laſt fact; nay, ſome even diſpute its claim to being the Greek Panticapeos; but all theſe contrary opinions muſt fall to the ground of themſelves, as the other city Jenikal, a little farther up the ſtraits, by no means anſwers the deſcription given of the antient Boſphoric capital by claſſic authors; its port alone being a ſufficient refutation of the miſtake, as neither the fleet of Mithridates, nor that of the Romans, could either have found room or ſhelter there; while not a veſtige of ruins is found at Jenikal, though many are ſtill ſeen here at Kerch. In ſhort, to finiſh this ſubject once for all, as reaſoning on it would only fatigue you, I ſhall remark that the accurate geography of the Cimmerian Boſphorus by Strabo has fortunately come down to us; and that both the poſition and deſcription that he gives us of Panticapeum agrees perfectly with Kerch; while his meaſurement of 70 ſtades, between that antient capital and the city of Phanagoria in the oppoſite iſland (late Taman), puts the matter out of all doubt; nay this diſtance has been again meaſured by Gleb, prince of Tmutaracan (as Taman was called while a Ruſſian province), and found to be exactly 18 Ruſſian verſts, or 70 Roman ſtades; as the monument[97] that he erected on the occaſion ſtill teſtifies. Now all this will by no means apply to Jenikal; ſo that it would only be loſs of time to diſcuſs the queſtion farther.

[97] See an Engraving of this Monument, PLATE II. Fig. 7.

Strabo

Strabo tells us, in his 7th book, that Panticapeum was 20 ſtades in circumference, though very cloſely built, and defended, as at preſent, by a fort built by the Mileſians, its founders.

[A Correſpondent of the Imperial Academy of Sciences, Mr. de Biberſtien, to whoſe manuſcript the Editor is much indebted for the Tauric Antiquities given toward the end of this volume[98], has lately traced the remains of a wall and towers, which poſſibly once ſurrounded this city; but whether of Greek or Roman workmanſhip it is difficult to determine.]

Before entering upon the modern ſtate of this city, it may not be amiſs to give a haſty ſketch of its antient hiſtory; more eſpecially as it will include that of the kingdom of which it was the capital, once well known to the learned from the frequent mention made of it by claſſic authors, although now probably forgotten in Europe, by having been ſo long ſhut up through Turkiſh policy.

We are told, that the firſt ſovereigns of the Boſphorus were called Archæanactorides[99], or antient chiefs, according to the real meaning of the word; but we have no particular information reſpecting them, owing, as has been before remarked, to the loſs of the great work of Trogus Pompeius; ſo that the firſt prince of the country, of whom we know even the name, was Spartacus the 1ſt, *who began the ſecond dynaſty*[100], and reigned about ſeven years; when he was ſucceeded by Seleucus (ſuppoſed to be his ſon), who ſat on the throne

[98] Letter XCIV.

[99] It is ſaid, that in the fifth century the Archæanaktides, a race of men from Mytilene, founded this monarchy; an article of information which I have met with ſince this letter was written; but as no authority is given I cannot decide on it. EDITOR.

[100] The few facts collected relative to this ſecond dynaſty of Boſphoric Kings are found in the memoir of Mr. de Boze. See Mem. de l' Academ. des Bel. Lett. Vol. II. and the Diſſertation of P. Souciet, Paris, 1736, 4to.; but it is to the valuable work of M. Cary, de l'Academie de Marſeille, intituled "Hiſtoire du Boſphore Cimmerien," printed at Paris in 1752, that I owe all their medals given in this work, with much intereſting information. It is, however, only the deſcription of the Boſphoric medals that I owe to Mr. Cary, and ſome facts in the ſupplement to my hiſtorical ſketch of the kingdom, made out with much labour from the feeble lights in antient and modern writers.

four

four more; after which Diodorus the Sicilian, our only guide in the Boſphoric hiſtory, leaves a blank of 20 years, which is ably filled up by Mr. de Boze with Spartacus II. whoſe reign of 20 years perfectly agrees with the *Boſphoric æra*, ſince diſcovered by a ſuite of medals given by Mr. Cary, and which I have made uſe of. Satyrus, ſon of Spartacus II. who ſucceeded his father, reigned 14 years; and muſt have been a man much beloved by his ſubjects, if the monument which Strabo ſpeaks of by the name of *Monumentum Satyri*, and which ſtill remains in the Boſphorus, was erected to his memory by the people whom he governed (See the MAP for this monument, which ſeems to have been his tomb). Theſe four reigns bring down the Boſphoric hiſtory to the time of Leucon, ſon of the laſt prince Satyrus, the great friend of the Athenians, who is mentioned in my XLIVth Letter, and whoſe exploits were recorded by the Greek philoſopher Chryſippus.

Two things appear evident from the Grecian accounts of this reign; viz. that the Taurida was, even at that early period, the occaſional granary of Greece (as it has long ſince been of Conſtantinople), judging from the immenſe quantity of corn ſhipped at one time for Athens from the port of Theodocia alone; and I think we may with equal juſtice draw a ſecond concluſion, that this kingdom muſt then have been in no inconſiderable ſtate of civilization, when foreign miniſters, ſuppoſing them only to have been Conſuls for the purpoſes of trade, reſided in that city, and enjoyed conſiderable privileges. Leucon's reign, according to Mr. Cary, was of 40 years.

The next two ſovereigns, Spartacus III. who reigned five years, and Pæriſades I. 38 years, both ſons of Leucon, ſeem to have kept up the intereſt which their father had ſo well cultivated in Athens, by marked attentions to the famous orator Demoſthenes; as we find Dinarchus, in a ſpeech that he made againſt that great man, accuſing him of having received a yearly gift of 1000 buſhels of wheat from theſe two princes in ſucceſſion.

As to the firſt of them, we know, from Diodorus Siculus, that he reſtored to his throne a neighbouring king named Hecatæus, upon ſuch cruel conditions, that they brought on him a long war, in which he loſt a favourite ſon; a circumſtance that ſoon broke his heart, and laid him in the grave. Theſe conditions were, that Hecatæus muſt put to death his wife, and marry the daughter of Spartacus: cruel terms indeed to be preſcribed to a man of any humanity; and there is little reaſon to wonder if he ſuffered for his infamous action, inſtead of reaping the deſired advantage, and ſaw his family weakened and diminiſhed, inſtead of ſtrengthened and augmented, by ſuch nefarious means. As to Pæriſades, Polyænus has preſerved a curious fact, that he kept three different dreſſes for a day of battle: in the firſt he formed his army in battle array; the ſecond, which he wore in the combat, was only known to his principal officers; and in the third dreſs he was to eſcape, if defeated[101].

[101] The medallic hiſtory of the Boſphorus begins with Pæriſades I. at leaſt his coins are the firſt as yet found; and from their having no date they ſeem to have been ſtruck before the kings of Boſphorus had adopted the æra of the kingdom of Pontus, which they afterwards did, as will be ſeen on their coins given here in as regular ſucceſſion as the cabinets of Europe can at preſent enable us to do. The monogram of Panticapeum, under the chair of Pallas, ſhows that the above coin was ſtruck in that city.

LETTER

LETTER LI.

From Kerch, on the Cimmerian Boſphorus.

IF you be not tired with my rapid ſketch of the hiſtory of this city and kingdom, which cannot be ſeparated, I will, in this letter, bring it down to the Roman conqueſt of the Boſphorus; as that period will include the tragical death of the great Mithridates (who fell by domeſtic treaſon in the very place where we now are), and render more clear and intelligible the Medallic Hiſtory of the kingdom which I intend giving hereafter.

To reſume then the thread of our ſtory:—if we are to judge from the puniſhment of heaven, we ſhould ſuſpect that Pæriſades had a hand in his brother's cruelties; as he left three ſons, who cut one another off in ſucceſſion, each mounting the diſputed throne for a moment, only to be hurled down by an enraged and unnatural brother.

The firſt of the three who filled this dangerous ſeat was Satyrus II. who was ſoon attacked by his brother Emulus, aided by Ariopharnes king of Thrace, at the head of 42,000 men. Satyrus, however, being likewiſe ſupported by a reinforcement of 32,000 barbarians, and 2000 Greeks, commanded by a general named Meniſcus, gained the victory over his rebellious brother, although he died of the wounds that he received in battle, after a ſhort reign of nine months. Meniſcus conveyed the king's corpſe to the third brother Prytanis, then in Panticapeum, who cauſed it to be interred in great ſtate,

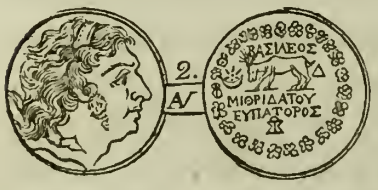
and ſeated himſelf on the throne, from which he was ſoon driven, and killed in battle, by the turbulent Emulus, on his refuſing to divide the kingdom with him.

Emulus I. began his reign by putting to death all the children of his brothers, except one, called *Pæriſades*, who fortunately eſcaped to Agaras, a king of Scythia (not to be found in the liſt of Scythian kings come down to us), but who does not appear to have ever mounted the throne.

This ambitious prince, however unfairly he came by the throne, proved according to the evidence of Diodorus Siculus and other writers, to be the greateſt ſtateſman and warrior that ever filled it, although he only reigned five years and a half, judgement for his crimes then overtaking him. As he was coming from Scythia, in a cart, or kabitka, the horſes took fright at a ſort of umbrella placed on it to keep off the ſun, and, Emulus being thrown out, his ſword entangled in the wheels, ſo that he was killed before the wild Scythian animals could be ſtopped.

The prince that ſucceeded him was Spartacus IV. who reigned 20 years, and died in the fourth year of the 122d Olympiad, or the 465th year of Rome, 289 years before Chriſt.

After his death, there is a chaſm of 170 years in the Boſphoric hiſtory, till the good king Pæriſades II. mounted the throne, which he ſurrendered to Mithridates[102] without a blow, declaring that he could not think of permitting his beloved ſubjects to ſpill their blood



[102] The grazing ſtag on this medal, as well as the creſcent and ſtar, which have ſo much puzzled antiquaries, evidently belong to the Tauric Diana, then worſhipped in all theſe countries; while the Δ behind the animal is the firſt letter of her name; and the reaſon why no other king of Boſphorus had them on his coins ſeems to be, becauſe Mithridates alone was ſovereign of the ſtrongly fortified peninſula of Heraclea Cherſoneſus; where her temple ſtood; which he took by ſtorm from the tyrant Scilurus; for, the other Boſphoric princes were ſo far from commanding there, that the two ſeparate principalities were generally at war, poſſibly encouraged by the Romans, who found it ſometimes neceſſary to ſet one againſt the other, to preſerve their ſupreme ſway as lords paramount of the Taurida. See Letters XXIX, &c.

in ſo unequal a conteſt, after having bled ſo often in his defence againſt the Scythians. So that, from the firſt foundation of the kingdom of Boſphorus, up to the conqueſt of it by the hero of Pontus, juſt mentioned, we have a liſt handed down to us of 14 kings, in a period of 375 years and 6 months. [See a continuation of the Medallic Hiſtory of the kingdom of Boſphorus at the end of the volume.]

My next letter will contain as much of the hiſtory of the great Mithridates as is combined with that of the Taurida; and, indeed, his death in this city is one of the moſt intereſting events in antient times; as it freed the Romans from an enemy that had ſet their whole power at defiance for 30 years, ever ſcorning the ſlavery and ſubjection which they impoſed on other ſovereigns.

LETTER LII.

From Kerch.

MITHRIDATES, king of Pontus, on the oppoſite ſide of the Euxine, conquered this kingdom, as ſaid before in my letter from Cherſon [103], at the ſame time that he ſubdued the reſt of the Taurida; but we find that the Boſphorus revolted ſoon after, and had been a ſecond time reduced to obedience by the old hero, who had placed his ſon Machares on the throne, and was leading his victorious army,

[103] Letter XXIX.

as Appian tells us, againſt the Achæans, a people of Grecian extraction ſettled on the coaſt of the Cuban, when he was called to defend his own kingdom of Pontus, again invaded by the Romans on the death of his friend Sylla, who had kept his domineering countrymen from perſecuting him for a time, and thereby gave him the only reſpite that he ever enjoyed, during his long reign, from the conſtant attacks of thoſe ambitious republicans, who exacted ſubmiſſion from every country which their legions could reach, with the ſacred name of *Liberty* profaned on their bloody banners.

In the cataſtrophe of his death I ſhall follow Plutarch, as he wrote in the reign of Veſpaſian, only about a century after the event, when there might ſtill be people alive who had the particulars from the ſoldiers of Pompey, his conqueror; and more eſpecially as all that the moraliſt ſays is confirmed both by Appian and Dion Caſſius.

Mithridates, after his laſt defeat by Pompey, fled, only accompanied by 300 horſe, and his faithful miſtreſs Hypſicratea dreſſed and armed like a man, to the kingdom of Boſphorus, then governed by his ſon Machares, who, dreading puniſhment for having leagued with the Romans, retired, according to the tradition of this country ſtill remaining, to the fort of Arabat (the Heraclum of Ptolemy) on the Putrid Sea, where he was killed by ſome of his father's faithful ſubjects, who were ſtill left in the peninſula, although now too few to ſupport his tottering fortune.

The old king, however, by no means loſt his antient courage, but ſet about making vigorous preparations for executing a bold project worthy of a better fate; this was no leſs than leading an army into Italy, and, by attacking their own dominions, to oblige the Roman ſenate to recal Pompey from Pontus, as Scipio had obliged the Carthaginians to recall Hannibal from the gates of Rome. But this project was too daring for the courage of an Aſiatic army, as Mithridates found to his coſt; more eſpecially as his Boſphoric troops were partly compoſed of Roman deſerters, who trembled at the thought

thought of truſting themſelves in Italy; ſo that his rebellious ſon, Pharnaces, found it an eaſy matter to ſtir up a revolt, both in the army encamped before the city, and in the fleet moored in the port of Panticapeos.

The venerable hero had gone to rouſe his troops to the bold deed that he meditated, when he found his favourite ſon, whom he had juſt pardoned for an attempt on his life, in open rebellion againſt him. This made him leave the camp in deſpair, and ſhut himſelf in Panticapeos[104], where being convinced that all was loſt, by the horrid ſhouts of his troops in proclaiming the traitor king, after ſome fruitleſs attempts to gain permiſſion from the monſter to ſpend his few remaining days in retirement[105], he, with tears in his eyes, beſought the gods, from the battlements where he ſtood, to make his ſon one day feel the anguiſh of a father in a ſimilar ſituation. He then retired into the interior of the palace, and there diſmiſſed with preſents and bleſſings his few remaining friends, only retaining his two favourite daughters, Mithridata and Niſſa, brides to the kings of Egypt and Cyprus, who choſe to die with their father rather than live ſlaves to the Romans; and they all three ſwallowed poiſon, which Mithridates had conſtantly carried concealed in the ſcabbard of his ſword, reſolved never to fall alive into the hands of the haughty republicans; though he did ſo when dead, as his parricide ſon ſent his body to Pompey, who buried him, with great ſplendour and ſtate, in the tomb of his anceſtors at Sinope in Pontus, and thereby gave to the monſter a ſevere reprimand.

Thus fell at laſt, by means of domeſtic treaſon, in the 69th year of his age, after a glorious reign of 57 years, the hero of his country, and the greateſt ſovereign of his time, as his magnanimous conqueror acknowledged; and ſuch is even the language of

[104] Plutarch ſays, in "*Panticapeos directly oppoſite to Phanagoria:*" now, as we know that Phanagoria was the city ſince called Taman, the capital of the iſland in antient and modern times, this paſſage confirms the poſition of Panticapeos or Kerch, as laid down by Strabo and other antient geographers, for it is exactly oppoſite to the city of Taman, which Jenikal is not.

[105] Who, they ſay, anſwered his father's requeſt, with the horrid expreſſion, *Let him die.*

the

the writers of a country of which he had ſo long been the dread, while they accuſe him of luſt and cruelty, the common vices of eaſtern deſpots. Appian aſſures us, that he was a great patron of letters, which he muſt have cultivated himſelf to good purpoſe, as he uſed to ſpeak to the ambaſſadors of twenty-two nations, each in his own language; for that was the number once living under his ſceptre. It will be needleſs here to give my authority for this laſt fact, as I ſhall again touch on the ſubject when I come to give the hiſtory of the Greek colonies on the Euxine, which it will be impoſſible even to mention without naming the great king of Pontus to whoſe dominion ſo many of them were ſubjected.

But the beſt teſtimony of the greatneſs of Mithridates was, the rejoicing in Rome on occaſion of his death. The joyful tidings were received in the conſulſhip of the eloquent Cicero; and the Senate decreed a 12 days' feſtival to thank the gods for their wonderful deliverance from an old man of 70, as we learn from the famous orator himſelf; while the tribunes enacted, that Pompey ſhould wear a laurel crown with the triumphal robe at the Circenſian ſports, and a purple robe at the ſcenical repreſentations.

Thus ended the Mithridatic war, which had laſted 30 years, as Pompey recorded under the ſpoils hung up in the temple of Minerva at Rome; for which we have the authority of Pliny.

I cannot help remarking, that, as the Romans gave the kingdom of Pontus to the parricide Pharnaces, there is ſome reaſon to ſuſpect that they did not hold his treaſon in all the abhorrence which it merited, and that the republican doctrine, of *holy inſurrection being the moſt ſacred of duties*, is not quite ſo new as ſome people may have ſuppoſed.

The wonderful wealth of Mithridates, though not proverbial like that of Crœſus, is ſtill a matter of much curioſity; as ſuch, I intend filling my next letter with Appian's account of his treaſure, &c.; and muſt cloſe this, without being able, after all our ſearch in the ruins of Panticapeum, to ſend you any thing but a catalogue of rarities.

LETTER

LETTER LIII.

From Kerch.

IF, before hearing the fine ſtory of the Greek hiſtorian, who only wrote in the reign of Trajan, you chooſe to hear me, I will tell you a few anecdotes, collected from thoſe who wrote before him, relative to ſome coſtly trinkets that were ſtolen, before the Roman commiſſaries began their 30 days' inventory, and which, of courſe, are not to be found in it.

Firſt, Mithridates' poiſon box, or ſcabbard, which coſt 400 talents, was ſtolen by a Roman, and ſold to Ariarathes, king of Cappadocia.

Secondly, his turban, or ſtate cap, a curious and coſtly piece of workmanſhip, ſet with rich gems, was likewiſe carried off by one Caius, and given by him to Fauſtus, ſon of Sylla, the king's old friend, at whoſe houſe it was kept, and often ſhown to ſtrangers, with many other curious things from Pontus.

Now attend to the Alexandrian, as my preliminary anecdotes are finiſhed.

Appian firſt tells us, that Pompey found in the city of Talura, which went by the name of Mithridates' wardrobe, 2000 cups of onyx ſet in gold, with ſuch a quantity of coſtly furniture and horſe trappings, as ſaddles, bridles, houſings, &c. ſet with precious ſtones, that the Roman commiſſaries were thirty days in making out the inventory of this place alone.

In another caſtle he found three large tables, with nine ſalvers of maſſy gold, and of immenſe value, as they were all ſet with precious ſtones. He likewiſe found here, the ſtatues of Minerva, Mars, and Apollo, all of maſſy gold, and moſt curious workmanſhip. But what moſt ſurpriſes us in this liſt is, the mention of a pair of gaming-tables, made of two precious ſtones[106], three feet broad, and four long, with men of the ſame material (ſo that they muſt have been cheſs or draught boards); and on each was a moon of gold of 30 pounds weight.

In a third fort, ſituated in the mountains, was the king's own ſtatue, eight cubits high, with his throne and ſceptre; and, laſtly, the bed of ſtate of his anceſtor Darius, ſon of Hyſtaſpes, King of Perſia; all of maſſy gold.

Appian finiſhes his account of Mithridates' treaſure by telling us, that ſome of theſe fine things had been depoſited by Cleopatra in

[106] The precious ſtones mentioned here muſt have been in the ſecond order of gems, as the firſt conſiſts ſolely of ſmall priſms of a few inches at moſt; ſo that it is difficult to conceive of what gem theſe tables were made, unleſs it were of lapis lazuli in the ſecond order, a ſtone highly prized in antiquity, for its beautiful mixture, of a fine blue, and ſhining particles of gold or ſilver. We, however, read of wonderfully large *emeralas*, both in the writings of antiquity, and of the Middle Ages *; but we now know, that all precious ſtones, meaſured by the cubit or foot, are only *fluors* reſembling them; ſuch as that ſhown in the Abbey of Rychenau, near the Lake of Conſtance, meaſuring two feet and a half in length, under the name of an emerald. The fine purple fluor, of which Derbyſhire, in England, furniſhes ſuch noble ſpecimens, was likewiſe antiently conſidered as a precious ſtone, under the name of the mother of amethyſt; and Abyſſinian Bruce, on viſiting the Iſland of Emeralds in the Arabian gulph (from whence the antients are ſaid to have drawn their large emeralds), found nothing there but bits of green fluor. Natural hiſtory has much to regret, that Mr. Bruce was ſo little acquainted with the intereſting ſcience of mineralogy, when he examined the Egyptian mountains, and many other curious ſpots, where he talks of ſubſtances in terms that we do not ſufficiently underſtand, to give them their place in a ſyſtem of mineralogy. This was juſt the caſe in the Iſland of Emeralds. In like manner, the hatchets of the South Sea iſlanders are, in Cook's Voyage, ſaid to be made of green talk, a ſoft ſubſtance, very unfit for a *hatchet*; whereas, on the Editor's receiving one of them, he found it made of green petroſilex, or jade, a moſt excellent hard ſtone for the purpoſe, inferior only to iron as a tool.

* See the Editor's Treatiſe on Gems of the firſt and ſecond orders, printed at Edinburgh by Dr. James Anderſon.

the

the hands of the Coans, who gave them up to the King of Pontus; and another part of them he had inherited from his anceſtors of the royal houſe of Perſia. So far the Greek hiſtorian; but, you know, I love to make my own remarks upon curious ſubjects; and I cannot help thinking, that, excluſive of the large portion of this immenſe treaſure which Appian accounts for, a conſiderable part muſt have been collected by Mithridates himſelf; for even the number of maſſy gold ſtatues in the catalogue, which were neither Egyptian nor Perſian, *(judging from the perſonages whom they repreſented)* demonſtrates ſuch a wonderful profuſion of the precious metal as tempts one to ſpeculate on the ſource whence it was procured; and as he once poſſeſſed the rich kingdom of Colchis, which ſo early attracted the avidity of the Greeks to carry off its golden fleece, in the uſual ſtyle of Grecian fable, that was probably his Peru; as I am of opinion, not only that the rivers waſh down gold from the mountains, which the inhabitants ſtill amaſs by means of ſheep-ſkins placed in the rivers to intercept the precious particles; but that antiently the gold mines from which they come were known and worked, though now loſt and neglected by the preſent barbarous inhabitants of the Caucaſus. However, as I muſt not only reſume this ſubject elſewhere[107], but ſhall likewiſe point out other ſources of riches in the dominions of this prince, I ſhall for the preſent bid you adieu.

[107] See in the Appendix the continuation of the antient Boſphoric Hiſtory, illuſtrated by the coins of its kings.

LETTER LIV.

From Kerch, the Boſphorus of Procopius.

THE Tartar city of Kerch has very little to recommend it as ſuch; the only thing worthy attention here being ruins of the antient Panticapeos, or rather of *Boſphorus*, its laſt claſſic name; as I ſhould ſuppoſe that the ruins of the firſt Mileſian edifices muſt be long ſince mouldered away, or employed in building the ſecond city, for the reſidence of the kings of the country, on the ſite of the former.

The moſt remarkable edifice that time has ſpared in its primitive form, is an old Saracen or Gothic temple, which its conſtruction ſhows to have been dedicated to Chriſt, and, of courſe, built after the commencement of the chriſtian æra.

What is moſt remarkable in its conſtruction is, the periſtyle, ſupported by pillars, each hewn out of a ſingle block of marble, while ſome more of theſe columns of a coloſſal ſize lying near it, evidently ſhow, that ſome antient Greek temple has been made to contribute to this pious edifice.

Antique marble ſtatues, of Grecian workmanſhip, have likewiſe been dug up in Kerch, together with a large baſin of fine marble, now employed to water the horſes.

Theſe remains of antiquity, as none are found at Jenikal, would certainly point out this city to be the antient capital of the Boſphorus, if

if even medals were not alſo dug up here, bearing the *name* of Panticapeos, and other attributes peculiar to it [108].

We cannot, however, expect to find very conſiderable remains of the fine arts in a country which has been ſucceſſively in the poſſeſſion of ſuch a number of different nations, ſince the time of the Greeks and Romans, its antient conquerors and inhabitants; many of them barbarous Tartar hordes, who certainly had but little reſpect for the works of their poliſhed predeceſſors; nay, we even perceive, by an occaſional baſſo relievo peeping out of the walls of the churches, that the Gothic chriſtians of the peninſula have made as free with antique materials, as either the Pagan or Mahometan Tartars.—But to continue the middle age and modern hiſtory of the Boſphorus; more eſpecially of Kerch, its capital.

Procopius, ſecretary to the famous Beliſarius, tells us, in his curious Greek hiſtory, that the Kozares, or Huns, took poſſeſſion of the city of Boſphorus (now Kerch), and of the kingdom at large, no doubt, after the expulſion of its kings; as he adds, that they were maſters of the whole Klimata, or Southern coaſt, down to Cherſon, which ſtill held for the Romans; by which he muſt mean the lower empire, or the Cæſars of Conſtantinople.

He next informs us, "that Gyrgenes, King of Iberia, having "implored the protection of the Romans againſt the Perſians, "Juſtin ſent Probus to raiſe an army of Huns, or Kozares, *in* "*the maritime city of Boſphorus, directly oppoſite to Phanagoria,* "*and* 20 *days journey from Cherſon*;" a paſſage which, in my opinion, points out Kerch to be *Boſphorus* as well as Panticapeum, a matter ſo much diſputed among geographers; for there is no other maritime city in the whole Taurida, 20 days journey from Cherſon, beſides Kerch or Jenikal, and the latter is not oppoſite to Phanagoria.

[108] Theſe the Editor will notice more particularly in the Appendix, where he has allotted a place for all the antient medals, monuments, and Greek inſcriptions, found in the Taurida.

Kerch

Kerch is placed in a ſituation ſo dry and barren, that nothing but the allurements of commerce and maritime dominion could ever have made it a favourite reſidence for the ſovereigns of the country; its *port*, however, at once explains the cauſe of this marked preference, as it is ſo much ſuperior in point of ſafety from ſhoals, rocks, and ſtorms, to all the others in the Cimmerian Boſphorus, that the ſhips both of Jenikal and Taman (the antient Phanagoria) commonly winter here; an argument which, it may be thought, ſhould alone determine its having always been the capital of the kingdom, whether under the names of Panticapeos or Boſphorus, even if Strabo had not ſo accurately determined its poſition under its firſt, and Procopius under its ſecond appellation; as otherwiſe we muſt ſuppoſe that the Greeks, Romans, and Mithridates, were careleſs of the ſafety of their fleets, and the merchants blind to their own intereſt; a degree of ſcepticiſm beyond my portion.

The deſcription of the country round this city anſwers pretty nearly to that of the whole peninſula of Kerch, which, in general, is a low flat country, very little raiſed above the level of the ſea, with a few ſmall hills or rather hillocks. In ſhort, it much reſembles, in theſe reſpects, the iſland of Taman, as it does likewiſe in its ſprings of Naphtha and Petrolium (i. e. mineral oil); while it contains three of the *ſalt mud gulphs*, (to be deſcribed when we viſit that iſland [109]) which occaſionally vomit out their contents ſo much in the form of volcanic eruptions, as to be taken for real volcanos by uninformed travellers. Three valuable ſalt lakes alſo belong to the diſtrict of Kerch, called Miſſer, Staraltſchik, and Ouzun, once a ſource of riches to this city, while the great fiſhery exiſted on the Mæotis, which we ſhall ſoon have an opportunity of mentioning, when we croſs the Straits.

[109] Letter LX.

LETTER

LETTER LV.

From Jenikal, the Nymphæum of Strabo and Ptolemy.

BETWEEN Kerch, which we have left, and Jenikal, whither we are going, antient geographers have placed two other cities, viz. the Dia of Pliny, and the Trictata of Ptolemy; yet we were not only unable to trace where they ſtood, but even to conceive how two cities could have exiſted on ſo barren a ſpot, where we could perceive no means of ſubſiſtence to draw men together in municipal bodies; unleſs the population and riches of Panticapeum and Nymphæum were ſo great, as to ſupport manufacturing towns in their neighbourhood, like the great maritime places of modern times. However, leaving ſuch enquiries to men like the immortal Adam Smith, I ſhall proceed to the deſcription of Jenikal, where we arrived without having met with any food, either for the mind or body.

It is at preſent little more than what its Tartar name indicates, merely a *fort*, called in that language the *new*, to diſtinguiſh it from the *old* fort at Kerch; both built, or rather repaired, by the Turks, to command the Straits; for Strabo mentions the fort of Panticapeum in his time.

This city, which I take to be the Nymphæum of the laſt-mentioned antient geographer, is ſituated at the North entry of the Cimmerian Boſphorus, and has a port, which, though not equal to that of Kerch, was once well frequented at leaſt by merchant-

ſhips.

ſhips. It ſtands at the bottom of a bare hill, in a country of ſo few natural reſources, that it is evident, that Jenikal muſt have principally depended on commerce for its ſupport, like the city which we have juſt left.

It has, however, one natural advantage over the greateſt part of the peninſula of Kerch; which is, a plentiful ſupply of excellent freſh water.

Dr. Pallas ſuſpects, from the ſalt mud eruptions, attended with heat and ſmoke, but more eſpecially from the ſprings of Petrolium before mentioned, that, although there is no coal to be found near the ſurface of the ground, there muſt ſtill be a ſtratum of that mineral at a great depth in this neck of land, and probably on fire.

With regard to the remaining cities which antient geographers ſpeak of in theſe parts, the Hermiſium of Pliny and Pomponius Mela may, poſſibly, have ſtood ſomewhere on the North coaſt of this peninſula of Kerch, as a couple of ſmall bays opening into the Mæotis, or ſea of Aſoff, may have probably offered a ſite on that ſide for ſome trading town. But we have ſtronger indications with regard to the Myrmecion of Pliny, Mela, Sylax, and Strabo. It ſeems to have ſtood on the extreme point of the Straits, on the ſide where we now are, which projects into the Mæotis; while the Parthenium of the ſame geographers occupied exactly the oppoſite cape, on the Aſiatic ſide of the Boſphorus.

Before we croſs over it, and quit Europe for a ſhort time, I will juſt mention a circumſtance which tends to confirm the accounts given us by the antients of the immenſe commerce of the Taurida at large; and which, I muſt own, ſometimes ſtaggered my faith, on ſeeing the fallen ſtate of the ſea-ports that we viſited. What I allude to is, the vaſt revenue that Mithridates drew from this country and its dependencies, Tanais (now Aſoff), Phanagoria, &c. viz. 20,000 minæ of corn, or 720,000 buſhels; with two talents of ſilver, or 200,000 ounces yearly; a quantity of that precious metal

metal which probably gave rise to the antient persuasion that gold and silver mines existed in the Taurida: an opinion which we now know to be erroneous, as Pallas could not discover a trace of metals in the mountains of the peninsula; and declares, that as to the precious metals, even their matrices are wanting.

LETTER LVI.

From Taman, the Phanagoria of the Greeks.

ON the East or Asiatic side of the Cimmerian Bosphorus, which we have now crossed, stands the island of Taman, originally called *Cimmerius*, when it gave its name to the Straits of which it makes one shore, till the Milesian colony that settled here about 600 years before Christ[110], changed it to the Greek appellation of *Phanagoria*, and founded a city on it of the same name, which ever afterwards remained the capital; for the Tartars, in changing its antient denomination to *Taman*, still left it its antient rank as a city, and built exactly on the antient site.

We are told, that the Greeks, on their arrival here, found a city called Corocondamus on the gulph of that name, now the Liman or gulph of the Cuban (Cubanskoy Liman), supposed to have

[110] The learned Abbé Bertin, in his excellent chart of antient history, published lately in London, when speaking of the emigrations from Greece occasioned by the invasion of the Heraclidæ 1000 years before Christ, says, they extended to the coasts and islands of Asia Minor, where many colonies were founded.

been placed by the Mæotidæ, who then poſſeſſed the country, on the ſame ſpot where the antient city of Cimmerius once ſtood, built by the original inhabitants, the famous Cimmerii or Cimbri, according to Strabo, Pliny, and Mela; a people noted for their piracies in the days of Homer, and in proceſs of time too well known to Italy, and indeed to all Europe, after their expulſion from this country by the Tauro-Scythians, when, in their way to the Weſt (where they appeared under the name of Celts and Gauls), they founded a colony in Jutland, the Cimbrica Cherſoneſus of the Antients, and then ſpread like locuſts over France, Britain, &c. By the bye, my good friend, if you ſhould happen to have a little *Welſh* blood in your veins, and not all pure Caledonian, you would tread with reverence on this ſoil, the primitive abode of your anceſtors; for the *Welſh* are not only called *Gauls* to this day by their brethren in France, but even name themſelves *Cymro*, or Cimmerians, the real and original appellation of their forefathers while they were ſtill here at home, and before they had been new-named Celts and Gauls in the Weſtern countries of Europe [111], where the ridiculous cuſtom that till lately obtained among us, ſeems to have taken early root, of ſeldom calling a diſtant people, prince, or country, by their proper names; a folly of which I have ſhown ſome inſtances even in this Tour.

However, the people whom the Greeks found here, and on the ſhores of the Palus Mæotis, or ſea of Aſoff, were the Mæotidæ, as the Roman geographers call them; probably a horde of the Tauro-Scythians, the conquerors of the Cimmerii; and we find that, according to the too common practice of a poliſhed people

[111] Antiquaries have likewiſe brought the Gothic anceſtors of the Swedes from this ſame country, under their famous prince or leader Odin, afterwards deified; and I find, that this conjecture takes origin from a paſſage in the famous Iceland Chronicle, which ſays, that Odin and his Goths came up from *Aſgarad* (the antient name for Aſoff) on the Palus Mæotis; but it ſeems generally agreed by the learned, that Europe was peopled from the diſtrict of the Caucaſian mountains; and, of courſe, they muſt all have come by nearly the ſame road, and ſeem to have iſſued from the neighbourhood of the Mæotis and Euxine.

with

with regard to thoſe whom they call barbarians, the Mileſians began by ſeizing on their valuable fiſhery at the mouths of the two Rhombitæ [112] (now known by the harſh Tartar names of the Tſchalbaſh and Biſſac rivers), but more eſpecially that at the two mouths of the Verdanus, now the river Cuban, where, Strabo ſays, they caught a large rich fiſh, of the ſize of a dolphin, which he calls Antacæi, (a ſpecies of the Acipenſer, or ſturgeon of Linnæus) with which the laſt-mentioned river ſo much abounded, that I ſuſpect the name of Antacæ, given to the Verdanus, or Cuban, by many of the antients, was derived from that circumſtance.

With regard to the antient cities in this iſland, Pliny mentions Cepi, Hermonaſſa, Stratoclea, and the fort Acra, which the Greeks built to command the entrance of the lake Corocondamus, and protect their fiſhery; which they further guarded by a number of towers garriſoned by ſoldiers placed at the entrance of the Verdanus, Rhombites, &c.

A moſt curious object in this iſland was, the temple of Venus the Jilt; for ſo we may interpret Venus Apataria, from *Apate*, deceit; and ſurely ſhe well deſerved the appellation, if it was under her auſpices that the Greeks jilted the ſimple Mæotidæ gradually out of all their means of ſubſiſtence, by rearing one tower after another, on all the ſpots where the fiſh were plenty, till the unfortunate natives were reduced to the ſad alternative of ſlavery or want; although, with the uſual fertility of Grecian invention, they accounted for her Tauric cognomen from her having vanquiſhed the giants in this country by a ſtratagem taught her by Hercules.

Strabo tells us, that this famous temple ſtood in the city of Phanagoria, the capital of the Aſiatic Boſphorus; and there ſeems to have been another in the city of Achillæos, farther up to the North, on the ſame ſide of the Straits. They likewiſe founded ſeveral towns on the Eaſt ſhore of the Palus Mæotis, ſuch as the

[112] Probably ſo called from Rhombus, a turbot; that fiſh being caught in them.

city of Achillæos juſt mentioned (although ſome place it, as ſaid above, on the Cimmerian Boſphorus), with Geraſum, Tyrambe, and Paniardis, built at the three famous fiſhing-places; although it is probable that the firſt of the three exiſted before the arrival of the Mileſians; for Ptolemy ſpeaks of *Geraſum* as a Cimmerian village.

In advancing up the Mæotis, we are told, that the Greeks, before they founded the city of Tanais (now Aſoff) on the Don, or Tanais of the Antients, as their great Northern market for the Sarmatians, Scythians, &c. firſt founded the ſettlement of Alopecia, on an iſland at its mouth, to command the river, and trade with the natives, while they were employed on their great work, Aſoff, which ſoon ſet the whole Scythian force at defiance, and ſecured to them the entire navigation of the Don.

To finiſh what I mean to ſay here, of the Mæotis during the period when it was in the poſſeſſion of the Greeks, I ſhall only add the names by which it was antiently known, viz. Paludus Cimmeriæ, from the firſt poſſeſſors; then Palus Mæotis, from the ſecond; and, laſtly, Mater Ponti Euxini, a name probably given it by the Greeks, from an idea that the Black Sea took its origin here. It was alſo called by ſome Palus Sarmati, and Scythica Stagna; though I ſuſpect that this laſt appellation was rather intended for the Dead, or Putrid Seas, to either of which it is more applicable.

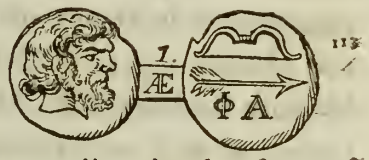
I ſhall now take my leave for this evening, with giving you the antient meaſurement of the Mæotis. The antients made its circumference 8000 ſtades, or 1000 miles; and its length 375 geographic miles, from the North entrance of the Boſphorus to the Don.

Adieu.

LETTER

LETTER LVII.

PHANAGORIA, we are aſſured by Dion Caſſius and Appian, was among the firſt cities that revolted from Mithridates [114]; probably owing to another of his ſons commanding in the fort of the iſland, who might be in a league with his two brothers in the Taurida, in favour of the Romans, who had the addreſs to ſtir up the children againſt the unfortunate father.



[113]

Appian tells us, that the old King wiſhing to throw a garriſon into that city, after having taken refuge in his Boſphoric capital, Panticapeos, on his laſt defeat by Pompey, ſent over Tryphon, a favourite eunuch, to arrange the buſineſs; but, Tryphon being killed by one of the magiſtrates named Caſtor, on ſome real or pretended affront, the latter engaged the citizens to fly to arms, who not only refuſed to admit any of their ſovereign's troops, but even attacked the fort commanded by his ſon Artaphernus, when the traitor gave himſelf up, with ſome of his younger brothers, whom the unhappy father had placed there probably for ſafety. But his heroic ſiſter Cleopatra, the moment the baſe coward was gone,

[113] Probably a head of Pan, with the Scythian bow and arrow; a common emblem on Scythio-Grecian medals. This is the only coin of Phanagoria yet found, and is given by Mr. Pellerin in the 2d vol. (Plate 38, Fig. 1) of his "Recueil de Medailles de Peuple et de Villes."

[114] We find that Phanagoria was afterwards particularly honoured and diſtinguiſhed by the Romans for this very act of treaſon; which republicans ſeem in all ages to have encouraged when the perſon betrayed was a king.

ſhut

ſhut the gates and held out (till Mithridates had time to ſend a veſſel to carry her off), rather than fall into the hands of rebels.

Phanagoria again claims our attention, during the Middle Ages, as a Ruſſian principality under the name of *Tmutaracan*.

It is a curious hiſtoric fact, that this principality, although ſo often mentioned by the Ruſſian Chronicles, was yet ſo compleatly forgotten, from the ſubſequent conqueſt of the countries by the Tartars, that for ſome ages not one of the Ruſſian writers could aſcertain its poſition, or tell where it ſtood, although always obliged to mention it as one of the poſſeſſions of the imperial crown during the Middle Ages; a fact of which the reader may convince himſelf by only looking into Mr. Leveſque, the laſt and beſt foreign hiſtorian of this empire, as I again call him, who had carefully conſulted all the national authors in vain for the poſition of Tmutaracan. This long-loſt principality, however, has at laſt been diſcovered in the following accidental manner, after having baffled all the learned inquiries of the Ruſſian literati.

About two years ago, a Mr. Pouſtouſkin, Capitain of the Ruſſian navy, in landing on this iſland a colony of what are called the Black Sea Coſſaks, obſerved a large ſtone of about a fathom long, of white marble, bearing an inſcription in the old Ruſſian language, which the ſoldiers in garriſon had dug out of ſome ruins, near the preſent fort of Taman, built nearly on the ſite of the antient city of Phanagoria. The men were uſing it as a threſhold to temporary barracks of their own conſtruction.

Mr. Pouſtouſkin conveyed this precious Ruſſian relick, ſo unexpectedly found on an iſland ſo long in the poſſeſſion of Turks and Tartars, to his commander at Sebaſtapol (the worthy and enlightened Admiral Mordwinof, who does ſo much honour to his cloth and country); where the Phanagoric marble was found to record, that, in the year 1068, Gléb, Prince of Tmutaracan, meaſured the diſtance between his capital (of the ſame name) and Kretchevæ, or Kerch, over the ice, and found it 8054 fathoms, or 16 Ruſſian verſts, exactly

exactly the measurement of Strabo, mentioned in my letters from Kerch, who likewise ascertained the distance between *Panticapeum* and *Phanagoria*.

A Drawing of this curious monument, which seems to have been inserted in a wall, from three of its sides being polished and the fourth rough, (See PLATE II. Fig. 7.) having been sent to Mr. de Pouskin, director of the Imperial academy of arts, he laid it before her Imperial Majesty, who ordered the venerable record of an important fact to be carefully conveyed back to the spot where it was found, and a wooden shade to be built over it, to prevent its receiving any injury from the weather.

For my own part, I cannot help thinking that this stone, now so useful in ascertaining the position of a long lost province, was originally erected, not so much for marking the distance between the two famous cities, which both the Greeks and Romans had done before, as to record the extraordinary phenomenon of the congelation of the Cimmerian Bosphorus, considering its current in the latitude of 45° and some minutes north; more especially as, in doing so, he followed the practice of the Byzantine writers, who were in the habit of recording, as an event worthy of history, every extraordinary congelation of the Euxine; and, as a few of these, joined with what I have already said of the Spring, Summer, and Winter plants of the Taurida, may give you an idea of the climate of this country, and make up in some measure for the want of thermometrical observations, which I had neither time nor leisure to make, I shall here quote two or three of them.

The most remarkable account of a severe frost in the Euxine is recorded by Cedrenus, vol. II. page 464, and in Zonaras, vol. II. page 109; who say, that in the 23d year of Constantinus Copronimus (so called from having defiled the sacred fount while being baptised), or in the beginning of October 763, the Euxine was so strongly frozen, that loads were transported with carts and horses from Kozaria (the Taurida) to Mesembria in Thrace (Romani);

as

as likewiſe from Conſtantinople to Chriſopolis (Scutari); while Theophanes tells us, that, on the breaking-up of the Euxine this ſame winter, mountains of ice and ſnow were driven by the wind through the Thracian Boſphorus with ſuch force, as to damage the walls of Conſtantinople; and that he himſelf, with 30 others, paſſed thoſe Straits on one of theſe floating iſlands.

Here is an inſtance, not only of a remarkably ſevere Winter to which this climate is occaſionally ſubject, but of its beginning ſo early as the *firſt days of October*, while the German merchant, to whom I was obliged for the anecdote of the fair Circaſſian virgin, and ſeveral others, mentions his having driven over the ice, from Ochakoff to Kinburn, on the 4th of February 1769; ſo that the duration of the Winter here is likewiſe ſometimes very conſiderable.

I cannot help remarking, that theſe inſtances of ſevere Winters on the Euxine juſtify the lamentations of poor Ovid, (which I could not help ſmiling at in my own houſe at Peterſburg, in the latitude of 60°, north), who bitterly complains in a letter to Veſtalis at Rome, that not only the Euxine was frozen, but even the wine that he was going to drink; a circumſtance that does not ſo much afflict you and I every Winter. However, as all theſe things are comparative, it was but natural for a citizen of Rome to look upon a country as Hyperborean, to which I flew as a warm climate, and have actually found it ſo in the recovery of my health.

You will certainly think, after this long inquiry into the Tauric climate, which the Phanagorian record led me into, that I have forgotten the diſcovery it occaſioned of the long-loſt Tmutaracan; but there you are miſtaken; for I intend making that Ruſſian principality the ſubject of my next. So adieu for the preſent.

LETTER

LETTER LVIII.

From the Ruſſian Principality of Tmutaracan.

TMUTARACAN, we are told, both by Neſtor and the Byzantine hiſtorian Cedrenus, (Vol. II. p. 464,) was annexed to the crown of Ruſſia by Sviatoſlaf I. father of Vladimar the Great, in 965, when he conquered the Kozares, and took their capital, Sarkel on the Donetz, with the cities Jaſof and Koſogof, ſituated below the antient Tanais, now Aſoff, together with nine Voloſti, as Neſtor calls them, much farther down, on either ſide of the Verdanus, now the river Cuban.

The Ruſſian dynaſty of this long-loſt province conſiſted of ſix Princes.

The firſt was its conqueror, Sviatoſlaf I. who never reſided here.

The ſecond was his ſon, Vladimar I. ſurnamed the Great, who being, like his father, Great Duke of Kieff, could not, of courſe, reſide there without neglecting his principal throne.

The third was Mſtiſlaf, ſeventh ſon of Vladimar, to whoſe portion Tmutaracan fell in the diviſion which that prince made of his dominions among his ten ſons; the fatal meaſure which introduced thoſe deadly feuds among the princes of the blood of Ruſſia, and ſo long kept them weak, divided, and ſlaves to the Golden Horde of Tartars.

 This

This Mſtiſlaf who was the firſt of the Ruſſian princes that reſided in the iſland, ſignalized his reign by rendering the Kozares tributary to his principality, and by killing in ſingle combat Redda, Prince of the Kaſogi[115], as Neſtor calls them, who inhabited the country of the Don Coſſaks, and probably might be their anceſtors: this defeat of their chief, led to the complete overthrow of his army.

The fourth was Jaroſlaf I. Great Duke of Ruſſia, who of courſe lived in Kieff, and governed this iſland by a deputy.

The fifth was Sviatoſlaf II. who likewiſe remained at his capital, Kieff.

The ſixth and laſt was *Gleb*, the very prince who erected the monument lately found in Phanagoria, and which led to the diſcovery that Tmutaracan was ſituated in this iſland. Gleb mounted the throne of this principality in 1059; but was driven from his heritage by Roſtiſlaf, Prince of Vladimar; and though reinſtated by his father Sviatoſlaf II. Great Duke of Kieff, ſtill Roſtiſlaf found means to ſupplant him a ſecond time, and actually kept poſſeſſion of the iſland till 1065, when he was poiſoned by a Greek, ſent, as was ſuppoſed, from Cherſon; the rapid conqueſts of this bold and fortunate uſurper having alarmed that Republic for its own ſafety, although they denied the fact, and, according to the Ruſſian Chronicle, ſtoned the aſſaſſin to death, to cover their guilt. At any rate, the event left the throne once more vacant for the lawful ſovereign, who remounted it a third time, and erected the marble record of his meaſurement of the Boſphorus in 1068, juſt three years after his reſtoration.

Here ends the Ruſſian dynaſty of this iſland; although we find Neſtor ſpeaking afterwards of a Ruſſian Prince Oleg, ſon of Sviato-

[115] The Kaſogi of Neſtor's Chronicle ſeem to have been the Koſſaks, as we now call them; and the duel of 1022 between Mſtiſlaf and Redda was, according to Neſtor, a wreſtling match, in which the Ruſſian prince, having thrown down the Koſſak, ſtabbed him with his knife while lying on the ground; and erected a church to the Virgin, for the victory, in the iſland of Taman, which ſtill ſubſiſted when the Chronicle ſpeaks of the duel.

ſlaf,

ſlaf, Grand Duke of Kieff, being kidnapped, while ſailing in a pleaſure-boat, and carried from Tmutaracan to Conſtantinople in 1079 (which muſt have been at the very time when the famous chronologiſt was writing); but being releaſed in 1082, on his getting back, he put all the Kozares to death who had a hand in the plot of carrying him off.

This muſt have been Oleg, brother to Gleb, probably on a viſit here; and it is much to be regretted that the Greek Emperor did not keep him there for life, as he was an infamous character, who brought much miſchief on Ruſſia, by calling in the deſtructive Polovtſi to lay waſte his native country, and ſatisfy his revenge.

LETTER LIX.

From Phanagoria.

IF you are under any apprehenſion, from our long ſtay here, that I have taken a particular liking to this iſland, I hope that the account I am going to give you of its modern ſtate will remove it, unleſs you have a worſe opinion of my taſte than I flatter myſelf it merits.

The iſland of Taman, to which Catharine II. reſtored its antient name of Phanagoria, is, as Dr. Pallas very juſtly ſays, a flat country, but little elevated above the level of the Sea; containing a few hills, or rather hillocks, for they are rather too low and ſmall to merit the firſt appellation. The ſoil is compoſed of ſtrata probably de-

poſited by the Sea (which, indeed, ſeems to have formed the whole iſland), as it is made up of ſand, marl, and ſea-ſhells, mixed with a muddy ore of iron, while the ſhells are ſometimes filled with cryſtallized red ſelenite; it muſt however be acknowledged, that if the whole be a preſent from Neptune, as our learned naturaliſt ſuſpects, it is a good ſample of the bed of the Euxine, and a very fertile ſpot, though it was ſadly neglected before the colony of Black Sea Coſſaks mentioned in a former Letter ſettled here, who are introducing a breed of horſes, and attempting to rear horned cattle of the large Ukraine kind.

As to the capital, very little of either the Greek or Tartar city remains, (the one built on the ſite of the other) although the ruins of both ſtill ſhow, that it muſt have been formerly equally large and magnificent; indeed its port, once the reſort of all the ſhips coming from the Palus Mæotis, muſt have greatly contributed to its riches and proſperity, in ſpite of its inſecurity in winter, during which ſeaſon, it is probable, the veſſels retired to Panticapeos, as they ſtill do to Kerch.

The fort is the principal object here at preſent in an entire ſtate; although I make no doubt, that, if government ſhould give protection and countenance to the new colony, Phanagoria may recover a part of its antient population and commerce, as its fiſheries and paſtures will furniſh not only food to the inhabitants, but articles alſo of barter and trade.

As to the modern topography of the iſland, the lake Corocondamus of the Antients, ſo called from a city of the ſame name on its bank, is now the Cubanſkoy Liman, or Cuban Lake; and I ſuſpect that the city and lake of Temruk took both their names from the Prince Temruk, of the Cuban Circaſſians, who became father in law to the Ruſſian Emperor Ivan Vaſilivitch in conſequence of his fair daughter, Maria, having, while ſhe was his hoſtage in Moſcow, captivated the heart of that monarch to ſuch a degree that he ſolemnly married her in 1560; and we find him in 1565 ſending a ſmall army to the aſſiſtance of her father Prince Temruk, under the command

command of a General Daſhkoff, probably the anceſtor of the preſent noble family of that name.

There is little more, in my opinion, worth notice at preſent in this iſland, independent of the antient ruins, now, alas! ſadly diminiſhed through the conſtant uſe of them in other buildings by a ſucceſſion of barbarians who have occupied the ſpot ſince the days of the Greeks and Romans. However, Brigadier Wollant, the ſame able engineer to whom we are obliged for the diſcovery of Ovid's tomb, and who, among his other profeſſional works on the Euxine, is charged with the conſtruction of this fort, aſſures me that he formerly ſaw ſome fine columns, two or three fathoms long, of Paros marble, in the ruins of Phanagoria, with ſome coloſſal figures of lions, &c. of exquiſite workmanſhip. In ſhort, after the accounts that I have received from people of credit in different parts of the Taurida, relative to the ruins which exiſted ſome years ago on the very ſhores of the Euxine that we have been ſurveying, as thoſe of Olbia, Axiaca, Cherſon, Theodoſia, Panticapeum, Phanagoria, &c. I muſt regret that I did not make this Tour in my teens; when I ſhould probably have been able to give you a better account of them, than I can now collect from oral tradition"[116].

I ſhall now take my leave of Phanagoria, after giving you in my next the circumſtantial account which you deſire of the extraordinary natural phenomenon that was imperfectly deſcribed in a letter from the Chevalier de Bern before I left home.

In the mean time adieu, till I conſult your friend Dr. Pallas, in order to treat the ſubject with ſufficient accuracy for the uſe that I know you will make of it; as, no doubt, it will furniſh a memoir"[117] to ſome one of the learned ſocieties of which you are a member.

[116] Long after this letter was written, the EDITOR was ſupplied by the liberality of the Imp. Academy of Sciences with the ſpecies of information which our Traveller regrets ſo much her inability to furniſh; ſo that the Reader will find, in the Supplement (Letter XCIV.) an account of the antient Monuments, Inſcriptions, &c. wanting in the Lady's Letters.

[117] The EDITOR did as his fair Correſpondent ſuppoſed, and ſent a paper on the ſubject to the Royal Society of London; for which he was honoured with a letter of thanks.

LETTER

LETTER LX.

From the Mount Koukou Oba, in the iſland of Phanagoria, the ſeat of the late Volcano.

IN February 1794, the inhabitants of Phanagoria, and of the European ſide of the Cimmerian Boſphorus, were ſurpriſed and alarmed by a volcano of a new ſpecies, which burſt ſuddenly from a hill called Koukou Oba, ſituated to the North of the gulph of Taman, of which I ſend you a coloured Drawing, as well as of the iſland at large.

The exploſion was attended by a noiſe like thunder, a thick ſmoke and *gerbe* of fire, that laſted about half an hour; not unlike the artificial fire-work of that name ſo often exhibited at public rejoicings in Ruſſia, but upon a much larger and grander ſcale. The ſmoke, however, and boiling up of matter, with occaſional exploſions, continued till the next day; when, inſtead of *lava*, the ordinary erupted matter of all other mountains, a vaſt ſtream of *ſalt mud* burſt forth, and ran down the ſide of the hill to the plain below, in ſix diſtinct channels, from three to five yards deep, making in all about a hundred thouſand cubic fathoms. By the month of July all theſe ſix ſtreams were dry at the ſurface, which was uneven and cracked like a parched clay ſoil in ſummer;

and

and in July, when Dr. Pallas viſited it, the crater was ſhut up with dried mud, inſomuch that it could be walked over without danger, although a frightful boiling, ſtill heard in the bowels of the hill, ſhowed that all was not yet ſo quiet within as without.

The mud thrown out by this and all the other hot gulphs, which are numerous in the iſland, is a looſe homogeneous argilla, or clay, of a cindery blue colour, mixed with ſhining particles of mica, or marine glaſs, and fragments of marly, ſandy, and calcareous ſchiſtus, or ſlate, in a ſmall proportion, which ſeem to have been torn from Strata above the focus of the eruption in its paſſage upwards; whilſt ſome brilliant cryſtalized pyrites ſticking in the ſlate ſhow that the heat applied to the ſtrata which contained them was not very intenſe; and in fact the erupted matter was merely warm, inſtead of boiling-hot, as might have been expected from the phenomena; ſo that the flame which appeared at firſt was probably only produced by the ignition of ſome inflammable air, or gas, contained in quantity in the ſalt mud, and which ſeems to have occaſioned the eruption.

Every circumſtance and appearance in this ſingular ſpecies of volcano conſpires to prove, that the centre of action was below the ſea; and the Doctor hazards the following conjecture on this ſubject.

The numerous ſprings of Naphtha, or Petrolium[118], in this iſland and the peninſula of Kerch, make it probable that a ſtratum of coal lying far below the ſurface of the earth, as hinted in a for-

[118] This is the mineral oil which ſuſtained the everlaſting fire of the Perſians, and does ſo ſtill in ſome places where the old adorers of that element ſtill exiſt; but the progreſs of knowledge has now done away the marvellous from this natural phenomenon; as we know that, in any piece of ground where ſprings of Naphtha or Petroleum obtain, by merely ſticking an iron tube in the earth, and applying a light to the upper end, the mineral oil will burn till the tube is decompoſed, or for a vaſt number of years; this kind of tube the Perſian idolaters incloſe in a ſtone hut open at top, as the temple of their God.

mer

mer letter [119], has been for ſome ages on fire, and very poſſibly occaſions the vapour which ſo often covers Taman [120] in calm weather.

When, therefore, the ſea (ſays Pallas) finds an entrance, from any cauſe, into theſe burning cavities, it is natural to ſuppoſe that it will be converted into vapour, which, with the ignited inflammable gas, muſt burſt through the upper ſtrata to find vent in the open air. The opening once made, the elaſtic gas contained in the mud (which the Doctor thinks is probably only a mixture of coal aſhes, bituminous ſlate, and ſea water), muſt make it froth up and run over; while the upper ſtrata, ſhattered with the firſt exploſion, muſt fall down into the boiling cauldron to augment the quantity of erupted matter, till the accidental cauſe ceaſes that produced the whole phenomenon. Adieu; and give me credit for ſtating your friend's opinions ſo exactly on this curious ſubject.

[A CHART of the ISLAND of PHANAGORIA, with a REPRESENTATION of the ERUPTION deſcribed in this Letter, is annexed.]

[119] Letter LV.

[120] This conſtant vapour would almoſt make us ſuſpect that it had given a name to the iſland; as *Tuman* means a fog, or vapour, in the Sclavonic language, which was ſpoken by the Sarmati, the antient inhabitants of theſe countries. This, however, is merely an idea thrown out *en paſſant*, as the Tartar name ſeems naturally derived from Tamaracan, by which it was known to the Byzantine authors.

LETTER

Representation of the ERUPTION of MUD, Accompanied by Fire, which began on the 27th February 1794, on the Hill KOUKOU OBA, in the ISLAND of TAMAN.

Sketched in March 1794.

A. *The first appearance of an opening with the Eruption of Fire, on the top of the Hill; the length whereof was 12, and the breadth 10 Russian Toises, of 3 Arschins.*

B. *The actual Opening 2 Arschins in length and 1½ in width; whence issued now and then a smoke, casting mud or slime, mingled with fragments of marl and stones.*

C. *The mud and stones.*

D. *View of the Hill Koukou Oba, with a sheaf of fire casting a part of the mud to a great distance.*

Plan of the ISLAND of TAMAN, the Phanagoria of the Ancients, and of the Hill KOUKOU OBA.

Neele Sc. Strand

LETTER LXI.

From the old city of Crim, the Tauric Cimmerium of Strabo and Ptolemy.

HAVING ſatisfied our curioſity in what the antients called the *Aſiatic* Boſphorus, we re-croſſed the Straits to the European ſide of that antient kingdom, and ſtopped a moment at Kerch, on our way to the antient capital of the Taurida, and Cimmerium of Strabo and Ptolemy, called *Eſki* or *Starvi* Krim in the language of the Tartars; both of which epithets mean *old* Krim; the ſame city that was known to the Byzantine writers in the Middle Ages by the names of Karea and Kareonopolis.

On our way hither, about 120 verſts from Kerch, we ſaw ſome pretty villages, particularly two, Kiſlave and Kargeus, well ſituated in a fertile country; which brought to my mind an aſſertion of Strabo in his 7th book, that from Theodocia to Panticapeum, a diſtance of 800 ſtades, or 170 verſts, the country abounded with corn and villages; which is partly the caſe even now, ſuppoſing that he meant the direct inland road, and did not make the tour of the coaſt, as he generally does in his geography of the Cimmerian Boſphorus.

In coming out of the ſmaller into the greater peninſula [121], we left the fort of Arabat, the Heraclum of the Antients, to the right, at

[121] The ſmall peninſula of Kerch is ſeparated from the great peninſula of Cherſoneſus Taurica, by an antient deep and wide trench like that at Perecop, which, probably, once defended the

 kingdom

at the extremity of the Putrid Sea, which ſeems to have been a place of ſtrength even in the time of Mithridates, if the tradition of the country be right in ſaying that his rebellious ſon Machares retired thither from his father's wrath, and met the death he ſo richly deſerved, as related in a former Letter [221].

Nothing more worth notice occurred in this day's journey till we arrived here at the *Old Crim*; a name to which few cities can have a better claim, if it was, as it is ſuppoſed to have been, the capital of the Tauric diviſion of the Cymbri, as Phanagoria was of the Aſiatic.

The choice, which they made of an inland capital, while ſo many fine maritime cities were in their option, ſeems to indicate, that the Tauric Horde of that antient people were rather ſhepherds and cultivators, than fiſhermen and pirates, like their brethren of Phanagoria and the ſhores of the Mæotis.

The modern town is charmingly ſituated (on the ſite of the antient, as ſuppoſed), at the foot of the Mons Cimmerius of the Antients, a high inſulated mountain of the calcareous chain now called Aghirmich.

How much muſt this antient city have ſuffered from the late wars, when we find that the French Conſul Peyſſonnel ſaw here, ſo late as about the middle of this century, not only ſeveral monuments of the Genoeſe ſplendour during the Middle Ages, but even ſome works of antiquity, which have now all diſappeared, and left to the Old Crim little elſe beſide its fine ſituation to recommend it.

The ſilk-worm ſeems to have choſen this charming and quiet retreat for its elegant induſtry; as we found a vaſt number of theſe little inſects buſily employed in ſpinning their ſhining threads under

kingdom of Boſphorus againſt the Cherſonites. This trench is much infeſted with the mortal crab ſpider, the Phalangium Aranæoides, or Builtarho of the Crim Tartars; whoſe bite is death, if the wound be not inſtantly ſcarified and rubbed with freſh butter; a proof that *animal* oil is an antidote againſt reptile venom, as well as *vegetable*, long known to be ſo from the experiments publiſhed by the Royal Society of London many years ago.

[221] Letter LII.

the

the care of an Italian Count Parma, ſent thither on purpoſe by the Ruſſian government; but who complained, that his little labourers, though ſufficiently favoured with the foſtering ſunſhine of heaven in that climate, ſtill wanted a little court ſunſhine to make them proſper. In ſhort, we found, on converſing with this very amiable and zealous gentleman, who ſeemed to have the ſucceſs of his little colony much at heart, that for want of a ſufficient number of attendants, and ſundry other neceſſaries, his fine plantation of the Tartarian Mulberry (Morus Tatarica) flouriſhed in vain, although adequate to the ſupport of a manufactory that might be of ſome uſe to the Moſcow looms; whereas, at preſent, it was a mere plaything, more ſuited to the kingdom of Lilliput, than to the Great Empire of Ruſſia.

Such, my good friend, are the revolutions on this globe, that I am reduced to the neceſſity of filling with the hiſtory of a few ſilk-worms my Letter from a city that once gave its name of *Crim* Tartary, or Crimea, to the whole peninſula of the Taurida, after having, under the name of Cimmerium (of which Peyſſonell ſhows that *Crim* is only a Tartar corruption), held the firſt rank as the capital of a famous people who antiently gave laws to the beſt part of Europe, and were, for any thing I know to the contrary, not only your own anceſtors, but likewiſe thoſe of your Gallic Spouſe,

M. G.

P. S. Remember, that your preſent war is only with the Franks, not with us Gauls, whom they conquered and oppreſſed. I forgot to mention, that, as we are told that the Tazus of Ptolemy ſtood to the North Weſt of Cimmerium, I have placed it, in my MAP, on the river Bulganak, which appears to me to be the poſition aſſigned to it by that antient geographer.

LETTER LXII.

From Karaſubazar, the Portacra of the Antients.

I NOW addreſs you from the Tartar city of Karaſubazar, which means the market on the Karaſou, or Black River, in the language of its late maſters; and am ſorry that I have found nothing on our way hither from Eſki Crim, our laſt ſtation, to entertain you with, except the numberleſs beauties of this romantic and pictureſque country, ſo often repeated and felt in this Tour; which if your elegant Writer on the Sublime and Beautiful had ſeen, he would not only have ſtill farther embelliſhed his claſſic work, but probably have given you a chapter on the *Horrible*, drawn from the Tauric rocks, which appear in ſome places diſlocated, and ready to fall from their native mountains.

This Tartar city ſeems to ſtand on the ſite of the antient Portacra, as Ptolemy places that town five minutes to the Weſt of Cimmerium, and Karaſubazar is juſt 24 miles Weſt of the Old Crim. It was the Mavron Kaſtron of the Byzantine writers, and then a city of the firſt rank in the peninſula; nay, even in the time of the Tartars, it ſtill contained large well-built churches, probably erected by the Goths and Genoeſe, with a vaſt number of Greek and Armenian inhabitants, beſides the natives; but the Ruſſians, who took it in 1737, carried many of them into ſlavery, and the two ſucceeding wars nearly completed the deſtruction of this devoted country.

The

The philoſopher may be here led to aſk the cauſe of theſe wars, which he deteſts; and I am by no means diſpoſed to anſwer queſtions of a political nature, which are much out of my line of reſearch; yet I find myſelf under the neceſſity of remarking, as it falls ſo directly in my way, from the information I collected in my travels, that the ſovereign of Ruſſia had no other means of protecting her ſubjects from the continual depredations of the Nogay and other Tartars, than by extending her empire down to the ſhores of the Euxine; as no precautions could guard her from the ſudden incurſions of the fleet Tartar cavalry, which broke into the neighbouring provinces like a torrent, often in the dead of night; and, after laying all waſte by fire and ſword, retreated before the armed force of the country could collect and attack them; carrying off, in their daſtard flight, a multitude of Ruſſian ſubjects into wretched ſlavery, as both men and women were ſold to the beſt bidders at Caffa, and the other Turkiſh ſlave-markets on the Black Sea.

You will find, in Bruce's Ruſſian Memoirs, an example of theſe bloody incurſions in the time of Peter the Great, related with ſufficient detail to explain the nature of the evil, which I think the ſovereigns who ſucceeded him were perfectly right in preventing by every means in their power, and putting their ſouthern provinces on a ſecure footing, by ſubduing theſe cruel marauders, and thereby enabling the huſbandman to reap the grain that he ſows in peace and ſecurity. Such is my opinion of the conqueſt of the countries on the Euxine which we are viſiting; independent of all political conſiderations between the courts of Peterſburg and Conſtantinople, and merely viewing the ſubject on the principle of ſelf-preſervation, the firſt law of nature.

But to return to the city that we are examining, from which the Tauric war had led me ſo wide.

Karaſubazar is ſituated in a vaſt plain interſected with ſmall hills, and covered with charming verdure, enamelled with flowers and beautiful

beautiful plants; while the whole is watered by the limpid Karaſu, meandering through the meadow, and giving its name to the city on its banks.

The houſes, however, are by no means in uniſon with the delightful environs of the city, being ill-built, and as mean as the ſtreets are narrow and dirty; while the ſituation of the whole is low and unhealthy. But there are two objects in this place which attracted all our attention, and will merit deſcription in my next. Adieu.

LETTER LXIII.

From the Antique Bath of Karaſubazar.

THE firſt of the two objects that I alluded to in my laſt as worthy of attention is, a noble antique Bath, in a ſtile of architecture much ſuperior to what either Turks or Tartars could ever pretend to, although uſed by both. As to its external appearance, it is a lofty ſtructure of hewn ſtone, ſurmounted by two cupolas, or domes, with openings in them, to permit the eſcape of the ſmoke. Its internal form will be beſt underſtood from the following deſcription of it by a gentleman who went through the whole ceremony of Oriental purification, on purpoſe to examine at his leiſure every part of this curious edifice, as well as the mode of bathing in it, which ſeems to be nearly the ſame as was practiſed in the Hypocauſtum or Laconium

conium of the Greeks, and the Sudatorium or Vaporarium of the Romans, rather than the common Balnea of the Antients; in ſhort, it is a ſweating bath in all its forms, inſtead of the *tepid water bath* of antiquity, merely calculated to refreſh and clean the body after the athletic or military exerciſes then in uſe; and, in my opinion, would point out the Turks and Tartars to be of Scythian origin[123], if we did not already know them to be ſo; as even Herodotus deſcribes the *ſweating bath* of the Scythians, upwards of 2000 years ago, pretty nearly in the rude ſimple form ſtill in uſe in Ruſſia; while the proceſs obſerved here ſeems modified to the difference of climate.

On entering this public bath, you are firſt conducted into a large hall[124], furniſhed with ſtone ciſterns, filled ſome with hot, ſome with cold water. Here you ſit down to undreſs, on a ſtone bench which ſurrounds the room. You are then preſented with a clean napkin[125], to tie round your waiſt, and a pair of wooden ſandals, inſtead of ſlippers, which would not ſtand the wet. Thus furniſhed, you walk through a covered corridor into another lofty and ſpacious apartment ornamented with Doric and Ionic pillars, the walls of which are of unpoliſhed marble, and the floor of broad flag-ſtones. In each of the four corners of this quadrangular hall are placed marble ſeats, with backs, before which ſtand as many marble baſins with warm water, as there are benches for the bathers. Laſtly, in the middle of this Tauric Sudatorium ſtands a very low ſtone table, or rather a ſeat in that form; for it is uſed as ſuch at pleaſure, and is not raiſed above two feet from the floor; while it is heated, like the others, by inviſible flues conducting hot water under

[123] This is only a paſſing remark; for, certainly, as the Turks did not build the bath, no inference can be drawn from their bathing in it.

[124] The Apodyterium, or undreſſing-room, of the Antients.

[125] By a man who executes the office of the Capſarii of the Antients, as he takes care of your clothes while you are bathing.

all

all thoſe marble fixtures, to raiſe perſpiration in thoſe who occupy them. When you have ſat a ſufficient time on one of the heated ſlabs to open the pores, one of the Tartar Balnearii approaches you, and, by rubbing your head, ſhoulders, and arms, with his hand, promotes a gentle perſpiration. But when you deſire a more profuſe ſweat, he puts on woollen gloves to increaſe the friction, which makes you ſtream from every pore[126].

During this proceſs, warm water, taken from the numerous marble baſins in the hall, is thrown over your body; laſtly, you are lathered over with ſoap-ſuds by means of a bunch of cotton dipt in them; then receive a final bucket of water over your whole body, to waſh off the ſoap, and are preſented with a warm cloth for the purpoſe of drying yourſelf[127].

The ablution being now finiſhed, you are preſented, as on entering, with a clean warm towel to gird up your loins, while a ſecond is bound round your head, and a dry bathing mantle is thrown over your ſhoulders, to equip you for your retreat to the ſame hall where you undreſſed and left your clothes. There you find a carpet thrown over the ſtone bench, and covered with a ſheet; on which being ſeated, the laſt act of the Tartar Balnearii, or ſervants of the Bath, is to preſent you with a cotton cloth of a particular manufacture, having a long pile, to dry away the remaining perſpiration, before you dreſs yourſelf to walk out[128]. For this long operation,

[126] Such were the functions of the *Aliptæ* in the Baths of the Antients; and I cannot help thinking that the woollen glove is a happy ſubſtitute for the ſtrigilis or ſcraper of the Antients, whether of horn, ſilver, or gold, the materials of which it was made.

[127] The *Aliptæ* likewiſe had charge of the lintea, or towels, in antiquity.

[128] I am told, what very probably they omitted to inform the fair Traveller of, that, beſides the number of Turkiſh Balnearii which ſhe has enumerated, there is ſtill one who poſſibly did not offer his ſervice to the foreigner, who only bathed for curioſity. This man (or woman, according to the ſex of the bather,) performs the functions of the aſtriculæ of the Antients, and is armed, like them, with volſellæ, or hair-pincers, and a ſpecies of mineral ſoap (found in the Taurida) which anſwers the purpoſe of the dorpax, or cauſtic ointment, of antiquity, in freeing the body of hair. EDITOR.

you

you pay at the door only two paras, or three-pence halfpenny Engliſh[129].

Such is the account given me by a Gentleman who, as before ſaid, went through the whole on purpoſe narrowly to inſpect the inſide of the building, with the Tartar ceremony of bathing.

I cannot quit the ſubject without remarking on the antient prevalency of this practice; as we know that it was regarded as a breach of hoſpitality not to offer the luxury of the bath to the wearied traveller who came to viſit you; but, what is ſtill more curious, and even inexplicable, is, that it appears to have been the ladies of the houſe who took upon them the office of Balnearii in the very remote periods of the Grecian republics; for Homer, in the days of purity and innocence, ſends the beautiful daughter of Neſtor to lead Telemachus to the bath; and the chaſte Penelope orders Euryles to do the ſame honour to Ulyſſes.

Let me now take my leave with aſſuring you, that if I were compelled to chooſe between the Ruſſian and Tartar bath, (who never yet found either neceſſary,) I certainly would prefer breathing the warm atmoſphere of the Karaſubazar Sudatorium, to filling my lungs with the hot aqueous vapour that you are obliged to reſpire in the Ruſſian bath, a real vaporarium, and which is terribly ſuffocating to a ſtranger not accuſtomed to its uſe like the natives, who, from habit, ſeem to breathe in water with as much eaſe as fiſh; indeed I once found, by experience, that a room heated in the Ruſſian manner, by throwing water on red-hot ſtones, fairly overpowered my organs of reſpiration, and prevented me from ever repeating the experiment.

[129] This ſum, ſmall as it appears, is much larger than what the Romans paid; for the Balneator only received a quadrans, or farthing, from adults, while minors paid nothing.

LETTER LXIV.

Karaſubazar Manufacture of Morocco Leather.

THE other object of attention in this city is, an antient Manufactory of Morocco Leather, of which they make large quantities from the ſkins of the numerous flocks of Tauric goats.

They begin the proceſs by cleaning the ſkins in the following manner. After having ſteeped ſome raw hides in cold water for twenty-four hours, to free them from blood and other impurities, the fleſhy parts are ſcraped off with proper inſtruments. They are next macerated for ten days in cold lime-water, to looſen the hair, which is likewiſe ſcraped off as clean as poſſible.

For fifteen days they lie in clean cold water, and then are worked under-foot in a ſucceſſion of clean waters; the laſt being impregnated with dog's dung, to looſen the hair ſtill more; when they receive a ſecond ſcraping, and are drained of their humidity; which finiſhes the cleaning proceſs.

They now proceed to what they call feeding the ſkins, by ſteeping them four days in a cold infuſion of wheat bran; then in a decoction of honey and water, twenty-eight pounds to five pails, cooled down to the temperature of new milk; out of which they are put under preſs into a veſſel with holes at the bottom to let the liquor eſcape. They are, laſtly, ſteeped four days in a light ſolution of ſalt and water, one pound to five pails; this finiſhes the preparation; and the leather is now ready to receive the dye.

A ſtrong

A ſtrong decoction of artemiſa annua, or ſouthernwood, in the proportion of four pounds to ten pails of water, ſeems to be the baſis of all the different colours that they give to the Morocco in the Taurida, Aſtracan, and the other cities formerly belonging to the Tartar empire, where the ſecret has remained till now.

When a red colour is intended, a pound of cochineal in powder is gradually ſtirred into ten pails of the fine yellow decoction of artemiſa, and boiled up in it for half an hour, with five or ſix drachms of alum, and poured on the leather in a proper veſſel. They are next worked under-feet in an infuſion of oak-leaves in warm water, till they become ſupple and ſoft; when they are finally rinſed in cold water, then rubbed over with olive oil, and callendered with wooden rollers; which finiſhes the manufacture.

The yellow Morocco is dyed with the decoction of artemiſe alone; only ſtronger, twenty pounds of it to fifteen pails, being the proportion when uſed without other admixture; but two pounds of alum in fine powder, is gradually added, by half a table-ſpoonful at a time; and with this each ſkin is twice ſtained before the laſt operations of oiling and callendering.

It is, however, neceſſary to remark, that there is a little difference in the preparation of the ſkins for receiving the pure yellow dye deſcribed above; as neither honey nor ſalt are uſed; but, inſtead of them, the hides are ſteeped for two days in an infuſion of oak-leaves, (immediately after being taken out of the infuſion of bran wherein they muſt have lain four), and then worked under feet for a few hours of two days; next rinſed in cold water, and placed one above another on poles, to drain off the water and make them ready for ſtaining.

This is all the certain information that I have been able to obtain on this curious ſubject; for I can by no means depend on the vague reports that I have heard, relative to the colouring matter added for ſtaining the *green* and *blue* kinds of Morocco; ſo that I prefer leaving you in the ſame uncertainty, to giving as facts what I cannot myſelf depend upon.

LETTER LXV.

From the Temporary Imperial Palace of Karaſu.

YOU will, I doubt not, be happy to find me fairly out of Karaſubazar, where I have been ſcribbling ſo long; but it by no means follows that we are to quit its delightful environs, ſo worthy the attention of travellers, till I have made out another Letter or two on what has ſo ſtrongly attracted our notice.

I ſhall begin with one of thoſe fairy palaces which aroſe, as if by magic, in the moſt romantic ſpots of the Taurida, by the ſecret arrangement of Potemkin, to ſurpriſe and charm Catharine II. when ſhe viſited theſe new acquiſitions to her empire; and in this the prince only followed the antient example of the Ruſſian courtiers, long famous for ſimilar acts of gallantry to their female ſovereigns; as, for example, at Moſcow, when the Empreſs Elizabeth found the whole furniture and decorations of her palace changed during the long church-ſervice of an Eaſter Sunday, and the whole corps diplomatique were running about, in amazement and confuſion, to find the room wherein they were accuſtomed to pay their compliments on her majeſty's return from the chapel; while the maſter of the ceremonies took care to keep out of the way on purpoſe to increaſe the buſtle.

The ſame wooden palace being burnt down while Elizabeth ſtayed at Moſcow, the whole was rebuilt, magnificently gilded and painted, hung

hung with tapeſtry, furniſhed, &c. in ſix weeks, and on a much larger ſcale than before; as complete wooden houſes were purchaſed, at any price, in every part of Moſcow, and inſtantly tranſported by thouſands of men and horſes to be incorporated in the magic edifice (at leaſt, ſuch it would have been thought any where elſe than in Ruſſia); while all kinds of ornamental furniture were brought by poſt from Peterſburg, Riga, Archangel, &c. to fit up the haſty new palace with much more magnificence than the old.

Such are the anecdotes related by ſome of the old courtiers of Elizabeth who yet ſurvive; with a third of the ſame kind, when a bridge of boats, called *Sampſon*, was thrown acroſs a branch of the Neva near Peterſburg, in one night, while the ſame Empreſs was on a viſit at Pergula, the country houſe of Count Shuralow; a fortunate piece of gallantry for the preſent generation, as the bridge has been erected every ſummer ſince, to the great convenience of the new capital.

But, to return to the fairy palace where I am now writing, and which, as I told you before, was one of thoſe ſecretly erected in this peninſula by Prince Potemkin, to ſurpriſe his imperial miſtreſs, in the antient ſtyle of Ruſſian gallantry.

Catharine, on arriving hither, with a part of her court, and ſome of the foreign miniſters[130], was not a little aſtoniſhed to find a large and elegant imperial manſion ready to receive her, in ſo romantic and charming a ſpot; while the light irregular form, moſt artificially given it to imitate the Tartar ſtyle, added much to the novelty of the ſcene.

It is placed on the bank of the limpid Karaſu, which, after iſſuing in form of a clear ſpring from the ſteep rocky wall of a fine neighbouring valley, winds round one ſide of this Tauro-Ruſſian palace; while ſome noble hills ſeem placed on purpoſe to bound the view on the other.

[130] In which number was the Britiſh envoy, now Lord St. Helen's.

Here

Here you ſee clumps of majeſtic trees, the Linnæan nobles of the foreſt, proudly lording it over the humble, though lovely flowering ſhrubs, which have taken ſhelter like ourſelves from the mid-day ardour of the ſun, under their ſpreading branches; and, I can aſſure you, we were happy to find ſhade in ſuch fragant company, in our ſauntering acroſs a fine and moſt extenſive lawn, to gain a charming wood which makes part of the delightful pleaſure grounds laid out by your countryman Gould, the imperial gardener, (then in the ſervice of Prince Potemkin) to adorn this fairy abode. How eaſy muſt his taſk have been here, and indeed in every part of the romantic Taurida where the Prince employed him! as Nature has furniſhed every rural beauty in ſuch profuſion, that Mr. Gould could only have to prune away ſome of her luxuriancies to give you a better view of the reſt; and this we found he had done, more eſpecially in the fine wood juſt mentioned, where a winding road led us inſenſibly to the view of every object worth attention, as we followed the meandering path.

On returning to the palace, we could not help obſerving, that Potemkin, while he thus amuſed his ſovereign with fine proſpects from the windows of her temporary abode, took care at the ſame time to ſhow her the means that he had provided for preſerving her new acquiſition, by a magnificent diſplay of 120 pieces of ordnance, on the heights around her: a moſt judicious ſtation for the Tauric artillery, from its central poſition; as aid might be quickly ſent from this place to any part of the peninſula that might be expoſed to an attack. Adieu.

LETTER

LETTER LXVI.

From the Tauro-Ruſſian Palace on the Karaſu.

INDEED, my good Sir, one ſo ſeldom has the pleaſure of ſcribbling in palaces, that I have juſt choſen the moſt pleaſant window of this Tauric edifice, and ſat myſelf down to give you my general remarks on the ſpecies of cultivation, more eſpecially the culinary gardening, practiſed in the calcareous ſoil of the Taurida; and ſurely they could never be written either with more pleaſure or propriety than in this lovely ſpot, ſituated in the very centre of the calcareous chain.

Firſt, as to the vallies about Karaſubazar, Batcheſerai, Sympheropol, &c. their calcareous ſoil gives them a ſurpriſing fertility in corn and other vegetables, poſſibly from attracting and retaining for a length of time the humidity of the neighbouring mountains; inſomuch that plants not only grow more luxuriantly on it than any where elſe, but even ſuffer leſs in dry ſeaſons, although covered with but a ſmall depth of mould.

This laſt circumſtance, however, is attended with a very ſingular advantage, that may tend to the preſervation of the crop; as the ſhallow ſoil does not afford ſhelter to the Souſlik (the Mus Citillus of Linnæus), or any of the other little troubleſome animals ſo deſtructive to the agriculture of plains.

What

What is ſaid above relative to the ſtate of the Tauric vallies, holds equally good with regard to the plains, where the conducting power of their calcareous ſoil gives a freſhneſs and vigour to the plants that grow upon them, even after a long continuation of hot dry weather: a ſure proof that they poſſeſs the power of drawing humidity from the mountains, in common with the verdant vallies juſt mentioned.

This ſpecies of ſoil likewiſe produces a number of valuable wild plants employed in œconomics, but more eſpecially in the dyeing branch; ſuch as madder [131]; ſaffron [132]; woad [133]; two ſorts of ſumach [134], or the vinegar plant, ſo much cultivated in Germany; rocket [135]; tournſol [136], &c. Beſide all theſe, there grow five or ſix ſorts of wild lint on this calcareous ſoil, which merit œconomical trials; and it is here that the cultivator may collect all kinds of the finer graſſes, to form artificial paſtures, and rival, as he often attempts, more particularly in your iſland, the gay green carpet of nature in her vernal dreſs, when decked with various flowers, like the fine lawn before my window.

But the ſlopes of the calcareous mountains are equally rich in fine foreſts made up of oak, beach, horn-beam [137], linden [138], hag [139], and the wayfaring or mealy tree [140], aſh, poplar, &c.

The effects which this ſoil has on certain plants well merit the attention of you naturaliſts and *phyſicians* (in the French ſenſe of the word), who attribute the colour of plants to the preſence of light, and their want of it to their being deprived of the rays of the ſun.

Here the beet-root and carrot loſe both colour and flavour in a few generations, and become white and inſipid even under the conſtant ſplendour of the Tauric ſun. Some ſorts of pot-herbs

[131] Rubia tinctorum. [132] Crocus. [133] Iſatis. [134] Rhus Cotinus.
[135] Reſeda Luteola. [136] Litmus. [137] Carpinus betulus. [138] Tilia Europea.
[139] Sorbis Acaparia. [140] Viburnum Cantana.

fare

fare as badly as the coloured roots; while trees are obliged to ſeek the banks of rivers for ſufficient depth of ſoil to enable them to ſtand the guſts of wind that occaſionally burſt upon them from between the mountains, and which would ſoon overturn lofty trees with ſo ſlight a hold as the ſuperficial ſoil could afford their roots. Laſtly, the water that runs through this calcareous country is hard, though fine and clear, and is found ſerviceable in caſes of acidity in the firſt paſſages.

I ſhall now cloſe theſe remarks (which, by the bye, you owe more to your friend Pallas than to the writer) with ſome account of the foſſil riches of the high calcareous mountains on the rivers Salgir and Karaſu, a chain that indeed contains a number of curious petrifactions, and ſome of them very large, more particularly the diluvian [141]; ſuch as the lenticular ſtone; the heavy diluvian oyſter (as long as your hand); the gryphites, &c. all completely calcined: a circumſtance which, when combined with the curious fact that none of the many ſhells found in theſe mountains are natives of the ſurrounding ſeas, muſt give us an idea of the great age of this chain, as the marine bodies muſt have been lodged there by the univerſal deluge, and brought from diſtant parts of the world.

A remark of an Engliſh poet I think highly applicable to theſe Tauric ſhells; the particular words I have, perhaps, forgotten; but I remember well the ſenſe of the lines, which are to this effect:

We know the things are neither rich nor rare,
But wonder how the devil they got there!

[141] Diluvian petrifactions are ſuch ſhells, and other marine productions, as are not now found in the ſea in their freſh ſtate.

LETTER LXVII.

AFTER writing my laſt letter, we ſet out once more for Sympheropol; as it is from that new Tauric capital that we are to take our final departure from the fine mountainous part of the peninſula; and how much did I regret your not being of the party, when we diſcovered, in a charming valley on the road, a little hermitage ſweetly ſituated on the murmuring Alma, inhabited by a hoſpitable Engliſhman named Willis, who gave us a good dinner, and a hearty welcome, in a ſpacious hall, formed by a clump of venerable oaks, that kindly unite their lofty branches to conſtruct ſuch a dining-room, as was worthy of the roaſt-beef and plum-pudding which graced the table.

This Britiſh original has bought himſelf a Tartar wife (from the humble claſs of Tauric ſhepherds), for a cow and a few ſheep, according to the cuſtom of the country; with whom he lives contented and retired on the banks of the cryſtal Alma, which runs through his eſtate.

You would, of courſe, ſuppoſe from the diminutive ſize of his hermitage (which fortunately obliges him to entertain travellers out of doors, in the Druidical hall juſt deſcribed,) that his eſtate is upon the ſame ſcale; but that is by no means the caſe; for his domain is as large as his cottage is ſmall, and famous as a Winter paſture

paſture for the valuable breed of Tauric ſheep that here find ſhelter in a warm valley during the hardeſt weather of this climate; a circumſtance which alone brings him a ſufficient revenue, without either care or labour; ſo that he is at liberty to tune his oaten reed and loll out the day, at the ſide of his fine purling ſtream, which, I believe, is pretty nearly the way in which this eccentric being ſpends his time. But to return to our green hall. Our dinner was enlivened by a ſerenade of Tartar muſic, which, together with the fine proſpect through the foliated pillars of the banqueting-room; the mildneſs of the air; the fragrance of ſurrounding flowers, all planted by our hoſt's own hand; the preſence of his timid ſpouſe, who occaſionally ſtole a look at us, produced all together one of the moſt agreeable and curious repaſts that I ever partook of. The company of his Tartar wife at table was, however, a very uncommon circumſtance, and coſt him no little trouble to bring about; as, on the firſt noiſe produced by the arrival of ſtrangers, ſhe flies to cover, like a hare, and is obliged to be ſought for much in the ſame manner as that timid animal; for it really ſeemed to be the lady's favourite dog that ran before Mr. Willis and pointed out the retreat of his miſtreſs in the garden, when he wiſhed to preſent her to the company, contrary to the cuſtom of her country, where it is a diſgrace for a woman to ſhow her face to any other man than her huſband[142].

She is a very well-looking young woman, though of ſwarthy complexion; and became by degrees ſufficiently at her eaſe to articulate the few Engliſh words which ſhe had learned of the civil complimentary kind.

In our way from the hermitage of your whimſical countryman to Sympheropol, my attention was attracted by a ſcene which certainly

[142] You muſt remember a king of the oppoſite coaſt of Aſia Minor, whom his wife cauſed to be murdered for ſhewing her unveiled charms to a friend.

many would have paſſed without notice, who had ſeen the grand caſcades of America, the Rhine, &c.; I mean a ſmall ſheet of cryſtal water, which we ſpied ſtealing from a cooling ſpring, among a cluſter of fine fruit-trees; and although it did not fall above the height of four feet, and that only over a piece of uneven ground, inſtead of rocks and pebbles, yet the effect was great, upon my feelings at leaſt; probably from the happy ſtate of mind which our late unexpected treat *al freſco* had produced; but, indeed, it muſt be confeſſed, that the very ſight and noiſe of water brings delight, in the ſultry Tauric Summer, even unadorned with the rural ſcenery that ſurrounded this little murmuring caſcade; and you will be ſurpriſed when I aſſure you, that by nine or ten o'clock in the evening of theſe ſultry days, you find a peliſſe as agreeable as a cooling fountain at noon; nay, thoſe who neglect ſome ſuch precaution, in the cool nights of this peninſula, generally are ſeverely puniſhed for it, by the intermitting fever of the country.

Here again is a phenomenon to exerciſe the ingenuity of you natural philoſophers; for, although I ſhall venture to conjecture that this cold wind is owing to the neighbourhood of the mountains, yet I will by no means attempt to explain how they produce it: ſo adieu.

LETTER

LETTER LXVIII.

As I deſcribed Sympheropol on our former viſit, I have nothing to add to that deſcription here; but I am convinced that you would be much diſappointed were I to quit the laſt Tartar city of the Taurida (for Perecop rather belongs to the wilds of Scythia,) without giving you ſome account of the manners, cuſtoms, &c. of the inhabitants.

To begin, then, with the different nations in the Taurida. Although all the native inhabitants are included in the general name of Crim Tartars, and all ſpeak nearly the ſame language, ſtill there appears to be to be three different races of men even among the Tartars; and each to be diſtinctly marked by their features, independent of the Greeks, Armenians, Jews, &c. diſtinguiſhed by religion, manners, and every thing elſe, from the natives of Scythian origin.

For example: on entering the peninſula, you find in the ſtept, or deſert, the Hunniſh or Kalmouk face, diſtinguiſhed by high cheek bones; little oblique eyes ſunk into the head, which is large in proportion to the body; high ſhoulders; bad legs; ſwarthy complexion; black hair, with little or no beard; in ſhort, the frightful ſqueaking Huns of antient authors, who committed ſuch horrible ravages in Europe in old times, and compared with whom the

the Goths, Vandals, &c. were civilized nations. Theſe people are then, very probably, a remnant of the Kozares who antiently poſſeſſed the Taurida, and whom all agree to have been of Hunniſh origin.

The ſecond race of men that ſeemed to me different from the Crim Tartars, we found in the mountains, with a full, round, and rather ruddy face, and ſtout well-made bodies; theſe, poſſibly, are the remains of the Goths who maintained a highland principality there till the Turkiſh conqueſt.

The third and laſt variety of the human ſpecies are the real Crim Tartars, who inhabit the vallies and other parts of the low country, and are diſtinguiſhed by a dark complexion and a rather longiſh face, with features much more reſembling the European than the frightful Calmouk; while their figure all together has nothing of deformity about it. However, I muſt once more remind you, that theſe obſervations are merely the reſult of my own remarks; ſo that I will not anſwer for other travellers ſeeing the natives in the ſame point of view; and you muſt likewiſe remember that I do not include under this head the Armenians, Greeks, Jews, &c. although naturalized in this peninſula for ages; as they ſtill preſerve their national religion, cuſtoms, &c. &c. and do not ſeem to have mixed their blood in any conſiderable degree with the Tartars.

Dress of the Crim Tartars.

The men wear the caftan, or long Eaſtern garb, over a ſhorter tunic, that ſerves for the waiſtcoat in uſe with the Turks, Perſians, Ruſſians, &c. tied round the middle by a ſaſh, or kouſak, the zona of the Ancients; with a pair of looſe drawers and boots; and

and under all a ſhirt of coloured ſilk and cotton, commonly ſtriped, like the figures ſketched by Bruce (playing on harps) in the caves of Egyptian Thebes. Their arms conſiſt of a ſabre, dagger, and *piſtols*; ſometimes alſo a *gun:* modern inſtruments of deſtruction which have now ſupplanted the old Scythian bow.

As to the women's dreſs, it much reſembles that of the Turks; and indeed, if the Oriental and Byzantine authors be founded in aſſerting that the Turks and Tartars are the ſame people, the exact ſimilitude of the female garb will be eaſily believed and accounted for.

Houses.

The Tartar houſes are of one ſtory, conſtructed of ſtone, cemented together by a calcareous clay, and covered with tiles. Toward the ſtreet they have no windows; polygamy, and its natural conſequence, jealouſy, having turned the façade of Tauric dwellings to the inner court, where the women may breathe the freſh air through muſlin blinds.

LETTER

LETTER LXIX.

Manners of the Crim Tartars.

THE natives of this peninſula were much diſtinguiſhed for Oriental hoſpitality while under their Khans; and are ſtill ſo in proportion to their means.

So late as 1780 Mr. Keelman found Hans[143], or houſes of public entertainment for travellers, liberally maintained by the noble families on their eſtates; wherein you were moſt generouſly entertained, with your ſervant and horſes, without a ſhilling expence; nay even the han-keeper could not be prevailed on to receive a preſent for all his attentions.

On viſiting a Tartar, men are preſented with a pipe and a diſh of coffee; the firſt being a mark of particular courteſy, and even diſtinction, from a man of rank.

Their repaſts are very quickly diſpatched, although ſometimes compoſed of a number of diſhes; as a want of the exhilarating and ſocial juice of the grape renders the Tartar meals both ſhort and ſerious; for example, a dinner of 30 diſhes given us by one of their murſas, or chiefs, laſted but half an hour, and more reſembled a quaker's meeting than one of our convivial European treats.

Their cookery reſembles that of the antients, in *honey* being a favourite ingredient; but, inſtead of oil, a large proportion of

[143] Exactly the Hoſpitalia of the Antients.

butter

butter makes their diſhes as greaſy as ſweet, and inſipid to a European palate, accuſtomed to high-ſeaſoned food, which excites to drink what Mahomet has refuſed the faithful, and which is but poorly replaced by cooling beverages, compoſed of the juice of fruit and honey, the Poſea and Sera of the Antients. The gentlemen of the company did not ſeem much pleaſed with the Tauric regimen; and I muſt own, that even my ſtomach gave me ſome hints during the evening, that a glaſs of wine would have been a proper corrector of the Tartar ſherbet. Mahomet ſurely was not ſo well ſkilled in dietetics as in many other things, or he would have recommended the high-ſpiced food of the Orientals, which ſuperſedes the uſe of ſtrong liquors in the Eaſt, and renders pure water a ſufficient beverage for Bramins, Gentoos, &c.

After dinner, a diſh of coffee and a pipe are preſented as digeſters; and, after ſmoking ſome time, the maſter of the houſe takes leave of his gueſts to retire to his afternoon repoſe.

Marriages and Funerals.

The Oriental jealouſy which, as I remarked in my laſt, has turned the front of the Tauric houſes to the court-yard, inſtead of the ſtreet, and obliged the ladies to admire cattle inſtead of men from their muſlin windows, has done ſtill more than all that in this country; as it has likewiſe covered with a veil the face of the fair, and indeed almoſt every thing concerning them; ſo that all is myſtery here that relates to the ſex, ſhut up in a modern gæneceon, or haram, only acceſſible to their own lords and maſters, who are literally ſo in Mahometan ſtates, though we right chriſtian wives only call you ſo to laugh at your lordſhips.

Marriages, we are told, are made in heaven; and lucky it is that

they are ſo; for an inhabitant of the Taurida never ſees his bride till the nuptial torch is lighted up; ſo that if it were not for the friendly miniſtry of a grave matron, or go-between (the Pronuba of the Antients), who has the privilege of taking a peep at the bride, a man might marry the grandmother inſtead of the daughter.

When a lover has acquired, in this manner, intimation of a marriageable girl through the means of the privileged matron, he waits on the father (for the mother is as inviſible as the daughter), and bargains for his wife in the manner of the antients before the introduction of dowries, by offering a valuable conſideration, which is here commonly a cow, and a greater or leſs number of ſheep, according to the rank of the parties; the iman, or prieſt, then marries the loving couple without further ceremony, and the huſband carries home his beauty on the faith and taſte of the Tauric Pronuba.

The new-married man entertains his companions and friends with pipes, coffee, and ſherbet, on the joyful occaſion; but he takes care to do it *al freſco*, before the forbidden door of the houſe that contains his jealous care.

LETTER

LETTER LXX.

Burials.

If the living move along the ſtreets of this peninſula with Aſiatic ſtatelineſs and ſolemnity, the dead, on the contrary, are carried to the grave at ſuch a pace as would beat your London penny-poſt. This aſſertion is by no means jocular; for we actually ſaw the other day a party of Tartars ſcampering away with a corpſe at ſuch a rate, as obliged us ſtrangers, who wiſhed to ſee the ceremony, to take to our heels in a moſt indecent manner, to keep up with theſe Scythian pall-bearers. But how were we aſtoniſhed to find, that it was the neareſt relations of the deceaſed who were thus hurrying him to his long home, as if in fear of his recovery.

This extraordinary diſpatch, with which Mahometans are buried within 12 hours of their death, by expreſs order of their prophet, may have taken origin from the heat of the climate where he preached and legiſlated for his diſciples; and I think that the lotions, envelopes, and perfumes, which he commanded on theſe occaſions, ſeem to confirm the conjecture.

The coffin was covered with a plain ſtuff, and only ornamented, if it merited the name, with a bit of black ſilk, embroidered with holy paſſages from the Koran, thrown over one end of it; this, we

were aſſured, was a morſel of a conſecrated veil from Mecca, of great value and eſtimation in the eyes of true believers.

This funeral was neither accompanied by flambeaux, tapers, incenſe, nor church chanting; nor was a wet eye to be ſeen, or a groan to be heard; nay, even a mourning dreſs, the outward mark of grief with us, was compleatly wanting here; poſſibly from an idea of the happineſs of the deceaſed in his new ſociety of houries, promiſed by Mahomet.

We likewiſe obſerved, that no prayers were ſaid during the interment; but afterwards an iman ſat down on his hams by the ſide of the grave, and ſeemed to be offering up oriſons for the departed Muſſulman; a very proper time, in my opinion; as, the body being then covered with earth, neither the prieſt nor the company ran any riſk from putrid exhalations ariſing from the corpſe in ſuch a climate.

On quitting the ſubjects treated of in theſe laſt three letters, I muſt obſerve, that if Mahomet had no hand in the *veiled nuptials*, I give him credit for the reſt of the inſtitutions that we have as yet obſerved; and even thoſe may have been ſagely intended to make every girl equally partake of the advantages of holy wedlock, inſtead of adding, like you chriſtians, one misfortune to another, by condemning to the ſtate of old-maidiſm thoſe who may be deprived of external charms.

LETTER

LETTER LXXI.

Religion.

I MUST own, that the ſtriking ſimplicity of both the moſques (or metchets) and religious worſhip of the Crim Tartars pleaſed me much; probably from being a proteſtant; though it is poſſible that a greek, or catholic, might have been of a different opinion, on ſeeing their prieſts without ſacerdotal garments, and their temples without other ornaments than a few metal luſtres and ſmall lamps, merely to illuminate the edifice when deprived of the light of day.

Neither graven image, nor the likeneſs of any thing that is in heaven above, or in the earth beneath, or in the waters under the earth, are to be ſeen in their metchets (moſques), made by the hand of man; nay, this commandment is ſo ſtrictly obeyed by the diſciples of Mahomet, that they have even no painters among them; ſo that your Sir Joſhua Reynolds, if he had been born a Turk or Tartar, would have died without leaving behind him a ſingle portrait to immortalize his name; nor would his able ſucceſſor in the academic chair have ever diſplayed his powers in hiſtoric painting, had he been born a mahometan inſtead of a quaker. The whole furniture and fixtures, then, of a Tartar metchet are reduced to a few lamps, a little pulpit, and a niche in the wall on the ſide towards Mecca, to direct the bows of the faithful to that holy ſhrine; as you find there neither chairs nor benches; but all muſt

ſquat

ſquat down on the carpets or mats which cover the floor, without diſtinction of rank; as "all are equal in the ſight and temple of God," ſays Mahomet very wiſely.

"Five namas, or prayers, each day are neceſſary to be regarded!" a good Muſſulman announced from the top of the Minaret by a crier, inſtead of a bell, at ſtated hours; and each time the congregation muſt leave their ſlippers at the door of the moſque, that they may not defile the holy place, and alſo, perhaps, that they may not dirty the carpets which they are to ſit upon.

I ſhall finiſh the few remarks that I am able to make on the religion of the Tartars, with obſerving, that the ſagacious Mahomet ſeems to have compoſed the externals or ceremonies of his worſhip from thoſe of both Pagans and Chriſtians, probably to make them more agreeable to the mixed maſs of his diſciples. For example, he ſeems to have taken the number of his namas, or daily prayers; the mode of ſitting bare-foot on carpets, &c. from the religion of the Eaſt India Seeks[144], and ſomething from the Greek or oriental Chriſtian church.

Laſtly, I have to remark, that women are as little ſeen in moſques as any where elſe in the Taurida.

Administration of Justice.

Juſtice, while in the hands of the Tartars, was of ſo ſummary a kind, that little can be ſaid of it. Indeed, when we conſider that the whole Code of Laws ſacred and profane is contained in the Koran of Mahomet, it is eaſy to conceive that it could not be very complicated.

The proper magiſtrate adminiſtered juſtice on the ſpot; ſo that the contending parties were put to no expence to obtain it; nor alternately agitated by hopes and fears. Crimes likewiſe were im-

[144] See the Aſiatic Reſearches.

mediately

mediately and publicly puniſhed. A ſhopkeeper caught in the act of cheating with falſe or ſhort weights was nailed by the ear to his own ſhop-door, that the whole market might know the knave, and watch him in future; a puniſhment which ſet Jews, Armenians, and Greeks, the ordinary offenders in this country (for Turks and Tartars are very little given to cheating), much on their guard, as they had but little chance of eſcaping the vigilant police. Leſſer offences were inſtantly puniſhed with the baſtinado, and greater with the bow-ſtring, if a true believer; for a halter was the portion of an infidel; as they thought their old Scythian weapon diſhonoured by the neck of a Chriſtian or Jew.

All this is now, of courſe, changed, under the Ruſſian dominion; where ſeveral courts of juſtice ſupply the place of the Cady's market-tribunal. But it may be fairly remarked here, as in every country where complicated laws and forms exiſt, that, although deciſions may be made with more deliberation than formerly, yet the balance is often ſo long held in the hand of the judge, that the accuſed may grow *light* in the ſcale before his merits are weighed; and it frequently kicks the beam from that very circumſtance.

I ſhall now take leave of this honeſt and hoſpitable race of men; (although I may ſtill ſay a few words on their nomade brethren in our way home through the Tauric ſtept, or plain) with inſerting the price of proviſions during the reign of the Tartar Chans, as left us by Mr. Nicholas Keelman in 1769, and contraſting it with their value when we viſited the Taurida.

Price of Proviſions in Crim Tartary in 1769, *under the Tartar government.*

Bread, an ocka (23½ ounces, troy) 4 aſpers, or 1 d. Engliſh.
Butcher's Meat, an ocka, 2 paras, or 3½ d.
A Turkey, 7 paras, or 1 s. 0¼ d.
A full-grown Fowl, 3 paras, or 5¼ d.

Eggs,

Eggs, 20 or 30, according to the ſeaſon of the year, 1 para, or 1 ¼ d.
Butter, an ocka, 8 paras, or 1 s. 2 d.
Tauric Wine, an ocka of the beſt, 5 aſpers, or 1 ¼ d.

N. B. An aſper is an Engliſh farthing in value; a para equal to 1 ¼ d.

Price of Proviſions in 1795, *under the Ruſſian government*[145].

	Roubles.	*Copecks.*
An ocka of *Mutton* - - -	0	15
An ocka of *Butter* - - -	0	60
A Turkey - - - -	0	50
A Fowl - - - -	0	15
Ten Eggs - - - -	0	7
Wine, 16 bottles, from 1 rouble 50 copecks to -	3	0

N. B. A rouble was equal to 30 pence at the time here mentioned, varying with the exchange; 100 copecks are equal to a rouble, copper.

[145] By this comparative ſtatement, the price of proviſions ſeems to have been doubled under the Ruſſian government, from the vaſt depopulation of the peninſula, and conſequent want of cultivation.

LETTER

LETTER LXXII.

From the Tauric Stept, or Deſert.

WE ſet out from Sympheropol this morning, and bade adieu to the fine mountainous part of the Taurida, to launch once more into the Deſert that occupies the Northern half of the peninſula, from the river Salgir to the Golden Gate; a tract only calculated for paſtoral Tartars and their flocks; of courſe, we could not expect many intereſting objects in our this day's journey.

I have always obſerved, however, that when a traveller is reſolved to be pleaſed, and to draw ſome kind of amuſement from every thing, inſtead of getting out of humour at the more barren parts of a journey, he may commonly find ſomething or other worthy of his attention: and this was juſt our caſe; for we met with ſome ſtraggling Tartar villages in the ſtept, and ſome flocks of the ſmall lean Tauric ſheep ſo famous for their valuable furs and the ſweetneſs of their fleſh; but we obſerved that they were either black or ſpotted, compriſing but few of what is vulgarly called the *blue* colour, which brings ſo high a price for peliſſes, muffs, caps, &c. But what more particularly attracted our attention was, a real Scythian cart drawn by a couple of dromedaries.

This was a deep vehicle, mounted on two high ſtrong wheels, ſomething like an Engliſh baker's cart, lined firſt with ruſhes, and then with the ſame felt ſtuff with which the Tartar tents are made.

A covering of the ſame felt was laid over the top when we ſaw it paſs, poſſibly to conceal the women, who, we were told, had commonly travelled in that kind of equipage from time immemorial.

Independent of what we did ſee, you know that I derive a fund of amuſement from looking for what I very ſeldom find, viz. the ruins of the antient cities which once ſtood in the Taurida; and ſuch was my paſtime to-day in returning by the Eaſtern road along the coaſt of the Putrid Sea, for the ſake of variety; as we came into the peninſula by the Weſtern, along the coaſt of the Dead and Black Seas.

The Limen Zapra, as the Greeks called the Putrid Sea, ſeems to be a portion of the Sea of Aſoff, cut off from it by the gradual formation of a long narrow ſand-bank; at a very remote period, however, as it had the name of the peninſula of Zeno (Cherſoneſus Zenonis) in the time of the Antients.

This was the firſt object that drew my attention to-day in beginning our galloping hunt after antiquities, while the fleet Tartar horſes carried us briſkly forward; and I was not a little puzzled to conjecture how a Greek philoſopher could have left his name on a Tauric ſand-bank; till I recollected, that a ſon of the orator Zeno was made king of the Boſphorus by Marc Anthony; this ſolved the difficulty; and, as to the name of *Putrid* given to the lake thus cut off from the ſea of Aſoff, by the Cherſoneſus Zenonis, nothing can be more applicable; as, in fact, the narrow Straits of Jenitchi, at the end of the bar, being the only communication between them, the Putrid Sea is really nothing elſe than a ſtagnant pool, for want of ſufficient circulation; exhaling a dangerous miaſma during Summer, which has effectually prevented the founding of any modern city on its ſickly coaſt. Ptolemy, indeed, mentions a couple of antient cities in this diſtrict; but in ſo vague a manner, that we are left to our own conjectures relative to their poſition.

One of the two, *Tarona*, which Ortelius places to the S. E. of Perecop, and the Eaſt of the antient Satarcha, mentioned in a former

former letter, I will venture to ſuppoſe may have ſtood on the Solinoy Ozera, or Salt Lake of the Ruſſian maps; as a trade in that mineral, ſtill a capital article, might well maintain a city on its banks; for, to look for any thing above the rank of a paſtoral village in any other part of this ſide of the grazing plain, where there is not a ſource of commerce and wealth to ſupport a city, would ſhew great ignorance of the principle which has in all ages collected men into large municipal bodies.

As to the poſition of the other city of which Ptolemy ſpeaks, let ſome future traveller conjecture reſpecting its ſite, who can diſcover ſources of wealth hidden from the rapid ſurvey of Yours, &c.

LETTER LXXIII.

YOU certainly expect me to paſs the remainder of the Tauric deſert without finding any thing more worthy of remark; but there you are miſtaken; for, on the contrary, we found a new ſubject of attention very much in your own line of reſearch.

On ſtopping at a village, the hoſpitable Tartars brought us a wooden diſh of their favourite *koumis*, with a ſmall veſſel of brandy, both made from mares' milk, in defiance of the opinion of chemiſts, who formerly aſſerted, that an ardent ſpirit could not be drawn from *milk*, till they were taught the Tartar mode of diſtillation in the wilds of Scythia.

You will eaſily believe that I did not let ſlip ſo favourable an opportunity of procuring information relative to the famous Tartar diſh ſo often the ſubject of converſation in Ruſſia; more particularly as I knew that it would be moſt acceptable to you; and you will judge of my ſucceſs on peruſing the following reſult of our inquiry.

Preparation of Koumis.

To any given quantity of warm Mares' Milk, the Crim Tartars add a ſixth part warm water of the ſame temperature, with a little old Koumis, ſour cows' milk, or a piece of ſour leaven of their rye-bread, as a ferment; and mix all together in a ſpecies of churn.

In the heat of Summer, very little agitation is requiſite to throw this mixture into fermentation; after which, nothing more is neceſſary than to break the thick ſcum that forms at top, and intimately mix it with the reſt of the fermenting maſs, by three or four ſtrokes of the churn-ſtaff ſeveral times repeated during the twenty-four hours that the proceſs laſts; for in one day and a night, during this hot ſeaſon, the koumis is ready; but, in Winter, artificial heat and more agitation are neceſſary to produce the vinous fermentation. In ſhort, the inſtructions that you gave for the preparation of our Ruſſian quaſs in the LXIXth Volume of the "Philoſophical Tranſactions of the Royal Society of London," for the year 1778, are perfectly applicable to the Winter preparation of koumis, with the ſole exception of the difference in the ingredients.

The koumis has a ſouriſh ſweet taſte by no means unpleaſant to my palate, and greatly reſembling a preparation of milk which I remember eating very often in my viſit to Edinburgh ſome years ago[146].

[146] The Scotch preparation of milk to which Mrs. G. here alludes, is known in Edinburgh by the name of a village famous for it, called Corſtarfin; from which the diſh is named Corſtarfin Cream. Editor.

However,

However, I ſhould by no means chooſe to partake of their koumis out of the goat-ſkin *ſacks* in which the Tartars carry it on their nomade expeditions, as the Spaniards do their wine; which, by the by, is a practice ſo common in Spain, as to give the name of *Sack* to a ſpecies of ſweet wine once highly prized in Great Britain, if we are to judge from its being your Poet Laureat's aulic reward, and the favourite drink of your humourous glutton Falſtaff.

But, to return to our mares' milk. That fluid has been long known to yield an ardent ſpirit; but Pallas tells us, that he met in his travels a horde of Tartars who poſſeſſed the ſecret of throwing *cows' milk* into the vinous fermentation; or, in other words, of converting it into koumis, under the name of *Arien*, from which they drew an ardent ſpirit called Arika; a liquor that may probably have communicated its name to the well-known Eaſt India ſpirit Arrack; at leaſt, I hazard ſuch a conjecture with my uſual boldneſs, as I regard theſe Scythian arts as of high antiquity.

However, leſt you ſhould erect a ſtill in our dairy, in hopes of converting all our milk into cow brandy, permit me juſt to whiſper you, that the milk of this animal gives only one-ninth its quantity of ardent ſpirit, while the milk of mares gives one-third; a wonderful difference in œconomics, which you would do well to calculate before you begin your diſtillation, if you have ſpeculated on the ſubject; but indeed, whether you have or not, you never eſcape the jokes of your moſt dutiful ſpouſe, M. G.

LETTER

LETTER LXXIV.

AS on entering the Taurida I ſaid every thing that ſuch a town as Perecop can merit from a traveller, I ſhall now only tell you, that we ſlept there laſt night, and left it this morning, to plunge a ſecond time into the Nogay deſert in our way back to Nicolayef on the Bog, our head-quarters for a time; indeed, till the roads ſhall be good enough for our return to Peterſburg.

In hopes of varying the monotonous ſcenery of a vaſt wild, we took a different route from what we purſued in coming, and croſſed the deſert towards the ſhore of the Dead Sea; to which I was the rather induced by a hope of ſeeing the ruins of ſome of the antient cities which the Greek and Roman geographers ſpeak of on that coaſt.

Our ſearch after ruins, however, was as fruitleſs here as it had often been in the Taurida which we have left; yet that did not deter me from marking the poſition of one of them in my MAP, on the angle of the Sinus Carcinatis of the Antients; as we know that this city gave its name of Tamyraca to that gulph, before the Crim Tartars changed it a third time to the name that it ſtill bears, viz. the Gulph of Koreli.

How the antient cities ſaid to have formerly ſtood on this coaſt were ſupplied with freſh water, is a queſtion that we muſt naturally aſk, after having found neither rivers, rivulets, nor ſprings, in its whole extent; nay, we did not even ſee a trace of the deep wells which

which they muſt have dug to ſupply the want of them; although, indeed, they may have been filled up with ſand in a number of ages, and ſo compleatly levelled with the reſt of the plain as not to be now viſible.

Leaving then the fruitleſs ſearch of ruins, we found ſome entertainment in examining a number of ſculptured ſtones ſcattered over the deſerts to the Eaſt of the Dnieper.

They are ſtanding perpendicularly in the ground, bearing each the buſt of a man or woman tolerably ſculptured for Tartar workmanſhip; which there can be no doubt of their being, from the particular dreſs in which they are repreſented, and the marked features of the Calmouks, or Huns. But whether theſe rude monuments of antiquity (for the preſent race of Tartars know nothing about them,) were originally intended to diſtinguiſh the grave of a Scythian chief[147], or to mark the limits of his grazing ground, like the Roman *termini*, I will not take upon me to determine in my preſent inadequate knowledge of Tartar antiquities; although I have travelled over ſo much of their territory, and even taſted their koumis and mares' milk brandy.

We had now given over all hopes of drawing further amuſement from the Nogay deſert, and were hurrying on to the Boryſthenes, when we moſt unexpectedly ſpied a few Scythian tents, exactly the ſame to this day as deſcribed by Greek and Roman authors. To enable you to judge for yourſelf, however, I ſhall give you an exact deſcription of thoſe which we examined.

They were of a circular form, about four feet high and eight feet in diameter, covered firſt with ruſhes, and then with a very thick ſpecies of felt cloth, both outwardly and inwardly; ſo as to keep the inhabitants warm and dry in all weathers.

[147] See an Inquiry into the Origin of theſe rude Statues at the end of the volume. Appendix, No. III.

At

At the top is a round opening, out of which ariſes a flag-ſtaff and banner, to diſtinguiſh the horde; and, as the fire-place is in the center of the tent, the ſmoke iſſues from the ſame opening, and keeps the Tartar pendant in conſtant motion, even when there is no wind. However, a fire is never lighted in the banner-tents but in very cold weather; as there are others allotted to the purpoſe of cookery, &c.

The door, which is always covered with a ſtuff of the ſame colour as the banner, is ſo ſmall and low, that you can with difficulty get into theſe nomade tents, even to viſit a chief; and when you do, you find no other furniture than a bulruſh mat or carpet, a couple of felt mattraſſes ſpread on the ground, with a ſabre, bow and arrows hanging up on the ſide; and when the owner is able to add a gun and piſtol to his armory, he is moſt completely equipped for the ſpecies of irregular war that he occaſionally engages in. Theſe laſt-mentioned inſtruments of death are the only addition to the furniture of a Scythian tent ſince the days of Herodotus, who firſt mentioned them and their owners under the name of *Hamaxobitii*[148], or a people dwelling in tents drawn by horſes; as applicable to the Tartars of the preſent day, as to their anceſtors the Scythians; for the very tents that I have been deſcribing, called *Kabitkies*, are placed on carts of the ſame name, and drawn with their inhabitants from one grazing ground to another, as the difference of ſeaſon, or a want of paſture for their numerous flocks, demands a change of place. The women are kept in ſeparate tents pitched near thoſe of the men, and cloſely ſhut up from public view; ſo that we here found the haram or ſeraglio in its primitive form, which ſeems to have taken origin in the deſert.

The kitchen utenſils, as ſimple as the dreſs, manners, and food of theſe paſtoral wanderers, are kept in the female tents, and

[148] See Letter X.

conſiſt

conſiſt only of a large iron kettle, a ſmaller with a tripod, and a block of wood for the kitchen dreſſer.

When a horde are encamped together, as is commonly the caſe (for the party that we ſaw were only a ſmall detachment), they are under the command of their murſa, a kind of patriarchal chief, of much ſuperiour conſequence and authority to the petty leader to whom we paid our compliments from a motive of curioſity.

Nothing more attracted our attention till we arrived at Aleſky, a handſome village on the left bank of the Dnieper (much lower down than the town of Beriſlaf, where we croſſed that river in going to the Taurida), placed in a fertile ſpot, abounding in rich paſture; a fact of which the quality of the milk and butter that we met with here, would have convinced us, even if we had not ſeen the herd of fine cows that produced them. This village likewiſe furniſhed us with melons of an extraordinary ſize and flavour; but what moſt particularly excited our ſurpriſe was, the ſize of their millet ſeed, growing on ſtalks as thick as ſmall bamboos.

How much is it to be regretted, that ſo valuable a diſtrict ſhould imbibe the ſeeds of deſtruction to man, from the ſame cauſe to which it owes its fertility! for, the vernal overflowing of the Boryſthenes leaves here a vaſt quantity of vegetable and animal matter, which, though it greatly enriches the ſoil, exhales, during July and Auguſt, a dangerous marſh miaſma, which is, unfortunately, wafted to Cherſon by an Eaſt wind that reigns in thoſe months, and carries with it death and deſtruction to the inhabitants of that devoted city, now deſervedly abandoned for Nicolayef by the troops, &c. as explained in a former letter.

This and ſome other examples which I have obſerved in my travels evidently demonſtrate, that the overflowing of rivers in hot climates is either a curſe or a bleſſing to man, according to his indolence or induſtry; for, if this ſuperfluous water were wiſely conducted, by ſmall canals and other contrivances, to fertilize the ad-

joining country, inſtead of letting it form a dangerous moraſs in one ſpot, it would be as uſeful to man, as it is now deſtructive.

One moſt ſtriking illuſtration of this fact we have in the overflowing of the Nile; which, to the antient induſtrious Egyptians, was a ſource of wealth and health; while to the preſent ſlothful race it only brings yearly peſtilence ſince the antient canals and reſervoirs have been allowed to fill up. However, it muſt at the ſame time be acknowledged, that ſuch public works not only require the aid of government, and a number of hands, but likewiſe a more intelligent and laborious race of men than the preſent Tartar inhabitants; for no branch of rural œconomy demands more ſkill and attention than a well-regulated ſyſtem of irrigation [149].

But to continue our journey:—We embarked at Aleſky, where the Boryſthenes is magnificently wide, and rolls its majeſtic waves through a foreſt of ruſhes, peopled with ſuch a variety of waterfowl, that when diſturbed they darken the air. From thence we ſailed about 20 verſts up to Cherſon; and, in following the various turnings of the river, had every now and then a glimpſe of that city, which we preſently loſt again. This, occurring many times during our ſhort voyage, became a curious ſort of game at hide and ſeek, which had a fine effect, and agreeably beguiled the diſtance by flattering us ſeveral times with being at the end of our journey before we really arrived. In ſhort, my good friend, we ended our Tour (for the remainder of our route to Nicolayef you know already) with a moſt ſportive play of perſpective, which brought us, in good humour, to Cherſon; whence we ſhall ſet off to-morrow morning for our head-quarters on the Bog, and remain with the hoſpitable family of the Commander in Chief, till the roads permit my return to my own in St. Peterſburg, where I hope ſoon to ſhow all my friends with what health, ſpirits, and gaiety, an

[149] See a paper On the Philoſophy of Agriculture by the Editor of this Tour, printed in the additional Appendix to the Report on Manures by the Board of Agriculture.

invalid

invalid returns from the charming vallies of the Taurida, to embrace her anxious friends and relatives at home; and to convince you with how much ſincerity and attachment ſhe is your affectionate wife, MARIA GUTHRIE.

LETTER LXXV.

Nicolayef, on the Bog.

HERE, my good friend, am I caught in a manner that I never dreamed of, and compelled to winter in Nicolayef, as, from the mildneſs of the ſeaſon, there is no appearance either of the rivers being frozen, or the roads practicable in a ſledge; and as for my attempting the journey to Peterſburg in my poſt-coach *on wheels*, it is perfectly out of the queſtion; for the couriers who arrive in the light Kabitkies, or carts of the country, have much difficulty to reach us, after hair-breadth eſcapes on the intermediate rivers, filled with floating ice, which is formed in the North, though unable to unite, as uſual, in the South, for want of the accuſtomed degree of cold.

Patience, then, I muſt not only take to myſelf, but preach it to my family at home.

To make the moſt, therefore, of ſo cruel a diſappointment, I ſhall employ my leiſure hours till ſpring (when I can be retired from the company of the amiable family of the Admiral), in giving you a ſketch of the general hiſtory of the antient colonies on the

ſhores of the Euxine and Mæotis, to connect, and bring into one point of view, the detached and local hiſtories of ſuch of them as we viſited in our Tour; for, it muſt be acknowledged, that the whole were ſo intimately linked together by ties of blood, intercourſe, and commerce, that it is difficult to form a clear idea of a part, without a certain degree of acquaintance with the totality of the ſubject.

This, however, I ſhall enter upon in my next; as gratitude, reſpect, and even admiration, induce me to dedicate the remainder of the preſent letter to the charming family in which I live, and which nothing could engage me to wiſh to leave ſo ſoon, but the ardent deſire of a mother to ſee her children; for I will not ſay a word of my impatience to rejoin my huſband, as you men are already quite vain enough without ſuch declarations.

As to your moſt reſpectable old friend Admiral Mordwinoff, you know better than I can tell you the uprightneſs of his mind, and the ſuavity of his manners; but as your fair countrywoman, his lady, never accompanies her huſband to Peterſburg, although ſo well entitled in every reſpect to appear at court, ſome account of that intereſting fair-one I am ſure will be acceptable; and I will begin it by aſſuring you, that ſhe ſeems to have been intended by nature for the worthy Admiral, to whom by fortune ſhe has been united.

The entire pleaſure and happineſs of this ornament of her ſex ſeems to conſiſt in her fine family and domeſtic duties; for ſhe really appears above the little vanity of etiquette and precedency attached to her ſituation and rank, as wife of the Commander in Chief of the fleets on the Black Sea; behaving to every one with that noble ſimplicity of manner, and native unaffected politeneſs, which ever ſpring from a cultivated mind and ſound judgment.

The influence that the example of chiefs has on the manners and morals of a riſing colony, is finely illuſtrated at Nicolayef in many reſpects; but it ſtruck me moſt forcibly at the Admiral's public aſſemblies; where I obſerved, that every lady ſeemed to vie with

with her neighbour, who ſhould appear there with the greateſt neatneſs and ſimplicity of dreſs, to be in uniformity with the charming miſtreſs of the houſe, who always preſides in a plain linen or cotton gown, more ornamented by her native graces and diſtinguiſhed urbanity, than by all the ruinous finery ſo common every where elſe in Ruſſia, but which the example of this worthy couple has baniſhed from the ſettlement entruſted to their care, to the great relief of the inhabitants (moſtly in the ſervice of government), who are thereby enabled to live comfortably on their pay, although very inadequate to ſupport luxury at the end of the 18th century, however ample it may have been in the time of Peter I. the great founder of the military, naval, and civil eſtabliſhments.

There is one material want moſt evident in this new colony; and that is of ladies, if I may judge from the number of ſuitors for the hand of the young woman who left her attendance on our children to accompany me in my journey.

The amiable Lady Mordwinof, who is ſo much above all petty prejudices, having inſiſted on her dining at table, ſhe was courted alternately by three officers, and married the laſt who entered the liſts (I verily believe) becauſe he was an Engliſhman, as ſhe had a liking to your country, and ſpoke the language.

Thus you ſee, my good friend, that the liberality of mind of my fair hoſteſs, and the ſcarcity of females in Nicolayef, has left me to return alone to St. Peterſburg, if I can find no one to ſupply the place of Mrs. Young, for that is her new name; but, inſtead of being offended at Cupid for playing me ſuch a trick, I am, on the contrary, thankful that he did not draw his bow before my Tour to the Taurida; and I conſole myſelf with contemplating the happineſs of the young couple.

Do not, however, be alarmed at the idea of my travelling unattended, as the Admiral has appointed an officer, a ſerjeant, and a ſoldier, to ſee me ſafe to my own houſe; ſo that only a female is wanting; and, if I can do no better, I ſhall take with me a ſailor's wife, who now acts as waiting-woman to Yours, &c.

LETTER

LETTER LXXVI.

I SHALL now begin my purpoſed hiſtorical ſketch of the Greek and Roman colonies, &c. founded on the ſhores of the Euxine and Mæotis.

We are told, that on the fall of Troy [150] the reſtleſs Grecian chiefs diſperſed in queſt of new exploits; Menelaüs to Phænicia and Egypt; Diomede to the Adriatic; and ſo on. But the hero whoſe adventures relate to my ſubject, and with whom alone I have any thing to do, was Neoptolemus (ſon of Achilles), who ſailed with his Theſſalians into the Euxine or Black Sea, and made his firſt landing at the mouth of the Danube, known to the Greeks 70 years before by the flight of Jaſon, who took that road with the daughter and treaſure of the unhappy King of Colchis, who was robbed of both by the Argonauts ſo famous in antient hiſtory for this piratical expedition; nay, ſome of theſe lawleſs adventurers were even deified for the nefarious exploit, which certainly, in a political point of view, ſetting aſide the moral turpitude of the action, was of infinite national importance to Greece; as the diſcovery of the rich countries on the ſhores of the Black Sea opened a new and vaſt field for commerce and colonization, to bold and enterpriſing maritime ſtates; although they clothed the great event in the dreſs of fable, according to their uſual cuſtom in all ſuch

[150] In ſpite of every argument brought to prove the non-exiſtence of the ſiege of Troy, in the very ingenious work of the learned Preſident of the Antiquarian Society of London, the Grecian chiefs evidently ſeem to have been aſſembled about that time on ſome expedition.

caſes;

caſes; and it muſt be remarked, that the mode of collecting the gold-duſt waſhed down from the Caucaſus by mountain torrents, as ſtill practiſed in the antient Colchis, greatly favoured the Grecian taſte for apologue; as the woolly ſheep-ſkins, ſunk in the rivers to collect the glittering treaſure, are by no means unlike *a golden fleece* when drawn out of the water all beſpangled with particles of that precious metal.

This expedition, then, of Neoptolemus, with which I begin my ſubject, ſeems to have been the firſt attempt to turn to national advantage the Argonautic diſcoveries; as we find him immediately beginning a ſyſtem of colonization, by driving a Scythian horde, highly celebrated by Strabo for innocence and gentleneſs of manners, from their lands at the mouth of the Iſter, or Danube, and obliging them to take refuge in the iſland of *Peuce*, ſurrounded by two of the branches or mouths of that noble river.

On the ſpot thus obtained by cruelty and violence, he formed the ſettlement of *Tomé* [151], afterwards ſo famous for the exile of Ovid; and thence proceeded to the Tyras, now the river Dnieſter; at the mouth of which he erected a tower bearing his own name, probably as a mark of poſſeſſion, as the moderns plant a croſs or flag on a newly-diſcovered iſland; and there left a ſmall colony which he called Hermonaſſa.

Neoptolemus next proceeded to the neck of land where the Ruſſian fort of Kinburn now ſtands. There he built a mauſoleum [152] ſurrounded by a ſacred wood, and celebrated equeſtrian games to the manes of his father; which occaſioned the ſpot to be ever after called by the antients Dromos Achilleos [153], or the Courſe of Achilles; indeed that antique appellation ſeems to be ſtill preſerved in the Turkiſh name of the place; for Kill, or Achill-

[151] Strabo tells us, in his 7th book, that Achilles was worſhipped amongſt the Getes; "and on the Danube," adds Dion Chryſoſtom in his 36th oration.

[152] Rather a cataphalcus.

[153] Strabo tells us, in his 7th book, p. 472, that Achilles had a ſtatue, temple, and ſtadium on the Boryſthenes; the laſt he calls Δρομος Αχιλλεως.

bourn,

bourn, means the Cape or Promontory of Achilles. Here ended expedition of Neoptolemus.

[154] The next fleet of adventurers that entered the Euxine, appear to have been the Cariens, or Mileſians [155], from

[156] the city of Miletus in Caria; a people who ſeem originally to have been what the Greeks called Barbarians (an appellation which they proudly beſtowed on every one not of Grecian origin), although they were early incorporated with them in their military exploits, from being the Swiſs, or ſoldiers of fortune, of that period; ever ready to hire themſelves out to the belligerent powers, or even to co-operate at their own expence where rich plunder was the prize; like the Ruſſian Coſſaks, Baſkeers, &c. to this day; inſomuch that they were even ſaid to have given origin to the word *Miles*, a ſoldier. Theſe profeſſional warriors ſoon vanquiſhed the feeble fleet of the Chaldeans, or Chalybs, the ſole pro-

[154] The temple of Apollo Didymenos of Milet, burned by Xerxes; with his ſtatue, and two men with lighted brands in the act of firing it.

[155] As the Editor conſidered the Greek colonies on the Euxine as very imperfectly known to the Public at large, he thought that giving ſketches of autonamate coins ſtruck by the principal cities mentioned in this Tour, when they were free and independent Greek towns, might have a good effect in convincing ſceptical readers not only of the exiſtence of ſuch colonies, but even of their antient conſequence; for which reaſon only three Imperial medals will be found in the whole number; that is to ſay, coins ſtruck by them after being conquered by the Romans; and, as moſt of thoſe colonies were planted by the Mileſians, a couple of fine medals of the mother country (viz. the city of Miletus in Caria) are given, to begin with, from Pellerin, as are moſt of the others. More on this ſubject will be found in Letter LXXXV.

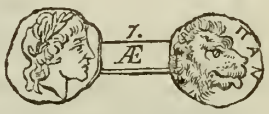
[156] Obverſe, the Didymen Apollo.——Reverſe, the proper arms or emblem of Milet, with the inſcription Mileſi.

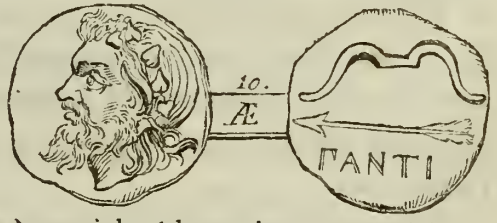
tection

tection of the Southern coaſt of the Euxine, and founded ſeveral colonies in Aſia Minor; ſuch as Trapezus, Hermonaſſa, Cerafus, Iſcopolis, &c. but above all Sinope and Heraclea, the capitals of their ſettlements in Paphlagonia and Bythinia, with which they probably began their ſyſtem of colonization, as being neareſt at hand, and extended it gradually Eaſtward along the coaſt, as far as Trapezus, or, as it is now called, Trebiſond.

It was not long before they diſcovered likewiſe the oppoſite coaſt of the Taurida, by the ſhipwreck thereon of Oreſtes, and his ſubſequent eſcape, with his ſiſter, from the bloody temple of Diana; for they availed themſelves of his knowledge of the country, to ſend him, at the head of a colony from the Greek ſettlement of Heraclea in Bythinia, which founded the city of Cherſon in a ſmall peninſula, that they named, in honour of the mother colony, *Cherſones Heraclea*, cloſe by the temple of the Tauric goddeſs; and revenged on the cruel inhabitants their leader Oreſtes, who had ſo nearly been ſacrificed on her altar.

They now extended their ſettlements along the Tauric coaſt, as far as the Cimmerian Boſphorus; building, in ſucceſſion, the cities of Theodocia and Panticapeos; then, paſſing the Straits, they founded the city of Phanagoria on the iſland of that name, and ran up their poſts along the Aſiatic ſhore of the Mæotis, as far as their great northern mart Tanais, or Aſoff, which they built on the Don (then the river Tanais); with Alopecia, on an iſland at its mouth; and the other intermediate cities mentioned in the Tour, and laid down on the MAP that accompanies it.





Beſide all theſe ſettlements in the Taurida, and on the Aſiatic ſide of the Boſphorus, it ſeems to have been the ſame commercial Carians, or Mileſians, who reaped all the fruits of Neoptolemus's expedition to the Iſter, Tyras, &c.; for we hear no more of either

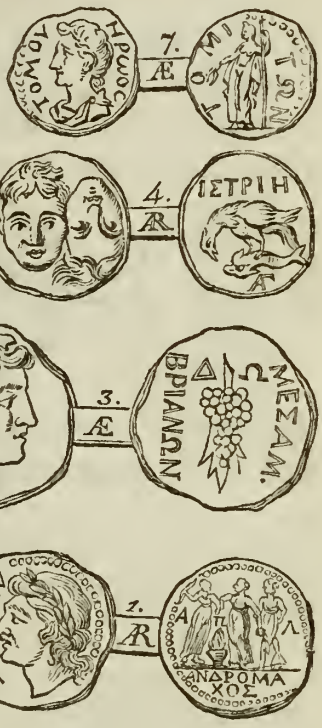
him or his colony; while we know that all the trading cities on the Dnieſter and Dnieper were built by the Mileſians; ſuch as Oſiuſa, Niconia, and Tyras, on the firſt of theſe rivers; with the city of Olbio, or The Happy, on the ſecond, the great mart for Scythian, as Tanais on the Don was for Sarmatian barter.

LETTER LXXVII.

To finiſh the hiſtory of the Mileſian colonies on the Euxine, without interrupting the narration with the eſtabliſhments made by others, I ſhall now follow them to the Weſt coaſt of the Black Sea; although in ſo doing, for the ſake of perſpicuity, I ſhall be guilty of a great anachroniſm; as the colonies of the Cuban and the Caucaſus were certainly planted by the other Grecian ſtates, before the Mileſian ſettlement of Heraclea in Aſia Minor had had time to multiply to ſuch a degree, as to ſend forth two ſucceſſive detachments.

When the colony of Heraclea had ſo much increaſed in population, as to be ready for a ſecond emigration, after ſending out the Tauric colony mentioned above, they directed their courſe to the Weſt coaſt of the Euxine, as the only remaining ſhore of this ſea that offered a chance for a new ſettlement; and even that was already occupied in its whole extent, except a ſingle ſpot (which will be mentioned toward the end of this Letter), moſtly by their own

own countrymen the Mileſians, directly from the mother country, who ſeem to have rivalled even the Phœnicians in a daring ſpirit of mercantile adventure. We muſt now take a ſurvey of the Weſt coaſt at the time when the Heraclean colony arrived there.



Tomé and Iſtria toward the mouth of the Danube, thirty-one miles diſtant from each other, belonged to the Carians (both reduced to inſignificant places in the time of Strabo); and the ſame people had likewiſe founded the two cities of Crulii and Odeſſa a little farther to the South, and bordering on the ſettlements of Naulocus and Meſembria, founded by the Megarians. Then again, the Mileſian colonies occupied the coaſt to the Southward of Mount Hemus, where ſtood their ſtrong fortified city of Apollonias, built partly on an iſland, partly on the continent, and noted for both its fort and arſenal; while its temple of Apollo, and its celebrated ſtatue of that god, made it famous through all Greece, till that fine piece of antient ſculpture was carried to Rome by Lucullus, on the Roman conqueſt of the country.

The reſt of the coaſt down to Byzantium, now Conſtantinople, was moſtly occupied by the Tynian Thracians, maſters of the cities of Thinopolis, Andrea, and Salmideſſa; while the remainder was a dangerous rocky ſhore, without a ſingle port to take refuge in; indeed, all navigators ſtrove to keep at a diſtance from it; as either

[157] A branch of the Vine on the reverſe of Meſembria ſhows either that it was famous for wine, or that Bacchus, whoſe head is repreſented on the obverſe, was worſhipped there.

death, or, what was ſtill worſe, Thracian ſlavery, awaited the unhappy ſeamen who reached the inhoſpitable land[158].

After this ſurvey of the Weſt coaſt of the Euxine, from the Danube down to Byzantium, it becomes evident that the Heraclean colony had no great choice of place; and, in fact, they only found one ſpot vacant a little to the South of Tomé, in beginning their ſurvey; which probably had been left unoccupied on account of the dangerous nature of the place; as the city of Callatiæ, which they built there, was ſoon after demoliſhed by the ſame earthquake which ſwallowed up nearly half the city and port of Byzon, another Grecian ſettlement on this ſhore.

So tragic an end of their new eſtabliſhment obliged them to ſteer their courſe home again; but, as probably the ſame cauſe which had made them emigrate ſtill exiſted in Heraclea, and preſented a

[158] Byzantium was originally founded by the Megarians 722 years before Chriſt, and rebuilt by the Mileſians on account of its fine ſecure port, and its favourable ſituation to command the Thracian Boſphorus; which afterwards cauſed its alliance to be courted both by Sparta and Athens; though the laſt ſucceeded, on account of its great commerce and naval power, which enabled it to hold in ſubjection moſt of the iſlands in the Ægean Sea, from Attica all the way up to Byzantium, and to have a chain of colonies or factories upon them, extending even through theſe Straits, and along the coaſt of Aſia Minor on the Euxine, down to the city of Amiſus, which they beautified; and I ſuſpect that the city of Athenæ (now Athenah), much farther down the coaſt, was built and named by them after their Attic capital. The city of Byzantium was noble and ſpacious, enjoying a popular government, with fine public buildings, a ſtrong fort, gymnaſium, &c. &c. It owed its great opulence to a lucrative fiſhery, and a duty on all ſhips paſſing to and from the Euxine, like Denmark at preſent with regard to the Baltic; beſides the great profit that it drew from all the paſſing ſhips ſpending money there, and afterwards leaving goods for ſale, inſtead of carrying them to the Euxine markets, when the ſeaſon was not favourable for navigating that dangerous Sea. — Its ſalt fiſh was famous all over Greece.

* As the fiſhery of the Pelamides was a great object to the inhabitants of Byzantium, it would ſeem, from the fiſh-hook in a laurel crown, that rewards were given to expert fiſhers.

valid

valid reaſon againſt their re-entering the ſettlement, they found themſelves obliged to turn their force againſt the adjacent country of Paphlagonia, inhabited by the Cauconi and Heneti, of which they took poſſeſſion without much oppoſition; moſt of the able-bodied men being ſoldiers of fortune, who ſerved any State that choſe to employ them, and were then abſent on a diſtant expedition; ſo that they ſeized on the remaining part of the province exactly in the ſame manner that their anceſtors had ſeized on the firſt portion of it, when they founded Sinope and the other Mileſian cities on this coaſt; that is to ſay, in the abſence of its natural defenders the Heneti (then famous as cavalry, and for the firſt breed of mules known to antiquity), who, having followed their King Pylemenus to defend Troy, when ſummoned by old Priam, for the moſt part fell there with their valiant ſovereign, and left their country an eaſy conqueſt to the enterpriſing Carians; exactly as in the caſe I am ſpeaking of, when their deſcendants obtained poſſeſſion of the remaining lands of the devoted Paphlagonia.

[159] It is worthy of remark, that the head of Hercules on the obverſe, and his club on the reverſe, of theſe rare medals of this ſhort-lived unfortunate city, points out its origin from Heraclea (being founded, according to the Grecian fable, by that demi-god), independent of the Greek inſcription round his head in Fig. 6.

LETTER

LETTER LXXVIII.

WHILE yet the rage of forming ſettlements on the ſhores of the Euxine obtained in Greece, a colony of Acheans eſtabliſhed themſelves on the coaſt of the Cuban, to the Eaſt of Phanagoria; nay, one even from Lacedemonia, the leaſt mercantile of all the Grecian ſtates, took poſſeſſion of the remaining part of the ſea ſhore between the Acheans and the famous kingdom of Colchis, giving themſelves the name of Henioches, or coachmen, in honour of Recas and Amphiſtrates, charioteers of the Argonaut heroes, the two Dioſcures; and even called their capital Dioſcurus; the very city afterwards ſo celebrated (under the name of Sebaſtapolis) as a great mercantile emporium up to the Middle Ages.

Theſe firſt ſettlers, however, ſeem to have had no hand in carrying on the extended and honourable commerce which in time rendered this country the admiration of the world, as I ſhall afterwards ſhow, in treating of the Euxine trade; but, on the contrary, the Acheans and Henochi were ſo far from cultivating honeſt trade, that they even joined with their neighbours, the Zigi, in acts of piracy, and helped to form a fleet which was long the terror of the Euxine under the antient and general name of Pelaſgi; from whom neither merchant ſhips on the ſea, nor the defenceleſs ſettlements on the ſhores, were in ſafety, till they at laſt taught the inhabitants of the Euxine to fortify their ports, and the commercial nations to

create

create a marine to protect their trade, which in time put an end to their depredations.

The colonies ſettled on the coaſt of the Cuban, when driven from maritime piracy, ſeem to have taken to plundering on land, as we ſhortly after find the Greek colony of Pitiuntus Magnus, ſituated a little to the Weſt of Dioſcurus, building the famous Validus Murus acroſs a valley, to ſecure themſelves againſt theſe lawleſs robbers; but to little purpoſe, as they found means to ſcale the coſtly wall, and deſtroy that rich and flouriſhing ſettlement; it was afterwards, indeed, rebuilt by the great Mithridates, when he became maſter of theſe countries; but a ſecond time ravaged by the Goths while in the poſſeſſion of the Romans, the conquerors of that Aſiatic hero. It began the attacks of the Goths by ſea on the Roman empire, which they afterwards directed againſt Trebiſond, Bythinia, Greece, and Italy, in large fleets from the Taurida.

But, of all the Greek ſettlements on the Euxine, thoſe in the rich kingdom of Colchis certainly took the lead; not ſo much, however, for the gold collected in its rivers, as for the lucrative Indian trade which then flowed in that channel, as will be ſoon ſhown on the ſubject of commerce.

The Greeks founded ſeveral cities in Colchis, eſpecially on the noble river Phaſis (ſo famous in the antient Argonaut fable), which divides the kingdom into halves. The principal of theſe was Sarapanis, built about 80 verſts up the Phaſis, where the river begins to be navigable for ſhips of burthen coming down to the Euxine; and it was there that they placed the emporium of their Indian commerce, and that their veſſels went up to load the rich produce of the Eaſt.

Iberia is a ſtriking example of the happy effect that commerce has on the opulence of a country; as the Indian trade, by only paſſing through it on its way to the Grecian emporium on the Phaſis, mentioned above, not only rendered it one of the beſt cultivated countries of Aſia, but even crowded it with cities built of ſtone, and covered

covered with tiles, containing temples and other public edifices, as the Greek writers aſſure us; nay, they add, that even the adjoining country of Albany was almoſt equally benefited by the Indian trade having been carried on for ages by the ſame route, long before any Grecian colony was founded in Colchis; a curious fact, which explains the cauſe of the riches of that antient kingdom when the firſt Grecian adventurers arrived there.

Strabo tells us, that the people of the country of which I am now treating, were divided into caſts, like the Indians; and gives us much curious information relative to this part of the world; but if I were to indulge in quoting from claſſic authors, in this and ſeveral other parts of my rapid glance at the Euxine colonies, (more eſpecially in the antient Pontus and on the coaſt of Aſia Minor in general,) I ſhould at leaſt add another volume to the Tour of

Your's, &c.

LETTER LXXIX.

ALTHOUGH I would not follow Strabo through all his curious remarks on the countries ſituated among the Caucaſian mountains; yet I ſhall give him as my authority for ſaying, that a number of Greek cities ſtill exiſted in his time on the river Cyrus (now Cur, or Kur) all the way down to the Caſpian; probably different ſtations for the boats and merchandize on their way up from that ſea; and we know, from the example of Palmyra, that even the paſſage of the India goods ſupported populous cities of old.

But

But to return once more to the Phaſis. With regard to the other Greek cities on this central river, Strabo, Ptolemy, and Pomponius Mela, tell us, that the town of *Phaſis* placed on its South bank, near to its mouth, was the moſt conſiderable of all; and, in fact, it became the capital of Colchis during the Greek reign in that country. This city is ſuppoſed to have been founded by Themiſtagorus, and to have contained the temple of Phryxus, and the bower of the golden fleece; and is ſtill called Phaſhe by the Turks (who keep it garriſoned by Janiſaries), an evident corruption of its antient name; or, rather, a modification of it to their pronunciation.

Another Greek city on the ſame ſide of the river was *Circeum*, now the ruined fort of Irke; both commercial places in antient times; more eſpecially the firſt; for Arrian ſpeaks very highly of the opulence and trade of Phaſis in his Tour of the Euxine ſo often quoted in mine.

A third celebrated city of antiquity ſituated near the mouth of this river (or rather a fourth, as the Greek Emporium Sarapanis muſt be counted here, though mentioned in a former letter), was *Æa*, the reſidence and capital of the unhappy King of Colchis, who was the victim of the Argonautic expedition.

Arrian tells us, that in his time the inhabitants of this city ſhowed part of a ſtone anchor which had been left there by Jaſon.

The remaining towns on the Phaſis were, the Tyndaride and the Cygnus of Pliny; the firſt now Pandary; the ſecond, probably, no longer exiſts.

They likewiſe poſſeſſed Cyta, the birth-place of Medea, now Cutatis, the capital of Turkiſh Georgia, ſituated on the Rhoas of Pliny, or the river Rione of the Turks.

The original inhabitants of Colchis ſeem to have been, as they themſelves aſſerted, of Egyptian extraction[160]; at leaſt if we may judge

[160] We are told by antient authors, (and even the ſceptic Mr. Jacob Bryant, in his learned attack on the ſiege of Troy, cites the hiſtorical fact) that the Egyptians at an early period had the

judge from certain circumſtances to be mentioned in the article of their commerce, and the forcible argument of Herodotus, that they were, of all the numerous nations of Caucaſus, the only people who practiſed circumciſion.

I have now enumerated all the Greek colonies on the ſhores of the Euxine, and ſuch cities as were commercial; for to give an account of the whole would be a voluminous work of itſelf. I mean, therefore, to appropriate the remainder of this Letter to a few remarks on the intereſting mountains of Caucaſus, (where I chanced to finiſh my little ſketch of the Grecian reign in the Euxine) as one of the moſt curious chains in the world, running from near the river Cuban to the Caſpian ſea, and preſenting both to the natural hiſtorian and the philoſopher very intereſting phenomena.

The firſt that it falls into the nature of my plan to take notice of here, are ſome curious cuſtoms of the celebrated Circaſſians, more eſpecially as they inhabit that part of the Caucaſus which was antiently the country of the Amazons, and may therefore ſerve to throw ſome light on the antient fables concerning that nation of warlike ladies; for, in fact, to this day, a traveller finds there the women living ſeparately from the men, to all appearance at leaſt; and as, even in modern battles between the different Caucaſian nations, theſe inſulated viragoes have been found among the ſlain completely clad in armour (See Mr. Ellis's Memoir accompanying his Map of theſe mountains), a ſtranger, with but a little turn to the marvellous in his diſpoſition, might ſtill imagine that he had diſcovered a community of warlike females, dwelling diſtinct from the men, and only admitting their viſits to prevent the total extinction of their Amazon ſtate; for in reality all this appears on the face of the caſe, and requires the following explanation to induce a different opinion of the whole.

empire of the ſea, and conquered many of the Greek iſlands, with a part of the coaſt of Aſia Minor; ſo that it is very poſſible they may have then planted a colony in Colchis, as they certainly did in Greece.

Firſt,

Firſt, by an old eſtabliſhed cuſtom among the Circaſſians, the men ſteal in like midnight thieves to cohabit with their wives, who live perfectly alone and ſeparated from the men, without even a male child under their care; while it is a great diſgrace to the men to be caught, or even ſeen, on ſuch viſits.

Secondly, every boy is removed from his mother as ſoon as born, to be educated ſolely by the men, in order to his becoming a bold ſoldier, and an expert thief; which here, as in antient Sparta, is a high qualification; and to be detected in the act, a great ſhame.

Now I cannot help thinking, that any traveller, conſidering with attention theſe *cuſtoms*, ſtill exiſting among the Circaſſians in the antient country of the Amazons, muſt readily diſcover in them the origin of the Grecian fables concerning thoſe famous ladies of antiquity; and, indeed, if the Greeks had as much foundation for all their celebrated fictions, as for the two that took origin in this part of the world, viz. their golden fleece and the kingdom of the Amazons, we can by no means give them all the credit for poetic imagination, which has been commonly allowed to that nation. I cannot take leave of this ſubject without hazarding a conjecture, that, as the country I have been ſpeaking of is regarded by many as the great cradle of the *European* variety of the human ſpecies, the Lacedemonian cuſtoms which diſtinguiſhed them from the other Grecian ſtates may have taken origin in the Caucaſus, where our late imperial academician Guilinſtead has found the ſtriking reſemblances related above; and on which it is unneceſſary to comment to thoſe well acquainted with Grecian hiſtory, who will probably find with me the baſis upon which the Spartans erected their ſyſtem of public education detached from the women, their art of thieving undiſcovered, &c.

There is ſtill another cuſtom, however, which I neglected to mention, viz. a leathern belt ſewed round the waiſt of female children in Circaſſia, and which is renewed as often as burſt by the

growth of the girl, till the nuptial night, when it is cut looſe by the ſabre of the huſband in defiance of the bride's reſiſtance. Is it not eaſy to find, in this antient uſage, the origin of the ſtruggle which took place between the Spartan bride and her huſband before he could untie the zone, where marriage ſeemed a ſpecies of privileged rape?

LETTER LXXX.

As the colonies founded by the Greeks on the ſhores of the Euxine and Mæotis are now about to change their maſters, it may not be amiſs to ſay a few words of their firſt conqueror, before we come to relate his ſucceſs, and the uſe that he made of his victories.

Mithridates, King of Pontus (deſervedly ſurnamed The Great, as he made head for 30 years againſt the powerful republic of Rome in all its ſtrength and glory, and is acknowledged by the Latin writers to have given more trouble to Rome than Pyrrhus or Hannibal, with the Kings of Scythia and Macedon united), mounted the throne of Pontus 124 years before the commencement of our æra, whilſt yet a child of 11 years of age, and was educated by Greeks in his capital Sinope, in all the knowledge of the times, more eſpecially of Grecian tactics; as the Romans found to their coſt, when he kept their famous legions at bay for ſuch a number

of years, leading their generals and eagles in triumph more than once during that period. However, his acquirements were by no means confined to the military ſcience; as even the Roman authors acknowledge that he converſed with 24 different ambaſſadors each in his own language; for which we have the reſpectable authorities to be mentioned in another part of this letter.

After Mithridates came of age, he ſet out on his travels into foreign countries, from which he returned in three years, after having viſited many parts of the Eaſt, and conſiderably enlarged his view of things. The firſt work that he ſet about on coming home was the forming of an army to the Grecian manœuvres, and arming it, in their manner, to reſiſt the Romans; being unwilling to remain a ſlave to theſe haughty republicans, as his father and grandfather had been; the one through neceſſity, the other from choice.

He therefore began his ſyſtem of independence, by loudly demanding juſtice, both of the ſenate and their pro-conſul in Aſia, for certain encroachments on his patrimony; and on their treating his repreſentations with deriſion, according to their uſual ſtyle to Aſiatic princes, he immediately ſet about righting himſelf, and, with the rapidity of an Alexander, not only recovered all Aſia Minor, but even drove the Romans out of Greece, Macedon, Thrace, &c. leading two of their generals with him in chains, viz. Quintus Appius, and Manius Aquilius. The laſt of the two he puniſhed for all the extortions and rapine that he had committed on his ſubjects, by ordering melted gold to be poured down his throat; as he was the fomenter and cauſe of the Mithridatic war, which, indeed, only ended with the death of the Aſiatic hero, after a glorious ſtruggle of 30 years againſt the overgrown power of Rome; and even that was effected by the treaſon of his own children, as has been already ſhown [161] on viſiting Panticapeos, the ſcene of the tragic event.

[161] Letter LII.

The

The only part of Mithridates' conqueſt, however, that belongs to my ſubject is that of the Greek colonies, which he ſubdued with wonderful celerity from the Thracian Boſphorus, or ſtraits of Conſtantinople (the antient Byzantium), all the way Eaſt to Trapezius or Trebiſond, and then carried his victorious arms to the kingdom of Colchis, the Cuban, Phanagoria, the kingdom of Boſphorus, and the Taurida; nay, he ſeems even to have given law to the colonies and nations dwelling on the Boryſthenes, Hypanis, Axiacus, and Tyras; as we find his general Diophanes defeating the Scythians in a pitched battle with a very inferior force, on his victorious march to thoſe countries after his conqueſt of the Taurida.

But we have another proof of his having carried his arms at leaſt as far as the Tyras, or Dnieſter; for even the Roman authors, Aulus Gellius, Valerius Maximus, and Quintillian, when confeſſing that Mithridates ſpoke to 24 ambaſſadors every one in the language of his reſpective country (as ſaid in the beginning of this letter), tell us, that the ambaſſador of the Roxolani was one of the number; a people that we know dwelt between the Dnieſter and Bog, or rather wandered with their herds within the confines of thoſe two rivers, the very country lately ceded to Ruſſia, and which muſt have been only a reſtitution made by the Turks, if the Roxolani were, as ſuppoſed, the anceſtors of the Ruſſians [162].

This poliſhed prince rebuilt the famous commercial city of Dioſcurus, afterwards called Sebaſtapolis in honour of Auguſtus, and encouraged trade throughout all his conqueſts; that is to ſay, as much as his long defenſive war would permit him to cultivate the

[162] The Editor, from his inquiries into the antiquities and origin of the Ruſſians, is of this opinion, though more from internal evidence than poſitive proof, which made him cautious of advancing it in his late work.

arts

arts of peace; but, as the Romans never left him in quiet, except in the two years of his long reign which elapſed between the firſt and ſecond Mithridatic war, it is impoſſible to ſay what ſuch a genius might have done in favour of commerce and letters, which he loved and cultivated, had he enjoyed more eaſe and tranquillity.

LETTER LXXXI.

ON the death of Mithridates, the Romans reduced all his vaſt dominions to the ſtate of Roman provinces, governed either by prætors, or tributary princes; among which laſt number was the traitor Pharnaces, who was left for a time in the government of the Taurida and Boſphorus, till, in an unſucceſsful attempt to recover the reſt of his father's realms, he met the juſt puniſhment of his unnatural crime, in the well-known battle begun by Julius Cæſar with the memorable words, "*Shall this treacherous parricide go unpuniſhed?*" and who related his victory to the Senate in the celebrated line, *Veni, vidi, vici!* —— I came, ſaw, and conquered! It is worthy of remark, that the field of battle was the ſame on which Mithridates defeated the Roman general Triarius.

The Romans, however, wiſely and politicly declared moſt of the principal commercial Greek cities free, to the great advantage of trade,

trade; and the warlike Emperor Trajan afterwards added to the conquests of Sylla, Lucullus, Pompey, and Julius Cæsar, on the shores of the Euxine, that of the pastoral nations to the East and North of the Taurida, at the time when he carried his victorious arms from the Danube to the Don, and planted Roman colonies in the wilds of Scythia, where Darius and Philip of Macedon had met with nothing but disgrace.

These mighty conquests, however, added more to the military reputation of Trajan, than to the profit of the empire, if commerce was in view in this pagan croisade to plant the Caduceus of Mercury, as we afterwards so devoutly strove to plant the Cross of Christ by force of arms; a conclusion in which I am warranted by the subsequent conduct of the wise Adrian, who, finding the numerous garrisons necessary to preserve these countries only a burthen to the state, without any adequate advantage, withdrew them by degrees, so as not to expose the lives of the Roman colonists settled there, as would certainly have been the case had he done so at once, before they were prepared to defend themselves.

I shall now finish this slight mention of the Roman possessions on the Euxine (to be soon resumed on the subject of their commerce), with observing, that most of our geographical knowledge of these countries was acquired during the dominion of this enlightened people; for, what we possessed before, was merely the information from Herodotus, and the Periplos of Scylax, both works of high antiquity.

Pliny has given us all that was collected by Varro (who accompanied Pompey), Mutius, and Cornelius Nepos: information, which only reached as far East as the city of Dioscurias, or Sebastapolis; for the remainder we owe to the excellent Periplos of Arrian, so often mentioned in this Tour, who wrote in the reign of Hadrian; certainly with superior advantages, from his being a native of Bythinia, governor of Cappadocia, and employed to make the surveys,

ſurveys, with a Roman fleet, of both the Euxine and the colonies placed on its ſhores; and accordingly we find in his work a much more minute account of them than in thoſe of Pomponius Mela, Strabo, Ptolemy, and ſome other antient writers, though all of them have treated of theſe countries.

Since the time of the Romans, we find but little on the Euxine, if we except the valuable information furniſhed by the Greek Emperor Conſtantinus Porphyrogenitus, in his "De Adminiſtrando Imperio;" for both the Venetians and Genoeſe were too much occupied with commerce, and in diſputing the poſſeſſion of the valuable Tauric cities, &c. to write on the geography of the countries they were fighting for, although highly qualified to do ſo, as the moſt enlightened nations of that period. Laſtly, as the Euxine and its colonies have been for ſome centuries in the hands of the ignorant Turks, who took them from the Genoeſe, we could expect no information from men who have not even at this day the invaluable art of printing general among them; ſo that it was reſerved for the Ruſſian dominion in theſe countries to revive inquiry into the preſent ſtate of the antient Greek colonies.

LETTER LXXXII.

Venetian and Genoese Possession of the Euxine Colonies.

THE Venetians began to predominate in the Euxine toward the decline of the Eaſtern Roman empire; as it was about that time that the degenerate Cæſars courted their maritime aid againſt the Saracens and Turks, who had, by degrees, almoſt penned them up in Conſtantinople by their repeated conqueſts; and it is but little ſurpriſing, that the feeble ſucceſſors of the great Conſtantine ſhould declare the powerful Venetians the moſt favoured nation, when even the terrible ſlaughter made among their enemies the Turks by the famous Timur Beg (better known in Europe by his nick-name Tamerlane, or the limper,) could not retrieve their affairs; although he came to the aſſiſtance of the declining empire, and almoſt annihilated the Turkiſh army, taking their Sultan Bajazet priſoner, near Mount Stella in Pontus: a ſpot already noted for the total overthrow of Mithridates by Pompey.

The politic republicans, however, to ſtrengthen ſtill more their intereſt in Conſtantinople, had the addreſs to direct a part of the wild chivalry of the Croiſades to that quarter; well convinced, that by ſeating a Latin Prince on the throne, they muſt infallibly receive, as they did, a monopoly of the Euxine trade, to counterbalance the loſs of their commerce in the Saracen ports of the Mediterranean,

ranean, then almoſt entirely interrupted by the torrent of church militants rolling in that direction, and who would certainly all have taken that road, had not the Venetians, as ſaid above, tranſported 40,000 of thoſe fanatics to the metropolis of the Greek empire, and helped to ſeat a Frenchman on the throne.

The Venetians now rode triumphant on both the Black and Aſoff Seas, while they were at liberty to form ſettlements on their ſhores, and accordingly took poſſeſſion of Theodocia, Tanais (or Aſoff), Trapezus (or Trebizond), &c. till a ſecond revolution threw the commerce and colonies on the Euxine into the hands of their rivals the Genoeſe, who baffled them at their own weapons, and reſtored the Greek dynaſty, by which they became the moſt favoured nation, and monopolized in turn all the mercantile advantages enjoyed by their rivals during the ſhort Latin reign.

Several bloody battles, however, were fought between the two maritime republics, for the empire of the Euxine and Mæotis; till at length Venice gave up a conteſt entirely fruitleſs on their ſide, while all advantages and privileges were given to Genoa by the grateful Michael Palæologus.

It was now that the democratic republic founded a ſort of empire in the Taurida, and choſe the antient city of Theodocia for its capital, to which they reſtored its antique Roman name of Cafum, modified to Caffa to ſuit their own language. This they found in a ruined condition; as, indeed, was the caſe when Arrian viſited it; who ſays, that he ſaw only ſome Greek inſcriptions on its mouldering walls. A company of Genoeſe merchants ſettled there ſoon after the reſtoration of the Greek emperor [163], by permiſſion of the Chan of the Kozares, then ſovereign of the Taurida, or Kozaria, in conſequence of a treaty made with him, or rather a charter of pri-

[163] It may not be amiſs to remind the reader that, in ſpeaking of a Greek and Latin Emperor filling the throne of the Roman empire erected in Conſtantinople, the Writer merely alludes to their belonging to the Greek or Latin Church. EDITOR.

vileges granted them, which has been handed down to us, and is as follows:

Article I. The Genoeſe ſhall pay the ordinary duties on all goods imported and exported by them to and from Kozaria in Genoeſe ſhips.

Article II. Every Genoeſe ſubject ſhall have permiſſion to buy and ſell all goods brought into Kozaria from every country whatſoever.

Article III. The Genoeſe ſhall be permitt d to build houſes and magazines for themſelves and their merchandize, in ſuch places as the Chan ſhall think proper.

Thus the Genoeſe very modeſtly began their Tauric colonization; but the port of Caffa was ſo excellent, and its ſituation ſo central for the commerce of the Euxine, that they ſoon engroſſed it almoſt entirely, and daily increaſed the number of mercantile ſettlers, houſes, magazines, &c.; till at laſt the fallen Theodocia aroſe from its ruins, and became, under its new name of Caffa, a greater and more flouriſhing city than ever it had been in the time of the Greeks and Romans.

The enterprizing republicans now thought it time to ſecure their Euxine mart from all attacks by land and ſea; and, in purſuance of this plan, obtained permiſſion of the unſuſpecting prince to cut a trench round it, under pretence of guarding their magazines againſt any ſudden danger from the many pirates who infeſted the ſeas; and, on obtaining this apparently-trifling favour, moſt artfully employed it to make themſelves independent, and, in fact, ſovereigns of the peninſula, in the following manner.

The earth of the trench they heaped up on the outer ſide of it all round, as a ſpecies of ſimple rampart; which gave neither umbrage nor alarm to the reigning prince, who never ſuſpected that behind this ſcreen they were buſily employed in building one of brick, which, when finiſhed, was furniſhed with turrets at proper diſtances, on various pretences; theſe the Tartars only ſtared at as novelties, till Caffa became a place regularly fortified in the ſtile of

of that period, and able to reſiſt all the force that Scythia could bring againſt it.

Exulting in their ſtrength, it was not long before the inſolence of the colony ſet the Kozar power at defiance, and ſhowed the too credulous prince the real uſe of the buildings that had excited his ſurprize.

LETTER LXXXIII.

THE Genoeſe had, from their advantages of every kind over an ignorant ſimple race of men, become umpires in all diſputes among the natives; and had gradually gained ſuch an aſcendancy in Kozaria, as at laſt even to influence the choice of its Chan, and ſettle all diſputes among the princes of the blood relative to the ſucceſſion, &c. At length, a Tartar having a diſpute with a Genoeſe ſhopkeeper in the market of Caffa, it ended in a fray wherein the Tartar was killed.

The Chan, regarding this as an attack on his ſovereignty, ordered the Genoeſe to evacuate the peninſula; as he had only granted them a ſettlement on his territory during their good behaviour, and had now great reaſon to be diſpleaſed. The colony, however, although convinced that they had nothing to object to the ſovereign right of the Chan, were too haughty to deprecate his wrath by an apology

apology and a preſent, in the Oriental ſtile, as might eaſily have been done, but rather choſe to ſet his authority at defiance, and ſent back his herald with a ſcornful anſwer; convinced that their fortifications were proof againſt all the force of the Tartars, as was ſoon proved to be the caſe; for they met death under the walls of Caffa, yet were unable to hurt a ſingle republican by their arrows.

The Kozares, thus taught by ſad experience the inequality of the combat, turned their fruitleſs attack into a blockade; but here again they were equally unſucceſsful; for the Genoeſe gallies plentifully furniſhed the city with every neceſſary, while they prevented neutral veſſels from bringing the Chan any kind of ſupplies, or even trading with the natives; ſo that, in fact, he found himſelf beſieged, inſtead of the coloniſts, who enjoyed plenty and a free commerce. Even this, however, was not all; for, as the aſpiring Genoeſe had by degrees poſſeſſed themſelves of the other ports of the Taurida, during the period of unlimited credit and confidence which they enjoyed before the rupture, and even built forts at Soudaja (or Soudak), and the Portus Symbolon (now Balaklava), they made deſcents with their fleet, and plundered the country; ſo that the Kozares were reduced to a moſt humiliating and diſtreſſing ſituation.

Theſe proceedings, however, at laſt drew the attention, and rouſed to arms the whole coaſt of the Euxine, alarmed at the ſpirit of uſurpation aſſumed by a ſet of mercantile adventurers, who, throwing aſide all juſtice and equity, with regard to a native ſovereign whom they had betrayed and inſulted, were now diſpoſſeſſing him of his dominions.

All the other Genoeſe colonies were immediately attacked and taken, beginning with Trebizond, the antient Trapezus, and principal of the whole, excepting Caffa; ſo that they would, in all probability, have paid dearly for their uſurpation, had not fortune moſt unexpectedly delivered them from the danger they were in, even

even after their fleet had been beaten by that of Venice and Piſa in a bold attempt made by the republic of Genoa (who countenanced the proceedings of their Tauric colony) to ſurprize Conſtantinople itſelf, by a powerful ſquadron with 8000 land troops on board, and the aſſiſtance of their countrymen ſettled in Galata, one of the ſuburbs of that city.

Their miraculous deliverance came from a quarter the leaſt expected. Batis, or Baarty, nephew of the famous Tartar conqueror, Zingis Chan, in marching to ſubdue Ruſſia in the beginning of the thirteenth century, exterminated the Kozares, and placed their own Mongul horde in the Taurida (which they now called Crimea, or Crim Tartary), to the great joy of the Genoeſe, who, by that revolution, were not only delivered from their enemies, but even found means to conciliate the good-will of their new ſovereigns; by offering to furniſh them with every thing that a people without arts and manufactures muſt ſtand in need of, in return for a little of the ſuperfluous riches that they had amaſſed in plundering India and Perſia, which had obtained them the name of the Golden Horde.

LETTER

LETTER LXXXIV.

ALTHOUGH the Genoeſe colony of Caffa fortunately weathered the ſtorm which their inſolence and daring uſurpation had raiſed, as related in my laſt; or, rather, was delivered from the puniſhment that awaited their tyranny by a ſpecies of miracle, when the whole Euxine was in arms againſt them, aided by the fleets of Venice and Piſa; yet even that ſerious leſſon does not ſeem to have had much effect on their future conduct; for we find them, after monopolizing the Commerce of the Euxine for 150 years more, again renewing on the Crim Tartars the ſame inſults which had armed the Kozares againſt them, till they laid their proud city in the duſt, and entailed on themſelves and their poſterity the galling yoke of Turkiſh ſlavery. The particulars of this intereſting event will finiſh our propoſed ſketch of the Euxine colonies, as it brings their hiſtory down to the Turkiſh conqueſt.

In 1474 (while Caffa was governed by Anthony Cabella, as conſul, with two counſellors or aſſiſtants, named Francis Fieſchi and Hubert Squarciafico, all three Genoeſe; and a fourth magiſtrate, commonly a native, and named by the Chan, becauſe he exerciſed a juriſdiction over the Chan's ſubjects in the ſervice of the Genoeſe colony, at their country ſeats, farms, &c. although afterwards to be approved of by the Governors of Caffa), a man named Mamac, who filled this fourth magiſterial office, happening to die, Melinchery (or Mengly

Mengly Gheray)[164], Chan of the Crimea, appointed one Eminek in his place; but the widow of the deceaſed, having found means, by the judicious diſtribution of 300 ſequins, to engage the Genoeſe magiſtrates in favour of her ſon Seitak, the Chan was, of courſe, highly offended; till it was agreed on, that the Genoeſe government, as an acknowledgement of the Sovereign's right, ſhould confirm any other perſon whom the Chan might name to the office, except his firſt choice Eminek, to whom they pretended to have a diſlike. Melinchery now appointed another, named Caraimerſa, and accompanied him in perſon into the city, probably by way of ſhowing that he had forgotten any reaſon that he had had to be diſpleaſed with what had happened. But how much muſt the too credulous Chan have been ſhocked at finding himſelf a priſoner in the hands of the faithleſs republicans, as he ſoon ſaw was the caſe, when they plainly told him, that they muſt ſtill have Seitak for their *Prefect* (being, probably, unwilling to refund his mother's gold); and the Counſellor Squarciafico roſe to threaten him with inſtantly ſending to open the ſtate priſon of Soudaja (Soudak), and letting looſe the next heirs to his crown[165], while he would be kept priſoner in Caffa till his throne was ſeized upon, if he did not immediately comply with their will: a piece of treachery that had the effect, in the mean time, of making Seitak prefect, but which hung the inſolent counſellor on a gibbet as ſoon as the city was taken.

[164] The laſt of theſe appellations is the proper name of this Chan, although commonly written Melinchery, after the Tartar pronunciation. He is ſaid to have been taken priſoner when very young by the Genoeſe, and carefully educated by them, ſo as to be attached to themſelves and their cuſtoms, &c. in caſe they ſhould find it for their intereſt to raiſe him to the Chanate as a deſcendant of Tſchingis Chan, ſhould the Prince of the Peninſula not be ſufficiently ſubmiſſive to their will; and they accordingly did ſo through the protection of Mahomet II. while in diſpute with the reigning Chan; though they afterwards even domineered over him in ſuch a manner that their own ſlave and creature could not bear it.

[165] In moſt Eaſtern countries, the next heirs to the throne are kept under guard, and carefully watched, to prevent inſurrections and revolutions in the ſtate.

The means which they took to force the Chan into compliance with their tyrannick will ſo far ſucceeded; but the injured Eminek, not having the ſame political reaſons as his ſovereign for putting up with his wrongs, had recourſe to the all-powerful protection of Mahomet II. Sultan of the Turks, juſt returned from his ſucceſsful expedition againſt Perſia, and maſter of a fleet of 482 armed veſſels built for the conqueſt of Rhodes, who, finding that the reduction of the rich colony of Caffa would make a good beginning to his maritime exploits, and inſure Conſtantinople a ſupply of corn, during his abſence from the Taurida (then the granary of the Euxine), ordered an embarkation of 10,000 Azaphs, and as many Janiſſaries, on board the fleet, which he ſent to beſiege Caffa, while Eminek, with a body of Tartars, attacked it on the land ſide.

This event decided the fate of that flouriſhing city; for, although Melinchery, forgetting his perſonal wrongs in the general danger of the peninſula, which was going to be torn from him, ran to its aſſiſtance with all the force that he could command, yet the terror with which ſuch an armament ſtruck the late inſolent and haughty coloniſts was ſo great, that they made not even one effort to prevent the landing of the forces and artillery, which ſoon battered down a part of their old walls, and made them lower the croſs to the creſcent, even without conditions; ſo that, although Achmet Bacha, their conqueror, granted the citizens their lives on ſurrendering at diſcretion, he tranſported them to populate a ſuburb of Conſtantinople, confounded with the other ſlaves of the Ottoman empire. But while he ſpared all the reſt, after the ſword was ſheathed, he hung upon a gibbet the venal traitor Squarciafico, immediately on his arrival in the Turkiſh capital, without letting him enter its gate, or defile the city by his preſence.

On the fall of the Genoeſe, their rivals, the Venetians, applied for the commerce of the Euxine; which the politic Mahomet granted, on the expreſs condition that fire-arms and gunpowder ſhould conſtitute a part of every cargo; by which means he ſoon amaſſed

amaſſed a ſufficient quantity of both, to ſhut up the Thracian Boſphorus againſt Venice and all other nations: a ſyſtem which was followed by his ſucceſſors for 300 years, till Ruſſia lately opened it again with the ſame key that Mahomet had employed to ſhut it.

LETTER LXXXV.

The antient Commerce of the Euxine Colonies, from the Time of the Greeks, to the Ruſſian Conquest of the North Shore of the Black Sea.

HAVING now completed the little ſketch that I propoſed of the hiſtory of the Euxine colonies, I ſhall finiſh my Tour with a rapid glance at their antient commerce; as I ſee no proſpect of winter roads in this mild ſeaſon, to carry me home to Peterſburg; ſo that I ſeem deſtined to ſcribble on the banks of the Bog till next ſpring, and know no ſubject likely to intereſt you ſo much, as the one with which I am now amuſing myſelf.

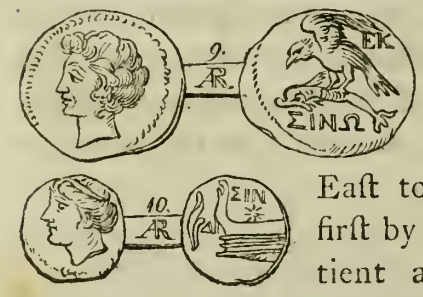
Greek Commerce.

If the Greeks were really allured into the Euxine by the gold of Colchis, they were much more fortunate than they deſerved; as they found a more permanent ſource of riches in its ſurrounding

ſhores, than even the mines of Peru and Mexico, ſuperior to any in the antient world; and ſtill the ſad example of Spain ſhews what would have been their fate if their ſanguine expectations had been fulfilled; they would have been condemned to labour in the mines for ages, to extract the precious metals for other nations; as the influx of gold would have baniſhed induſtry from their own country, and obliged them to part with their dear-bought treaſure, obtained at the riſk of health, to purchaſe the manufactures of wiſer and more vigorous nations, employed in lucrative trade and ſalutary labour, which increaſes population, inſtead of diminiſhing it.

Fisheries.

The firſt ſpecies of commerce in which the Greeks engaged was, that of all others the beſt calculated to lay the foundation of future greatneſs [166], as it not only tended to augment their infant marine for the protection of the colonies already formed, but likewiſe to give them the command of the Euxine, with the facility of forming others on its ſhores wherever they thought proper.

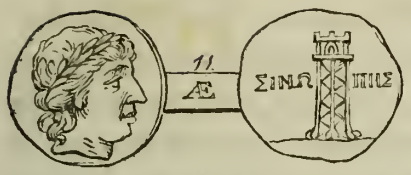


The firſt ſettlements which the Mileſians planted were on the South coaſt of the Euxine, as ſaid in a former letter; and thoſe all the way from Sinope [167] Eaſt to Trapezus, now Trebiſond, ſubſiſted at firſt by catching three kinds of fiſh, which antient authors call Peladimus, Thymus, and

[166] The coloniſts ſeem to have been ſo convinced of the great importance of their fiſheries, that ſeveral of them, ſuch as Iſtriopolis, Sinope, Olbiopolis, and Panticapeum, have a *fiſh* on their coins; while even the great city of Byzantium indicates, by a *fiſh-hook* on its money, how much it was beholden to that ſource of riches.

[167] This famous city was taken by Lucullus, and became ſubject to the Romans; but all the coins that I have given are Autonomi.

Dolphinus;



Dolphinus [163]; but I have ſtrong reaſon to ſuſpect, that this early fiſhery muſt likewiſe have included the Kephal, Caloſa, and Sprattus; as we know from Pallas, that theſe laſt three ſpecies are fiſhes of paſſage in the Euxine, which make the tour of the whole coaſt, and then go out of the Thracian Boſphorus.

Beſides making their fiſhery ſubſervient to their nouriſhment, they likewiſe exported great quantities; and a deficiency of ſalt for this laſt purpoſe, which they only procured from ſome works on the river Halys, ſtruck out another lucrative branch of trade; for it obliged them to find out a way of extracting *oil* from the larger kinds of fiſh, more particularly the dolphin, not to loſe entirely the fruits of their labour in catching them; and it found a moſt ready ſale abroad, at a time when oil alone lighted the houſes of all ranks of people, before the invention of candles.

I have already mentioned, in the hiſtory of the Euxine colonies, another valuable fiſhery which the Mileſians carried on in the Palus Mæotis, at the mouths of ſome of the principal rivers on the Aſiatic ſide, where they caught a large fiſh which Strabo calls Antacæi; the curing and exportation of which muſt have been a moſt lucrative branch of trade; as the ſame people were in poſſeſſion of the Salt Lakes on both ſides of the Cimmerian Boſphorus, and, of courſe, muſt have commanded any quantity of that neceſſary article, even to ſupply the deficiency for the fiſheries of Aſia Minor. As I have already remarked in another place, that the Antacæi of Strabo and Pliny is a ſpecies of ſturgeon, or the Accipenſer of Linnæus, I have only to add, that it is ſtill caught at the mouth of the river Cuban, the Verdanus of the Antients, and is a valuable branch of trade to this day.

[163] It is probable, that the firſt three ſpecies of large fiſh only were exported, and, of courſe, the only kinds *known* to authors abroad: the ſmaller being conſumed at home, and unknown beyond the Euxine.

It

It may be worth remarking, that another name given by the Antients to the Cuban river, was Antacites; probably derived from its abounding in the fiſh antacæi. In the preſent times, other kinds of fiſh are caught in great numbers in the upper part of the ſea of Aſoff; viz. the Cyprinus Ballerus, and Cyprini Cultrati of Linnæus; the firſt in ſuch immenſe quantities as to be an article of exportation from Taganrog, where they are cured for foreign commerce; but I will not venture to ſay that the Antients did the ſame: as I only go upon written record for every thing advanced in this Tour that we did not ſee ourſelves, except an occaſional *conjecture*, which is always given as ſuch.

East India Trade.

The next valuable branch of commerce which the Greeks fell into on the Euxine (for I hold their fiſheries as the firſt) was the rich Indian trade carried on far beyond the reach of hiſtory, and their arrival in theſe ſeas, by the channel of the Caſpian, Cyrus, and Phaſis; and which the coloniſts ſettled in the antient kingdom of Colchis learned from the natives, eſpecially from the inhabitants of Iberia, who had been rendered by it rich and flouriſhing; while their country was become one of the beſt cultivated in Aſia, as already remarked, and covered with well-built cities; ſo that there is little wonder if the fame of the riches of Colchis had reached Greece at an early period, and produced the Argonaut expedition to ſhare in it.

We are told, that at firſt the Greek ſettlers went as far as Nineveh, the capital of Aſſyria, then the great mart for India goods, to purchaſe their cargoes; till, on acquiring more knowledge of the trade, they diſcovered a fact which probably the natives had concealed, viz. that they could procure them much cheaper by dealing directly with the Indian merchants, who brought them as far

far as the Caſpian ſea, only 375 miles from their principal ſettlement, Serapanis on the Phaſis, to which their ſhips could come up and load.

As to the whole courſe of this trade from India to the Euxine, we owe the information to the enquiries of Pompey, after defeating Mithridates. That great man, wiſhing to open once more this channel of wealth to his country, which had been ſhut ſince the days of the Greeks (the period that I am treating of), ſent intelligent people to make enquiries; and they related on their return,—that the goods were conveyed in ſeven days from India to the river Icare in Bactria, which falls into the Oxus, and that river into the Caſpian, where the Greek merchants received the rich merchandizes, and brought them in boats up the Cyrus, now Kur, from which river they were carried by land to the Phaſis, and arrived at Sarapanis in four days, as the road was ſo good as even to admit the uſe of carts. From Serapanis the loaded veſſels eaſily dropped down to the Euxine; and, after traverſing that ſea, ſailed through the Thracian Boſphorus to the Grecian ſtates for which they were bound.

In tracing this channel of the Antient India Trade, I did not chooſe to ſtop and explain an Herculean labour which we are told the Greeks were obliged to effect before they could convey the goods from the Caſpian to the Phaſis, viz. the cutting of a canal through a mountain, to make the Cyrus and Araxus run together in the ſame bed into the Caſpian ſea, from a ſtagnant lake that interrupted their courſe. But I had ſtill a better reaſon for not clogging the relation with this boaſted work; which is, that I do not comprehend it myſelf, having never ſeen a map wherein it was laid down.

LETTER

LETTER LXXXVI.

Roman Commerce in the Euxine.

WE have no detailed account of the Euxine trade while Mithridates was maſter of the colonies on its ſhores; although we know, in general terms, that he encouraged commerce as much as the Romans would give him leiſure to do; but as ſoon as theſe warlike and aſpiring republicans became ſovereigns of the country, they eſtabliſhed their emporium for the India trade in the city of Phaſis, on the river of the ſame name, built on the ſite of the antient Æa, capital of Colchis, and the reſidence of its king Athena, when Jaſon landed there. Arrian gives us a high idea of both the magnitude and riches of this city when he viſited it in his Tour; and, indeed, from the minute accuracy with which he has deſcribed every thing on this coaſt, eſpecially the rivers (as may be ſeen on my Map), he is well worthy of our credit.

He ſays, the city of Phaſis was ſo vaſt, that whole companies of merchants, with their warehouſes and dwellings, were contained in it; all arranged along the banks of the river Phaſis, on which it ſtood; in ſhort, he found it a place of ſo much mercantile importance, that, though already garriſoned with 400 Roman ſoldiers, he ſtill thought proper, for greater ſecurity, to cut a double trench all around it, in caſe of any ſudden attack from the warlike mountaineers

taineers in the neighbourhood. (See his Periplos Pont. Euxin. page 45.)

We ſee, however, that theſe military coloniſts (for commerce among the Romans was left entirely to ſlaves, the property of the martial nobles, or at the higheſt to their freed men,) were much worſe merchants than either their predeceſſors the Greeks, or their ſucceſſors the Venetians and Genoeſe; which is evident from their never going beyond the old Greek mart of Serapanis to purchaſe their merchandizes, but being content to receive them at ſecond or third hand in that city.

This extraordinary indolence has very little the appearance of freemen trading for their own intereſt, which commonly makes men both active and quick-ſighted, and may account for a curious circumſtance in the Roman India trade, that greatly puzzled the learned Formaleoni, whom I have chiefly followed in the Euxine commerce: this was, that a part of the India goods brought to Serapanis, by a people whom Pliny the naturaliſt calls the *Iſſedonæ*, were fine furs; and ſurely furs from India are enough to puzzle any one. It may, however, be poſſible to account for this phenomenon in the following manner. Naturaliſts know, that the beſt martin ſkins we have in Ruſſia come from the Caucaſus; therefore it is probable, that the merchants who traded with the Romans might purchaſe that handſome fur, ſo much uſed to border garments, from the mountaineers on their way up from the Caſpian to Serapanis, keeping to themſelves the ſecret that they were to be met with ſo near the habitations of the indolent coloniſts, who we are told never went beyond it in ſearch of goods at the firſt hand. As to the uſe which the Romans made of theſe furs, their empire was ſo vaſt, and contained ſo many climates, that the ſale of them was eaſy; but we ſee to this day the Greeks, Turks, &c. wearing furs in warm climates, to keep off the heat, as they aſſert; and, indeed, of late, flannel next the ſkin has been found the beſt preſervative in the ſultry Britiſh iſlands, probably from being a bad conductor of heat.

LETTER LXXXVII.

Roman Chinese Silk Trade.

ONE article of Oriental merchandize which the Romans obtained through this channel, even after a great part of the India goods had found another, on Egypt becoming a Roman province, was ſilk; a luxury highly prized, and aſtoniſhingly dear in antient times, till the eggs of the ſilk-worm were brought to Conſtantinople in the reign of Juſtinian, and the inſect plentifully reared in Europe.

This coſtly article they received from a people whom they called Seres; in all probability the Chineſe, as the empire of Catai, or China, was named Sereca at that time, and we even recognize that ſingular people in the jealouſy which they ſhewed of ſtrangers then as now, and by their receiving, in return for their goods, little elſe than the precious metals.

Theſe ſhy traders came, as we are told, every year to a certain river, and there laid down their goods on its bank, for the foreign merchants to croſs over and examine them; laying down likewiſe the propoſed equivalent, or price; which the Seres looked at in turn when the others were retired; and, if they liked the bargain, carried away the offered barter; if not, their own goods, and left the market, without having exchanged a word with the ſtrangers, who,

who, probably, were ſome intermediate people that thus procured ſilk to carry to Serapanes.

Another curious fact occurs in this trade; viz, that the Seres always brought the ſilk to market in thoſe days wrought up in ſtuffs, either by itſelf or with cotton; ſo that it was the employment of the Roman ladies to unravel theſe webs, and to work the ſilk up a ſecond time (mixed with woollen or linen yarn from œconomy) into forms more ſuitable to their taſte and faſhions; eſpecially into a ſpecies of tranſparent gauze, then much in vogue, called Coæ[169]; under which (exclaims old Pliny) the Roman ladies did not bluſh to appear naked in the ſtreets. We likewiſe learn, that it was much the faſhion to embroider theſe new-wrought ſilks with ſilver and gold for the gay belles of Rome.

Another article of merchandize which the Romans received through this channel, I own, puzzles me, as much as the furs did Formaleoni; and that was *ſteel*, which the venerable Pliny tells us they likewiſe obtained from the Seres, or Chineſe; at leaſt the Bactrians brought it up to Serapanes at the ſame time, and ſaid that they procured it from the ſame people.

This, we are further told, was ſo much ſuperior to the Occidental, and even to that made by the dexterous Chaldeans of Pontus (ſurnamed Chalybes, from their fame in working iron), that no fine work in that metal could be made in the Weſt, without a certain proportion of the Oriental ſteel.

Now it ſeems pretty evident, that the art of converting iron into ſteel was unknown at a time when the price was ſo high as to pay its carriage from ſuch a diſtance, and ſtill bring profit to the merchants who dealt in it; and I think it very probable, that the crafty

[169] So named from this ſpecies of pelucid garb being firſt made in the iſland of Cos; but the principal reaſon of this ſecond fabrication of ſilk ſeems to have been the exceſſive price of it in thoſe days; for we are told, that even the Emperor Aurelian refuſed his wife a dreſs of pure ſilk, or *holoſerica*; ſo that ſhe was obliged to content herſelf with a *ſubſerica* garb, or one of mixed ſilk. Veſtes Melitenſis were then likewiſe worn, or cotton gowns; probably ſo called from their being firſt made in the city of Melit.

Chineſe, long a poliſhed people before we emerged from barbariſm, would keep the proceſs a ſecret, till the Europeans diſcovered it of themſelves.

Before quitting the ſubject of the Roman India trade, I ſhall juſt remark, that we ſee, from the 23d Chapter of the VIth Book of Pliny, that the branch of it which flowed by this channel, although by no means ſo lucrative as that by the way of Egypt (monopolized by the Cæſars, to fill their private purſes, and bribe the troops and the canaille of Rome for tyrannical purpoſes), always afforded a hundred per cent clear profit; while he complains of its being a conſtant drain of European ſpecie, as the Romans ſent yearly to Serapanis a hundred millions of ſeſterces.

This ſeems to have been the complaint of all ages; and it is equally true and curious, that, although both India and China have been repeatedly conquered and plundered by the Tartars, yet the precious metals have always found their road back again, in the way that Pliny and others complain of: a wonderful proof of the great induſtry and few wants of the Orientals, partly to be attributed to their climate, and partly to the wiſdom of their political and religious inſtitutions. It is impoſſible to cloſe this article without a remark on the high antiquity of this commerce. Solomon traded to India upwards of 700 years before Chriſt; and he, probably, only followed a tract beaten a thouſand years before him: a ſubject on which the Abyſſinian Bruce is equally learned and luminous.

I ſhall now finiſh with obſerving, that the only nation in hiſtory which ever drew a regular revenue from India into Europe, is the Engliſh ſince they acquired territorial poſſeſſions there.

LETTER

LETTER LXXXVIII.

Venetian, Genoese, and Tartar India Trade in the Euxine.

THE Venetians and Genoeſe during the Middle Ages carried on the India trade by this channel much in the ſame manner as the Greeks and Romans had done before them, though with more activity than the laſt military people; the Venetians making Conſtantinople, and the Genoeſe Caffa, their mart for the rich merchandiſe. Here I find nothing ſufficiently new, or different from the matter of my two laſt letters, to be worth the trouble of communicating; ſo I ſhall leave the two mercantile republics to carry on their Oriental commerce in ſilence, and acquire the wealth that reſulted from it, more particularly to Genoa, which enjoyed it longeſt.

There is ſtill, however, another nation, whom few would ſuſpect to have carried on the Indian trade during the Middle Ages; and, of courſe, ſome account of it is likely to intereſt you: this was the famous Golden Horde, ſo long the maſters of Ruſſia, who in 1223, under Bati, nephew of the Tartar conqueror Zingis Chan, ſettled in the Kaptchak, or country lying between the rivers Don, Volga, and Yaik.

Theſe Tartars had gained much knowledge of India, and its Weſtern trade, during their expedition into the Eaſt, under their warlike

warlike prince; ſo that as ſoon as they were fairly ſettled in their new dominions under the government of his nephew, and had acquired poſſeſſion of the Sea of Aſoff, the Crimea, &c. they began a trade to Smaracand, as they called the antient Maracanda (then the great emporium for India goods, and afterwards deſtined to be the capital of their conqueror Tamerlane, who overturned the empire of Zingis, and erected a new one on its ruins).

There the Golden Horde purchaſed large quantities of rich India merchandize, which they conveyed by the Oxus and Caſpian to the city of Aſtracan, then in their poſſeſſion; from whence they ſent part up the Volga [170] to Cazan, which found its way from thence to Novogorod, and Stara Ladago on the river Wolkof, &c. Now as we know that the republic of Novogorod traded to the Hanſeatic towns, and was even a member of their league, the India goods ſent thither by the Tartars muſt have been diffuſed over the North of Europe by that channel.

Another portion of the Eaſtern merchandize the Tartars ſent likewiſe up the *Endel*, as they called the Volga, or Rha of the Antients, as far as the place where it bends toward the Tanais, or Don, called *Tan* in their language: a name evidently derived from the antient. Thence the rich cargoes were tranſported about 30 verſts over-land from the Volga to the Don, and carried down that laſt river to the great Sarmatian mart *Tanais*, now Aſoff, then the principal ſettlement of the Venetians in theſe countries, who muſt have been the more pleaſed to receive the India goods in this way from the Tartars, as the Genoeſe, their rivals, were then in poſſeſſion of the antient channel ſo often mentioned, from the Caſpian to the Euxine or Black Sea, by the Cyrus and Phaſis.

[170] Everybody knows, that the river Volga was the Rha of the Antients; but it is a curious fact, that to this day it goes by the ſame name in the language of the Mordvines (or Mordva as the Ruſſians call them), a people dwelling on the river Cheremtſhan, in the province of Orenburg. Who would have expected to have found the Ρᾶ of Ptolemy in the mouth of a Mordvine, whoſe language is made up of the Finniſh and Ungriſh?

Having

Having now given all the information that I have been able to collect, concerning the antient Eaſt India trade flowing into Europe by the way of the Euxine, and which I took up as it lay in my way, although treated by the great hiſtorian Robertſon, I ſhall now return to the commerce at large of the Euxine and Mæotis in antient times[171].

General Commerce.

It appears to me, that the Greeks and Romans, as well as their ſucceſſors in the Euxine colonies, found a more ſtable and conſtant

[171] There was ſtill a rich and powerful people in the Ruſſian empire who muſt have had a large ſhare in the India trade, either directly, by enterpriſing merchants who came down to the Caſpian yearly; or (which is more probable) by ſome intermediate people who bartered the Oriental merchandize for their Northern furs; poſſibly the Sclavonians of Novogorod: I mean the rich and powerful Permians on the White Sea and the Dwina; the greateſt and moſt opulent of all the Finniſh race, the conſtant topic of the Iceland Chronicle, and the conſtant object of the piratical Northern expeditions from Norway and the Baltic in general, drawn thither by the enormous riches in gold and gems of the famous temple of their god Yummala, (the ſame name which they now give to the Almighty, as the Ruſſians do the name of their ſacred river the Bog,) worſhipped in their pagan ſtate, and held as ſacred as the Ganges in India. We cannot even conjecture any other ſource than India, where a nation dwelling on the White Sea in thoſe times could have obtained ſo much of the precious metals; for, as to the exiſtence of their ſplendid temple, it is better aſcertained than moſt things of that period; nay, we have even a book publiſhed in Saxon by a Norwegian in the ſervice of the Britiſh king Alfred the Great, who acknowledges that he himſelf was one of the adventurers that made a piratical expedition (as we term thoſe exploits now-a-days) to rob the Permian temple of Yummala: I mean *Other* of Halgoland, at the extremity of Norway. This ſeems to have been the firſt expedition of the kind about the end of the ninth century; but the Norwegian princes and others continued them up to the beginning of the thirteenth century. This country *(Permia)* was the *Biarmeland* of the Old Chronicles, which ſpeak of kings of that country and a regular government; ſo that they ſeem to have been a civilized people: nay, Mr. Tooke adds (though he does not give his authority), that they were famous in very remote ages for their trade with the Indians and Perſians, who brought their goods up to them from the Caſpian by the Volga and Kama, as far as an antient town named Tſcherdyn, on the river Kolva, where they were received, and carried by the Permians up the Petſchora to the Frozen Ocean, to be bartered for furs, with which the trade was chiefly carried on.

ſource

ſource of commerce in the natural productions of the kingdom of Colchis, than even the lucrative India trade, ſo often turned into other channels by the conqueſts of the Macedonians, Romans, Saracens, and Tartars in the Eaſtern countries; troubling the ſource of the rich current at the fountain-head, and carrying part of it another way, if they could not divert the whole.

The mountains of Caucaſus ſeem to have furniſhed the Antients with naval ſtores, ſtill more uſeful than India goods; and Colchis, in particular, appears to have ſupported its claim to have been originally an Egyptian colony[172], by the great ſkill which its inhabitants ſhewed in the cultivation of *flax*, the famous weed of the Nile; and the art with which they worked it up into ſail-cloth, cordage, linen, &c.

The celebrated city of Dioſcurias, deſervedly called Sebaſtapolis (or the Auguſt City) by the Greeks, ſeems to have been the great market to which the numerous nations of the Caucaſus, including the Iberians, Albanians, Colchidans, &c. &c. as well as all the ſurrounding coloniſts ſettled on the ſhores of the Euxine, reſorted, not to mention the many barbarous hordes of Scythians, Sarmatians, mountaineers, &c.

Indeed, we may form a judgment of the immenſe concourſe of different nations to Sebaſtapolis, when we ſee that the Romans found it their intereſt, as ſaid in a former Letter, to keep there 120 interpreters for the facility of trade.

[172] The evidence of Herodotus ſeems moſt deciſive on this ſubject; for he tells us, in his ſecond Book, Euterpe, That he queſtioned the inhabitants of Colchis, while in their country, and found that they remembered their Egyptian anceſtors much better than the Egyptians remembered them. After mentioning their continuing to circumciſe their children in the Egyptian manner, he adds, that they are the only people who work up flax in the Egyptian method; in ſhort, that they ſpeak the ſame language, and live in the ſame manner. The Greeks called the flax that they received from Egypt Egyptian flax, and what they received from Colchis *Sardonic* flax; probably an error in the Greek text as *Serapanic* flax would have exactly indicated the very city on the river Phaſis where the goods were ſhipped for Greece.

Certainly

Certainly its fine port, ſtill the beſt on that coaſt, contributed much to make it a common reſort of merchants, as well as its convenient ſituation at the Northern extremity of the rich kingdom of Colchis, where the naval ſtores would eaſily deſcend the mountains, to be loaded in the ſhips awaiting them; ſuch as timber, tar, maſts, &c.; while the plains of Colchis would furniſh ſail-cloth, cordage, &c. and the Phaſis bring down cargoes of Indian and Chineſe goods, to be tranſported thither along the coaſt, in the ſame veſſels that embarked them at Serapanes.

Beſide the many articles of merchandiſe already enumerated, it muſt be remembered, that in the time of the Romans Caffa had not as yet run away with the ſlave trade from this antient market, nor engroſſed the ſale of Circaſſian beauty, then diſpoſed of in what may be called their own port, from its greater vicinity to the native abode of the fair Tſherkeſſes (their real name), deſtined in all ages to be an article of commerce, by chriſtians as well as pagans. I muſt own, that I ſhould be curious to ſee whether your Britiſh philanthropiſts, who have made ſuch a noiſe about the trade in negroes, would as obſtinately oppoſe the importation of fair Circaſſians, if your ſhips ſhould reſort to the Euxine for a cargo, inſtead of the coaſt of Africa, and furniſh thoſe ſturdy moraliſts with lovely handmaids?

My joke, you know, I muſt always have; and ſurely it is excuſable on taking leave of the Eaſtern coaſt of the Black Sea, where I have been ſo long engaged in ſerious commerce. Adieu.

LETTER LXXXIX.

General Commerce of the Euxine and Mæotis.

In purſuing the ſubject of the general commerce of theſe ſeas, I ſhall continue the tour of the Euxine coaſt, which I began at the Greek colony of Sinope in Paphlagonia, on account of the fiſhery which was the foundation of the whole; and having traced it Eaſtward along the ſhores of Aſia Minor to Trapezius, and journeying on from thence, in my commercial relation, through the antient kingdoms of Pontus and Colchis, with the Cuban; I am now arrived at the Mileſian ſettlement of Phanagoria, in the antient kingdom of Boſphorus. Here, beſide the large exportation of ſturgeon caught, as already ſaid, in the Bay of Corocondamus, now Cubanſkoy Liman, and on the Aſiatic ſhore of the Mæotis, or Sea of Aſoff, they ſent from this iſland wax and honey, with fox and martin ſkins, probably received in exchange for fiſh from the nations ſettled in the Cuban.

The next trading city that we meet with on the Aſiatic ſide was the city of Tanais, or Aſoff, on the river Don: a famous Northern mart, to which the Sarmatians brought ſlaves, ſkins, and cattle, to barter with the Greeks for cloth, wine, and the manufactures of their country, ſuch as they were in thoſe days, while they were ſupplied by the Mæotides who dwelt on both ſides the Palus Mæotis,

Mæotis, or Sea of Aſoff, with grain and other proviſions for ſimilar goods.

We hear little of this ſettlement in the time of the Romans, although it makes a great figure in the Euxine trade when in poſſeſſion of the Venetians.

I have already taken notice of the India goods that they received from the Golden Horde by the way of the Volga and Don; for which they returned, by way of barter, wine, oil, and olives, with not only all the manufactures of their own country, but likewiſe thoſe of the other ſtates of Italy, which had now acquired many of the arts of the Eaſt, that the Orientals had kept ſecret with much care, and by that means furniſhed Europe for ages. For example: Venice had the addreſs, in the beginning of the twelfth century, to obtain from Egypt the valuable ſecret that it had ſo long monopolized, of making coloured glaſs, by which the republic now gained immenſe ſums. Some of the other ſtates had in the ſame manner obtained the Oriental ſecret of dyeing ſilk, and had already brought their brocades to rival thoſe of Damaſcus. The art of embroidering them with gold and ſilver had likewiſe got into Italy, where, indeed, they heſitated at nothing that might enable them to acquire the more lucrative and rich branches of manufacture, as they in this caſe carried off, by force, ſome workmen ſkilled in the buſineſs, from the iſland of Eubea, now Negropont, in the Greek Archipelago.

In ſhort, Venice was enabled at the time when the Golden Horde were ſettled in the Kaptchak, and carried on the India trade, to ſupply the Tartars with a number of European luxuries, in exchange for thoſe of the Eaſt, which they probably carried with them to Smaracand, and the other commercial cities which they frequented, after keeping what they wanted for their own conſumption, and the Southern provinces of Ruſſia.

In taking leave of this Venetian colony, I ſhall juſt mention, that it was deſtroyed by Tamerlane becauſe it unfortunately ſtood in his

way when croſſing the Don to chaſtiſe the Golden Horde, which he nearly exterminated, and left them afterwards an eaſy conqueſt to Ruſſia. It muſt likewiſe be noticed, that at preſent the port of Aſoff, once ſo much frequented, is become ſo nearly inacceſſible, from a bank of ſand formed at its mouth, that ſhips frequent the other ports of the Mæotis, more eſpecially Taganrog, by far the largeſt and beſt.

[Thus far Mrs. Guthrie had written on her Tour to the Taurida; but, having ſince made another journey for her health, and ſpent a Summer at the new cannon foundery of Lugan on the Donetz, near Taganrog, ſhe made an excurſion to that ſea port; and, of courſe, ſome deſcription of it will come with propriety into her remarks upon thoſe countries.]

The port of Taganrog carries on a very conſiderable trade with Conſtantinople, and the Greek Archipelago, in different articles of merchandiſe; and is employed in ſhip-building by the Ruſſian government, who can here purchaſe veſſels ready for ſea much cheaper than it can build them in its own docks. Their exportation conſiſts of iron, tallow, cordage, preſſed caviar, ſalt-petre, Ruſſian leather, ſail-cloth, hemp, and Ruſſian linen fabrics, briſtles, and furs; but their principal articles are corn and butter, in great demand in Conſtantinople and the Archipelago. Of the firſt they make a great profit, as it ſells at Taganrog, in good ſeaſons, at 3 roubles per coul of wheat, weighing 7½ poods (36 pounds Engliſh to a pood), and at Conſtantinople often as high as 25 piaſtres the malter of 5 couls; though the freight thither is only 1 rouble 65 copeaks per coul; ſo that the North ſhore of the Euxine ſtill continues to be the granary of the Turks, though not from the ſame ports as formerly. Butter is a ſecond article fully as lucrative as wheat, and was antiently furniſhed in great quantities from Caffa, or Theodocia, the produce of the Nogay Tartar hordes; but ſince the diſperſion of that famous tribe, now dwindled down to a comparatively ſmall number, the butter trade had been almoſt loſt, till the enterpriſing

priſing Ruſſian merchants found means to procure it from Siberia in the annual iron barks which bring down that metal by the Volga, from whence it is tranſported to the Don, and falls down that laſt river in ſmall boats to the Aſoff Sea, at the trifling additional expence of from 13 to 20 copeaks per pood; ſo that the total charge of tranſport is from 135 to 140 copeaks, and the coſt of the article in all 7 roubles per pood, melted in barrels; while it ſells for 19 or 20 at Conſtantinople. However, all this commerce is carried on in foreign bottoms, Ruſſian merchant ſhips being nearly as ſcarce on the Euxine and Mæotis as on the Baltic; but the foreign veſſels take care to be under the Ruſſian flag, as that makes a conſiderable difference (about a third) in the freight that they receive; for while the Ruſſian colours can paſs on to find a better market in the Greek iſlands, if that of Conſtantinople does not ſuit them, the native flag muſt not paſs the Turkiſh capital; and therefore the goods carried under it muſt be ſold for what the Conſtantinople merchants offer.

The balance of trade muſt be much in their favour; for, in return for all the exports mentioned above, though many are omitted in this haſty outline of the buſineſs, they only import ſome of the Greek wines, with Italian and Spaniſh dried fruits, marmalade, lemons, oranges, lemon-juice, and rum: add to this, ſome ſilk and cotton ſtuffs from Turkey, and galls for dyeing, and you have nearly their whole imports.

The third capital article, as ſaid above, is that of ready-built ſhips, ſome pierced for 40 and even 50 guns, carrying 36-pounders on their lower deck; which government purchaſes, by contract, for 150,000 roubles; a price for which they cannot build in the crown-docks. If, however, they draw more than 13½ feet, the depth of the Cimmerian Boſphorus, or Straits between the Mæotis and Euxine, they muſt be carried down to the laſt-mentioned ſea on camels (ſee my deſcription of thoſe conveyances in Letter II.); although they would find depth enough in the Aſoff Sea, generally from

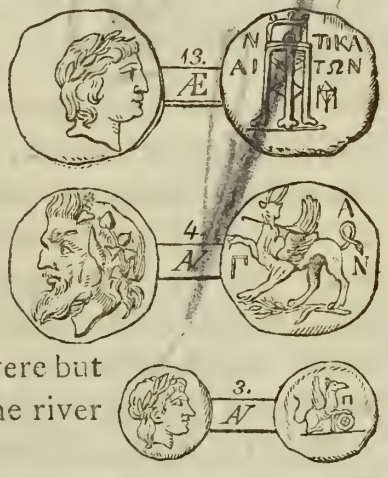
from 25 to 30 fathom all the way down from Taganrog to Kerch, a length of 350 verſts.

Though there ſeem to be no regular tides in the Euxine and Mæotis, more than in the Caſpian, ſtill certain winds and circumſtances conſpire occaſionally to give the water a range of a fathom in the port of Taganrog, four feet of riſe and three of fall; but all the advantages of this place ſuffer a drawback from the ſhallow ſtraits that lead to it, as juſt remarked, which oblige ſhips of burthen to take in only a certain quantity of goods here, ſo as to draw from 10 to 12 feet; and the reſt of their cargo at Theodocia when once got ſafely into the Euxine. As, however, large ſhips, even with this diſadvantage, anſwer the purpoſe of the freighters better than ſmall, they are generally for three-maſted veſſels navigated by at leaſt ten ſeamen. The paſſage, with a fair wind, is only about eight days to Conſtantinople; and the freight from one to two roubles the kintar (of 232 pounds ruſs); and inſurance five to ſix per cent. (but in ſtormy ſeaſons from 15 to 20, as no ſea is more dangerous, from ſudden ſqualls and Greek ſailors). In one thing the Sea of Aſoff reſembles our Finniſh Gulph, at leaſt in its upper part, where the water is much freſhened towards the mouths of the rivers; as it there freezes, and interrupts the navigation in Winter; nay, this likewiſe happens in ſevere ſeaſons to the Cimmerian Boſphorus, and ſhuts the paſſage entirely between the two ſeas. We ſhall now cloſe this ſubject by mentioning that the country round Taganrog is moſt fertile in corn and fruits; ſo that four or five crops of wheat may be drawn from it, without dung, in ſucceſſion; while it yields from 20 up to 38 for one in ſome years; and, at all times, ten for one is regarded as a barren ſeaſon. While we were there in the time of the annual fair, the variety of nations, garbs, and tongues, made it reſemble the Tower of Babel more than a European city, and produced a moſt curious motley maſquerade.

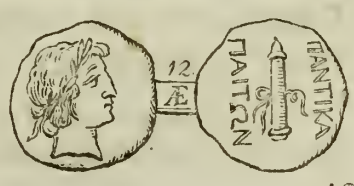
A beautiful young lady in company, being led by curioſity too near the gay ſhops to examine the various Aſiatic ſtuffs diſplayed in them,

them, was ſurrounded by a groupe of men from the Caucaſian mountains, who all vociferated together in their different languages with ſo much noiſe and geſticulation, that ſhe was extremely frightened; although we were aſſured, by the Ruſſian commandant who accompanied us, that it was mere gallant admiration which produced the buſtle; and, giving his arm to the lady, he led her out of the circle, leaving the Circaſſians, Georgians, &c. &c. to ſettle among themſelves the diſpute about *what part of the world ſhe came from*; for that, it ſeems, was the ſubject in diſcuſſion, with a wager among them whether ſhe was married or ſingle, what was her age, &c. &c.; but, if ſhe had awaited the deciſion, it would have wearied out her patience indeed; as we were told that it laſted for ſome hours, and was only ended by our declaring to a deputation ſent to us, that her huſband was the gentleman whom they ſaw in a Ruſſian general's uniform; on which they touched the ground with their hands and retired.

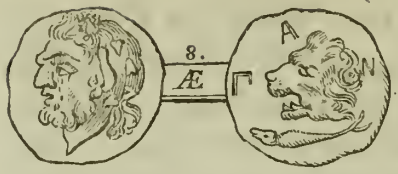
On the oppoſite (or European) ſide of the Cimmerian Boſphorus, the antient Panticapeos, now Kerch, is the firſt commercial city that preſents itſelf; which is ſaid to have carried on a great trade in antient times, although its own exports were chiefly fiſh and ſalt, from ſome lakes in its neighbourhood; a valuable article, not only for the Mæotid fiſhery, but likewiſe for thoſe on the coaſt of Aſia Minor; which, as I ſaid before, were but ſcantily ſupplied by ſome ſalt works on the river Halys in Paphlagonia.

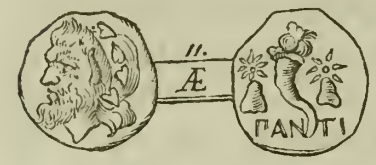


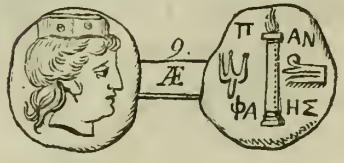
The next trading city in the Taurida, reckoning Weſt from the Cimmerian Boſphorus, was Theodocia, a place of great commerce even in the times of the Greeks,

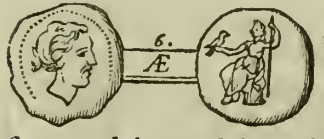


if









if we may judge from the large exportation of grain in the time of Lecon II. 288 years before Mithridates conquered the country, when 330 millions of pounds of wheat were ſent to Athens at one time, as already related in the local hiſtory of the city.

The other exports of Theodocia, and indeed of Soudak and Cherſon, the other great trading places on the South coaſt of the Taurida, ſeem to have been, in all ages, honey, wax, butter, ſlaves, hides, and furs, eſpecially the Tauric lamb-ſkins, ever in high eſteem and requeſt. I am to be underſtood here as ſpeaking of the natural productions of the country; for, after the fall of the great Colchid emporium, Dioſcurius, or Sebaſtapolis, the Circaſſians brought here for exportation their horſes, fox and hare-ſkins, horſe leather, and women.

The Genoeſe likewiſe, while maſters of Caffa, greatly augmented the articles of exportation, by trading with the Golden Horde; and although we nowhere find a detailed account of what theſe goods were, yet we may form a probable conjecture by recapitulating the articles which another race of Tartars brought to Aſtracan, Aſoff, and the Taurida, at a later period, from the very country to which the Golden Horde traded.

The Bucharian Tartars, during the Turkiſh dominion in the Euxine, brought to theſe places, gold and ſilver duſt found in the rivers of Bucharia; lapis lazuli, pearls, cotton, muſlins, ſilks,

[173] All theſe are rare coins of the antient capital of the kingdom of Boſphorus, the Panticapaiton of the Greeks, and Panticapeum of the Romans.

cotton

cotton ſtuffs, nitre, ſal ammoniac, lamb-ſkins[174], rhubarb, Bucharian rice, dry fruits, ſpiceries, drugs, ſaffron, ſulphur, bitumen, and Perſian ſilk, which I have mentioned laſt, as probably a later article; for we ſhould hardly have remained ſo long without a knowlege of the ſilk-worm, and been obliged to bring the eggs from China to Conſtantinople, if the inſect had been common in Perſia, with which the Eaſtern Cæſars had much intercourſe. All the other kinds of goods may have been ſuch as the Mongul Tartars of the Golden Horde dealt in, as both brought them from the ſame country, viz. from Bucharia in general, and Smaracand in particular, one of its principal cities.

Cherſon and the other commercial cities on the South coaſt of the Taurida, I have already ſaid, exported much the ſame articles as Caffa, when in turn they poſſeſſed the principal trade, and for a time gave their name to the peninſula, during the zenith of their mercantile glory; but Eupatoria, or Koſlaf on the Weſt, ſeems principally to have ſubſiſted by the exportation of the ſalt of its lakes, and a couple of antient manufactures, the one of leather, the other of Scythian carpets, deſcribed in my Letters from that city.

[174] The lamb-ſkins mentioned in the text are a very antient branch of commerce with the Tartars, and not only the Bucharian, but ſome other hordes, take much pains to beautify this fur even on the back of the animal. As ſoon as a lamb is dropped by a ſheep of this kind (the Ovis Dolichura of Pallas), it is immediately ſewed up in a ſort of coarſe linen ſhirt, to keep up a conſtant and gentle preſſure on the fine wool; while warm water is poured over the animal every day, ſo as to make it ſoft and ſleek; and, in a word, to lay the fleece, in beautiful gloſſy ringlets, ſomething reſembling ſilk damaſk, gradually letting out the bandage in proportion as the lamb augments in ſize. The Ovis Taurica of Pallas is treated in the ſame manner, to prepare the fine *blue* fur, as it is called, which ſells at ſo high a price, for Poliſh bonnets, muffs, Winter peliſſes, &c. in the North of Europe.

[175] Theſe two medals have each only the three firſt letters of the city of Cherſon for inſcription. ——The city of Cherſon is known by the figure of Diana on the obverſe, whoſe famous Tauric temple ſtood cloſe by it, and a griffin, the emblem of this city, as well as of Panticapeum.

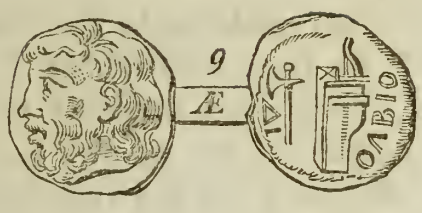
LETTER XC.

IN purſuing the ſubject of the Euxine commerce, advancing regularly along the North coaſt of the Black Sea, in the direction that I am following, gradually Weſt from Phanagoria, (or Taman, as it was lately called,) I ſhould certainly ſay a few words on Killbourn in paſſing, before I croſs the Liman of the Dnieper (the Sinus Sagaricus of the Antients), to reach the antient colonies on the main land, becauſe Formaleoni includes it among them; but in all my own reading I find no mention made of it, from the time when it acquired its appellation of the Dromos Achilleos, from the equeſtrian games celebrated there to the manes of that hero; ſo that I have nothing more to remark upon it, than that it ſeems for ages to have been the ſite of a fort, to command the gulph, or Liman, on which it ſtands, and is made that uſe of at preſent by the Ruſſians.

In mounting the river Boryſthenes, or the Dnieper, we come to

the great commercial Greek city named by the Mileſians, its founders, Olbia and Olbiopolis, or The Happy; to which reſorted the Scythians, and other Northern hordes,

to



to trade with the Grecian coloniſts ſettled there as early as the time of [176] Herodotus, who ſeems to have acquired a ſurpriſing portion of juſt information concerning theſe countries and its inhabitants, from the citizens of Olbio, and the other Greeks on the Euxine coaſt. We are well aſſured, that he made the Tour in perſon about 460 years before Chriſt (for he read the firſt part of his hiſtory at the olympic games in 453 A. C.) ; as he expreſsly ſays, in his IVth Book, when beginning his deſcription of the countries on the North ſhore of the Euxine, that he is now going to relate *what he ſaw with his own eyes* ; and, indeed, no one who had not been on the ſpot could have collected ſuch a maſs of curious and authentic information ; it really aſtoniſhed me on conſidering it with attention ; and I ſhall here give a few ſpecimens of it.

In treating of the fiſhery in the Boryſthenes, Herodotus deſcribes the famous Ruſſian Belingo (the Accipenſer Huſſo of Linnæus) by marks that would make it known to a naturaliſt of the 18th century ; as he calls it "a monſtrous large fiſh, without dorſal fins."

We next receive the firſt hint of the Ruſſian hemp manufactory, which ſeems to have taken origin here in the paſtoral ſtate ; for he ſays, "that the Scythian *cultivators*, who dwelt on the N. E. ſide "of the Boryſthenes, (the reſt of the Scythians were paſtoral no-"mades) cultivated not only corn, but likewiſe hemp, from which

[176] Three Coins* ſtruck in the famous Grecian commercial city of Olbiopolis, or Olbio, The Happy, on the river Boryſthenes.

* Beſide the three Coins given here, there are two more in the cabinet of Baron Aſh in our Cadet Corps, exactly the ſame as fig. 9, except the name of the magiſtrate, or mint-maſter; which, inſtead of the letters ΔΙ as in fig. 9, has ΒΟΣ on one, and ΜΕ on the other; both on the reverſe, beſide the battle-axe and quiver.

" they made cloth, that would paſs on thoſe ignorant of the fact " for linen made of flax."

I was again ſurpriſed to find, in the manner that the Scythians bathed themſelves, (for nothing ſeems to have eſcaped this accurate obſerver,) the firſt rude ſketch of the Ruſſian bath, which appears likewiſe to have taken origin in the wilds of Scythia.

He ſays, " that they threw red-hot ſtones into a tub of water " ſtanding in a tent, and received the hot ſteam on their naked " bodies:" exactly the Ruſſian vapour bath, with the ſole difference, that now, when they live in towns, they perform the ſame operation in a wooden room, inſtead of a felt tent. But what is ſtill more ſurpriſing than all the reſt, is, the accurate account that Herodotus collected relative to the Ruſſian climate, from what he calls Hyperboreans, probably ſome of the Northern hordes come down the Dnieper to the market of Olbia, to which there ſeems to have reſorted a vaſt concourſe of people every Summer from diſtant parts, to barter the natural productions of their country for Grecian goods.

He tells us in his IVth Book, which contains all the curious information quoted in this work relative to theſe countries, that he learned from them,

" Firſt, That they have eight months Winter, during which long " period it ſeldom rains; but the ground is covered with ſnow, and " even the ſea freezes.

" Secondly, That if water be thrown on the ground it freezes " immediately, without producing mud or dirt; for nothing but fire can produce mud at that ſeaſon."

N. B. The Greeks, his countrymen, laughed at his account of the North as a fable, particularly at the ſtory of the ſea freezing; ſo that this great man has been the ſport of the ignorant in all ages.

" Thirdly, That thunder, ſo common in Greece in Winter, is " never heard in that ſeaſon.

" Fourthly,

" Fourthly, That their Summer is rather ſhort and wet[177].

" Fifthly, That they are exempt from earthquakes.

" Sixthly, That aſſes and mules will not live in their country, " though horſes thrive very well.

" Laſtly, That their cows have either ſhort horns, or are without " them altogether."

Now I defy the moſt able Naturaliſt at the end of the 18th century to define in a more maſterly manner, *in as few words*, the climate of Ruſſia[178], than is here done by the firſt Greek hiſtorian, upwards of 2000 years ago.

I ſhall conclude theſe intereſting quotations with remarking, that if the ſagacious Greek deſcribed other countries as accurately as he has done thoſe through which I have travelled, and made his obſervations upon them with equal judgement, his hiſtory muſt always become more valuable, in proportion as we acquire an intimate knowledge of them ourſelves; and I will take this opportunity of ſaying, that, much as we are obliged to the grammarians for the ſhare they had in the revival of learning, yet they ſeem to have forgotten the ſage advice of Apelles, when they ſneered at Herodotus, Ariſtotle, and Pliny, on ſubjects out of their ſphere of knowledge; as theſe antient authors are riſing every day higher in our eſteem, in proportion as we make progreſs in natural hiſtory.

The virulent attack of Plutarch, which ſeems to have encouraged others, every body ſhould know, was merely a perſonal quarrel

[177] Herodotus divides the Ruſſian year into only two ſeaſons, including Spring and Autumn in Winter; which is very judicious in the North, where the intermediate ſeaſons are feebly marked; and in that point of view eight months of Winter and four in Summer is exactly true. However, I ſhall ſhow in Letter XCIX. that this deſcription of the climate was, in all probability, applicable to the South of Ruſſia in his time, though now only to the North of Moſco.

[178] The EDITOR, who has expreſsly written on the Ruſſian climate, acknowledges, that he has ſaid nothing ſo juſt and characteriſtic in ſo ſmall a compaſs; and that if he had recollected at the time the above paſſage of Herodotus, he certainly ſhould have been proud to place it at the head of his Diſſertation publiſhed in the ſecond volume of the Philoſophical Tranſactions of the Royal Society of Edinburgh.

between

between the two writers; for Plutarch acknowledges, that he thinks himſelf bound in honour to reſcue the memory of his anceſtors from the calumny of Herodotus, who had ſaid in his hiſtory, "that the Bœotians and Corinthians not only betrayed the common "cauſe of the Greeks, by ſubmitting to Xerxes, but even fought "againſt them at the battle of Platea:" and, to gain his cauſe, Plutarch employed the common expedient of all good advocates up to the preſent day; viz. to invalidate the evidence of the father of hiſtory by throwing a ſtigma on his veracity in other things.

I ſhall make no apology for this effuſion of gratitude in favour of a man to whom I am ſo much obliged, but go on with my commercial ſurvey, by telling you, that the antient city of Olbia, as ſaid in a former Letter, ſtood in the angle formed by the Inguletz falling into the Dnieper, and carried on a great trade in corn, ſlaves, and fiſh caught in the Boryſthenes, eſpecially the Belingo juſt deſcribed by Herodotus, the largeſt of the ſturgeon ſpecies, which produces the Ruſſian caviar in larger quantities than any other; ſometimes as far as five poods, or 180 Engliſh pounds, when the fiſh is at its greateſt ſize.

As we are not informed of the other articles exported from this place by the Greeks, I ſhall ſupply that omiſſion by mentioning thoſe which at preſent come down the river to Cherſon; and, as they are all the *natural* productions of the banks of the Boryſthenes, or of the river itſelf, it is more than probable, that they are ſtill the ſame goods which antiently came to Olbia by the ſame channel. Indeed, Herodotus enumerates the moſt of them as the productions of the country in his time. They are, grain, hemp and its oil, flax, tallow, butter, wool, wax, honey, wood, pitch, tar, leather, preſſed caviar (ſturgeon roe), hog's briſtles, peltry; with three other articles which I ſhall place by themſelves, as probably more modern; viz. iron, copper, and tobacco; the laſt certainly not cultivated then; and I have my doubts whether the two metals were diſcovered in the North at ſo early a period.

Almoſt

Almoſt oppoſite to Olbia ſtood the city of Sardenis of Strabo, on the Bog, or the Axiacus of the Antients; but reſpecting its commerce we have no information.

The city of Ochakoff, the Odeſſus of the Antients, and Odu of the Turks (which ſeems a contraction of the ſame name), appears to have been a place of commerce; and its good port makes the aſſertion very probable. We are likewiſe told the fame of the city of Axia, on the neighbouring river Berezen, the Sagaris of the Antients; but what their trade conſiſted in, I know not.

In purſuing this intereſting inquiry, we muſt now advance to the Dnieſter; where there ſtood another great commercial city called *Tyras*, after the antient name of the river. It ſeems to have been originally built by the Greeks at the mouth of the river; although we learn from Strabo, that in the time of the Romans, when it was become a famous market, the city was tranſported to the iſland Tyras Getes, 15 miles higher up, and that the river was navigable ſo far. Strabo and Pliny ſpeak of two more cities on the banks of the Tyras, nearly oppoſite to one another; viz. Niconia and Oſiuſa, both places of trade; but with regard to the merchandiſe that they exported, only two articles are mentioned, corn and ſlaves, which ſeem to have been the ſtaple commodities of this coaſt; although there can be little doubt that the productions of the countries watered by the Dnieper found their way down to the Greek markets, in exchange for foreign goods, which men have ever deſired in all ages, even to the ſavages diſcovered by late circumnavigators.

Before quitting the North coaſt of the Euxine, where we find the ſlave trade exiſting at ſo early a period (the great topic of diſpute in our own times), it may be worth while to obſerve, that Strabo, like ſome of our modern philoſophers, aſſerts that it was introduced by the more poliſhed nations; and is particularly ſevere on the Greeks for having corrupted the ſimple manners of the Abien, or milk-eating,

eating, Scythians, as he calls them, given them artificial wants, and taught them the traffic in ſlaves to ſatisfy them: exactly the accuſation brought at the end of the 18th century againſt the poliſhed nations of Europe, particularly the Engliſh. This, however, is more plauſible than true; for, although the Scythians may have had no market for their ſlaves before the Greeks furniſhed one, yet we know, from Herodotus, that all the men of conſequence, of paſtoral property among them, were ſerved by ſlaves long before the arrival of the Greeks in the Euxine; nay, the well-known ſtory of the manner in which the Scythians vanquiſhed their ſlaves, who had ſeized on their wives and flocks, during a long expedition into Aſia, confirms the fact; viz. by attacking them with their whips, the common inſtrument of their correction, which quickly reminded them of their ſervile condition, and brought them to a ſenſe of their duty to their maſters; while ſome antient authors ſtill go farther, and aſſert, that thoſe ſlaves deſtined for the domeſtic drudgery of milking the Scythian cattle, were deprived of ſight, to make them more attentive to that duty, and give up all thoughts of eſcape; ſo that thoſe ſurely could not be intended for the Grecian market.

On the other hand, it is certain, that the Greeks, Romans, and all the poliſhed nations of antiquity, were ſerved by ſlaves, whom they uſed harſhly enough, while they themſelves made the bleſſing of liberty their common theme[179]. Nay, ſuch has been the inconſiſtent conduct of men in all ages, that we have ſeen in our own times thoſe who talked loudeſt of liberty, and the rights of the

[179] We are told by Plutarch, in his Life of Cato the Cenſor, that this famous republican recommended to ſell old ſlaves paſt the age of labour, and not to feed uſeleſs people; and endeavoured to keep up eternal ill blood among thoſe unhappy men who had the misfortune to belong to himſelf, leſt, if friendſhip reigned among them, they ſhould plot againſt their tyrannic maſter, who beat them ſeverely when his company were gone, if any thing was wrong at table.

human

human ſpecies while oppreſſed themſelves, become the moſt terrible oppreſſors in turn, when they acquired the power of making their countrymen free, and realizing their favourite form of government.

LETTER XCI.

FROM the North I muſt now draw your attention to the Weſt coaſt of the Black Sea; that is to ſay, from the Danube down to the antient Byzantium, or Conſtantinople [180].

The Greek colonies founded on this ſhore I have already enumerated in my former ſurvey of it, when ſpeaking of their original ſettlement there; and, as to the particular commerce that they carried on, no detail is to be found in the authors whom I have conſulted, although I ſhould be inclined to think that the articles of antient barter could not be very different from thoſe ſtill brought down the rivers to the few ports now carrying on ſome trade under Turkiſh oppreſſion; ſuch as *Kilia Nova*, near the antient Tomé; and *Verna*, a ſecond city in the Euxine which bore the name of Odeſſus in antiquity. Theſe two places export corn, wine, wool, leather, dried fruits, &c. all the productions of the country in every age.

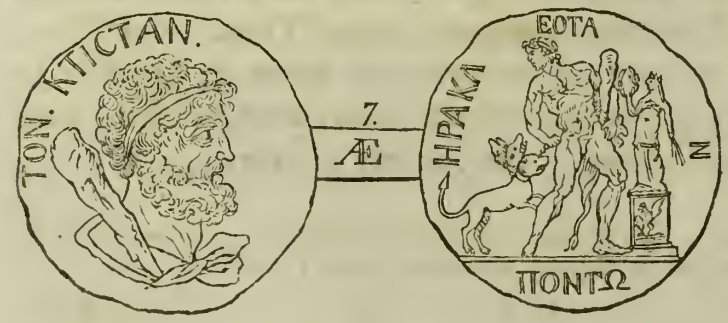
[180] For the Medals belonging to theſe trading cities, from the Danube down to Byzantium, ſee Letter LXXVII. where mention is made of them and ſketches of the Coins given.

Being now arrived at the antient Byzantium, built about 722 years before Chriſt, and ſo often mentioned in this Tour by its later name of Conſtantinople, I ſhall only remark on its commerce, that it often ſerved as an emporium for the Euxine and Mæotid goods, particularly thoſe from the Eaſt Indies; and as a general market, where the coloniſts at large could always purchaſe ſuch as they had occaſion for in return, when their ſhips were not deſtined for a longer voyage.

From this antient capital of the Roman Cæſars, I ſhall now paſs over the Thracian Boſphorus, to take a view of the commerce of the numerous colonies on the coaſt of Aſia Minor; as, in beginning the ſubject there, I only talked of the Greek fiſhery from Sinope to Trapezius as the foundation of their trade.

I ſhall commence with the Greek ſettlements on the coaſt of Bithynia, at the mouths of the rivers Pſylis, Calpe, and Sangaris, which never ſeem to have greatly proſpered, from being kept in conſtant alarms by the warlike Bithynians, their neighbours, as well as by the Meyſians; ſo that their commerce makes no great figure in the books which I have conſulted. However, this was not the caſe with Heraclea, ſaid to have been founded by Hercules, whom the poets deſcribe as dragging Cerberus out of Hell through an opening in the promontory Acheruſia, on which the city ſtands.

That powerful colony proſpered in a moſt extraordinary manner, probably from the ſuperior ſecurity of its ſituation; and augmented its population ſo quickly, as to be enabled, as we have already ſhewn, to make a



new

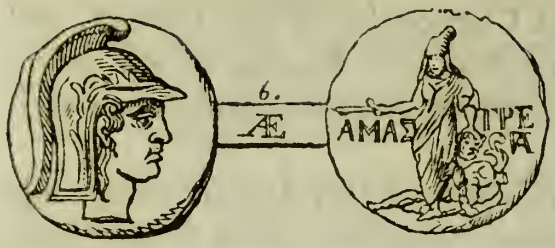
new ſettlement in the Heraclea Cherſoneſus of the Taurida, and attempt another on the Weſt coaſt of the Euxine, which only a want of a proper ſpot made abortive, after a melancholy experiment to effect it.

This city was afterwards the reſidence of David Commenus, while his brother, one of the three Greek emperors, whoſe diviſion gave the empire to the Turks, made Trapezius, or Trebiſond, his capital; and it is ſtill a place of ſome note under its modern Turkiſh name of *Eracle*, derived moſt evidently from its antient; or rather, as I have remarked before, the name of this and many other of the Greek cities on the Euxine, are preſerved by the Turks, and only pronounced in their way.

But the moſt ſplendid ſettlement on this coaſt was the flouriſhing colony of Sinope, now *Sinub*[181], which boaſted of being founded by a companion of Jaſon during the Argonautic expedition.

The projecting cape of Carambis, oppoſite the Criu Motopon, or Ram-head, of the Taurida, divided this ſettlement into two parts. On the Weſt ſide of it ſtood four cities, Egialum, Cromna, Cytorus, now Kudroſs, and Seſamus; but the firſt three were thrown into one large city by the wife of Denis, tyrant or prince of Heraclea, who gave it her own name Amaſtris, now called Amaſrech by the

[181] I have already given in Letter LXXXV. ſeveral autonomatic coins of the great Euxine city of Sinope, the birth-place of the hero Mithridates Eupator, and mother of the two other Euxine cities, Trapezius and Ceraſus, the native country of the cherry. This coin is likewiſe given becauſe it refers to the fabulous origin of Sinope by the Dioſcurias, or Caſtor and Pollux, during the Argonautic expedition to Colchis. Accordingly, on the reverſe we find a cornu-copia placed between the caps of theſe two demi-god heroes ſurmounted each by a ſtar, as they were afterwards placed among the conſtellations.



Turks, according to their pronunciation of its antient Greek name. On the Eaſt ſide of the ſame promontory this colony had their capital Sinope, afterwards the birth-place and tomb of the great Mithridates, moſt conveniently ſituated, both for trade and dominion, in the neck or iſthmus of a peninſula, which gives it the uncommon advantage of a port on each ſide. They had likewiſe on the ſame ſide the ſmaller cities of Cinolis, now Kinoli, with Anticinolis, Muroſolon, and Armenes.

[182]

[183]

The commerce of all the colonies mentioned above, beſide the produce of their fiſheries, ſeems to have conſiſted in exporting wood for ſhip-building; with box-wood, in great demand in Europe before the introduction of foreign ebony; olives, and their oils; ſalt from the river Hayles, probably to the more diſtant fiſheries on the ſame coaſt; and, laſtly, fine wool, with the famous Angora goat hair; ſo precious in all ages, as to be ſuſpected by ſome to be the real golden fleece of which the Greeks went in ſearch.

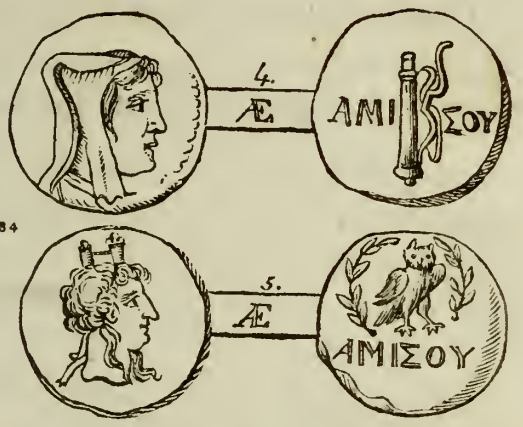
The great fair of theſe colonies, particularly of the ſettlements dependent on Sinope, was held in the antient city of Cytorus, now *Kudroſs*, which the Greeks, in their uſual fabulous ſtyle, pretended to have been founded by Cytorus, ſon of Phrixus, during the

[182] The medal, Fig. 7, bearing the name of Ameſtris on the obverſe, and that of Sebaſte, or the Auguſt, on the reverſe, is the only coin which ſhews that this city ever bore that proud title.

[183] This medal of Cromna ſeems to confirm what ſome think is the meaning of Strabo, that this city, as well as Seſamus Cytorum and Tium, only furniſhed Ameſtris a part of its inhabitants, but was not incorporated into the new city of the Heraclean Princeſs, afterwards the reſidence of the kings of Paphlagonia.

Argonautic

Argonautic expedition; and it is certain, at leaſt, that they named it after him, by way of giving it a precedency on the ſcore of antiquity, like ſeveral other cities on this coaſt.



We next come to the colony of Amiſus, one of the moſt happy and permanent of the whole; as it chiefly ſubſiſted by agriculture and the rearing of cattle, in the rich lands on the Thermodon[185], the moſt ſolid and ſtable of all revenues, as not being affected by many circumſtances which have an influence on commerce. We accordingly not only find it a place of conſequence in the days of Strabo, but ſo rich and flouriſhing, by the patronage and ſucceſſive embelliſhments of the Athenians, Mithridates, Eupator, and the princes of Cappadocia, that it drew the attention and tempted the avidity of the Roman general Lucullus, ſo famous in the records of elegance and luxury, who took and plundered it, although it was afterwards reſtored to the rank of a free city by Auguſtus.[184]

The laſt time that we read of Amiſus in claſſic authors, is, when Pompey joined it to another Eupatoria, which had received its name from the cognomen of Mithridates, who gave the two cities, thus united, his own, in that of Pompeiopolis.

Next comes the city of Amaſia, now Amaſieh, on the river Iris, the antient capital of Pontus, and birth-place of the famous geographer Strabo. It was the

[184] The owl on the reverſe of this medal of Amiſus confirms that the Athenians ſent a colony thither, as reported by Strabo, though originally founded by the Mileſians.

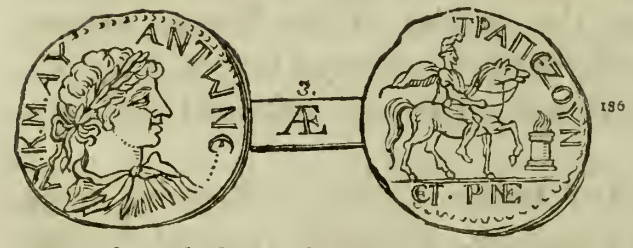
[185] The river Thermodon was famous in antiquity for watering the lands of the Amazons; as a part of that female community are ſaid to have dwelt on its banks, before the ſettlement of the colony of Amiſus.

reſidence

reſidence of the kings of Cappadocia in antient times; and in modern, of the eldeſt ſon of the Grand Seignior till called to the throne.

Amaſia traded to great advantage at all times with the produce of its lands, and was celebrated for its fine fruit, which it likewiſe exported to a great amount, and does ſo ſtill.

LETTER XCII.



186

WE now come to Trapezius, known to the Turks by its middle-age name of Trebiſond; a colony that will yield to none founded by the Greeks. Xenophon tells us, that when he ſtopped here in his celebrated retreat with the ten thouſand, both Trapezius and Ceraſus, now Kereſoun, (from which Lucullus afterwards imported the cherry into Europe,) paid tribute to Sinope, and, of courſe, was under its protection. This was a place of great trade in all ages, although it began, like many other of the Greek ſettlements, by exporting fiſh; for it ſoon found means to add iron, and even the precious metals, which they obtained from their neigh-

186 This is one of the three *Imperial* medals given in this Tour: all the others were ſtruck while the cities were free.

bours

bours the Chaldeans, then the moſt expert miners and workers in iron of the Weſt; nay, thoſe of them who dwelt neareſt to the ſea-coaſt had even obtained the name of Chalybde from their dexterity in this laſt art.

The port of Trapezius was repaired by Adrian, and the city by Juſtinian, as is ſtill to be ſeen by an inſcription over one of its gates; although the fact has eſcaped the notice of the hiſtorian Juſtin, who is, in general, ſo exact in recording every thing done by his imperial maſter which could redound to his honour. During the middle ages, the Venetians, and their ſucceſſors the Genoeſe, had moſt flouriſhing colonies here, from which they carried on a great trade; and the laſt of the two republics even built a new harbour to the fine city, although their tyrannic uſurping conduct in the Taurida at laſt armed the other colonies of Aſia Minor againſt them, and loſt them Trebiſond as it was then called.

As to its extended commerce, we know that it not only cut a great figure in remote antiquity, but likewiſe during the whole middle ages, and was for a time the emporium of the Eaſt India trade, and long the common depoſitary of the Chriſtians in the neighbouring countries, who brought their merchandize to be ſold and exported from this place; eſpecially the Armenians, once a moſt enterpriſing and commercial people, who had almoſt the whole Perſian trade in their hands for a great length of time, and ſtill retain a good part of it.

Laſtly, it became the ſeat of one of the three ſub-diviſions of the Eaſtern Roman empire, where the family of the Comneni reigned from 1204 till 1461, when they were involved in the general ruin brought on all the pretenders to the throne of the Cæſars, by their fooliſh diſputes, which delivered them into the hands of Mahomet the great; weak and impotent from their diviſions, like the princes of Ruſſia when conquered by the Tartars; while both empires would have reſiſted the attacks of the barbarians, had each been under a ſingle ſceptre, and not already tottering on the brink of

deſtruction

deſtruction by bloody civil wars, which rendered them an eaſy prey to the firſt invader.

On taking leave of this important place, I ſhall juſt remark, that the celebrated botaniſt Tournefort collected here, and in his travels through Aſia Minor, in ſearch of plants, ſome fine medals commemorating the ſplendour of this city, under its antient name of Trapezius, and its more recent appellation of Trebiſond.

There were ſtill ſome diſtinguiſhed cities on each ſide of Trapezius, which deſerve to be mentioned before I quit this coaſt and the ſubject of the Euxine commerce: ſuch as Boona and Jaſonium, which ſtill preſerve their antient names; Polemonium (now Vadiſa), ſo called after its ſovereign Polemon,

placed on the throne of Pontus by Marc Anthony; Caralla (now Kierali); Tripolis (now Tireboli); Zepherium (now Zafra), &c. all to the Eaſt of Trebiſond; while to the Weſt of it we find Rhiſæum (now Rizeh);

Athenæ (now Athenah), a city whoſe name has puzzled ſome geographers, under the idea of its being in ſome way connected with that of Athens, which they cannot account for; but, in my opinion, they need not go ſo far for an explanation, as it may have been named after Æthes, king of Colchis, and father of Medea; although certainly the great commercial republic traded to the

[187] An Imperial medal of Trajan, ſtruck in the fortified city of Tripolis in Pontus.

[188] An Imperial medal of Commodus, ſtruck in the city of Amaſia, after its ſubjection to the Romans.

Euxine;

Euxine; and ſurely the Athenians, who beautified the city of Amiſus on this coaſt, may have built Athenæ.

Being now arrived at the kingdom of Colchis, on whoſe trade we have already treated, I have finiſhed the commercial circuit of the Euxine propoſed in taking up the ſubject, and thrown all the light upon it that was in my feeble power, probably in a different manner from profeſſional gentlemen who compoſe works on commerce, but ſtill in ſuch a form as beſt ſuited the plan and purpoſe of my Tour. Of the part of the circuit of its coaſts which I did not examine in perſon, I have merely given the antient geography, as I only treat of its antient ſtate, while it beſt explains, in my opinion, the modern names of places, merely corruptions of the antient in the mouths of barbarians who cannot pronounce them better; this is ſtrictly the caſe on the coaſt of Aſia Minor in particular, where the Turks ſeem to have been contented with the poſſeſſion of the antient Greek and Roman cities, without naming them anew in their own jargon, like the Tauric Tartars, Bulgarians, &c.

The Ruſſians have taken the wiſe meaſure of reſtoring the antient Greek names of the cities lately come under their ſceptre[189], after having been for ages diſguiſed under Kozar and Mongul names, which have given much trouble to the geographer who wiſhed to identify them.

[189] Such an intention is certainly evident in the attempts that have been made; but it by no means follows, that the execution of the plan is equal to the intention; on the contrary, it appears to me, that Prince Potemkin had no one with him well acquainted with the antient ſtate of the country; and, accordingly, we only find three cities reſtored to their real antient names, viz. Lupatoria, Theodocia, and Phanagoria. My Map, however, will furniſh the reſt, if the Government chooſe to follow up the idea of reſtoring all.

LETTER XCIII.

Reasons for supposing the River Bog to have been the Axiacus of the Antients.

As my ſuppoſition, that the river Bog was the Axiacus of the Antients (inſtead of the Hypanis, as has been generally believed), makes a moſt eſſential change in the antient geography of the countries ceded to Ruſſia at the peace of Jaſſy, and indeed in the whole tract between the Dnieſter and Dnieper, it is incumbent on me to ſtate my reaſons for this concluſion.

Firſt, it muſt be evident to all who have paid attention to the ſubject, that ſuppoſing the Bog to be the Hypanis throws into confuſion the whole antient geography of the countries above indicated, and renders all the claſſic authors unintelligible, by diſplacing the nations they ſpeak of, and by changing the dimenſions and courſe of ſome rivers; as muſt certainly be the caſe, when you are obliged to take one for another, by miſtaking the name of a leading river that determines the poſition and appellations of many; but, to make this truth more evident, I ſhall briefly ſtate what antient geographers ſay of the country in queſtion.

Firſt, Pomponius Mela obſerves, that the Hypanis limits the country of the Callipedæ, and that the neighbouring river, the *Axiacus*, runs between the Callipedæ and the Axiacæ, who are ſeparated from the Iſtrians by the Tyras, or Dnieſter; — a paſſage which

which evidently points out the Bog to be the Axiacus, and the Inguletz the Hypanis.

Secondly, Pliny ſays, that the Tyras is 1300 paces diſtant from the Pſeudoſtomus, or fourth mouth of the Iſter, or Danube; then you come to the nation of the Axiacæ, who take their name from the river Axiacus, on which they dwell, and beyond which live the Chyrobyzi.

Thirdly, In the map publiſhed by Ortellius to illuſtrate the geography of this country by Ptolemy (the firſt of the Antients who applied aſtronomy to geography, and determined the poſition of places by their latitude and longitude), the Tyras is placed firſt, then the Axiacus, then the Chyrobyzes, and then the Boryſthenes, exactly as I have laid them down on the MAP given with this Tour.

Fourthly, Strabo tells us, in his VIIth Book, that the famous city of Olbio ſtood at the diſtance of 200 ſtades from the mouth of the Boryſthenes; and in the Peripl. Anonym. Olbio is placed at the ſame diſtance from the ſea, exactly on the ſpot where the Hypanis falls into the Boryſthenes. Now if we ſuppoſe the Bog to have been the Hypanis, the two laſt paſſages are unintelligible; for that river falls into the Dnieper, or Boryſthenes, very near its mouth, inſtead of at 200 ſtades, or 25 miles, diſtance from the Black Sea, as all the Antients aſſert; and conſequently the poſition of Olbio is ſtill unaſcertained.

But let us ſuppoſe, for a moment, the Bog to be the Hypanis, and where are we to find the *Axiacus*, which, all the Antients agree, ran between the Tyras and Hypanis? as there is nothing but rivulets in the ſpace thus pointed out (if we except the Bog); while Ptolemy tells us, that the Axiacus was a large river, running through Sarmatia, a little above Dacia; and ſeparating the Axiacæ from the Callipedæ, according to Pomponius Mela: as clear a deſcription of the Bog as it is poſſible to give, while it will by no means agree with any of the rivulets in the limited diſtrict; and Monſieur de Peyſſonel adds to the above reaſons for regarding the Bog as the Axiacus, that the

Turks have actually preſerved its antient claſſic name in their modern appellation Akſon, pronounced in their manner; a merit which I have lately demonſtrated that they poſſeſs in a degree ſuperior to any other people that I know.

I ſhall now finiſh this ſubject, by remarking that whereas calling the Bog the Hypanis throws into confuſion the antient geography of the country that I have been ſpeaking of, the ſingle alteration (which I adopted from Mr. de Peyſſonel's Survey of the Diſtrict) of ſetting down that river as the Axiacus ſolves all difficulties, and all falls into its natural order, as deſcribed by the Roman geographers, who had colonies there, and of courſe were well acquainted with the ſpot; for, now, the Axiacus becomes the large river that Ptolemy deſcribes it, flowing through Sarmatia, while it ſeparates, as Mela ſaid, the Callipedæ, who dwelt to the North of it, from the Axiacæ, who lived on its South bank. Now likewiſe the Inguletz, which falls into the Boryſthenes exactly at 200 ſtades, or 25 miles, from its mouth, becomes the Hypanis, and points out the poſition of Olbio juſt where its ruins were ſeen by general Hanibal (as ſaid in a former Letter,) while he was governor of the Ruſſian Cherſon, about ten miles lower down the river. Laſtly, the Hypanis, now fixed in its proper poſition, incloſes the Callipedæ between it and the Axiacus, according to Pomponius Mela, while it ſeparates that nation from the Boryſthenitæ, as it ought to do, according to the antient geographers.

But this ſingle alteration that I have adopted equally ſettles the poſition of all the rivulets to the Eaſt, between the Bog (or Axiacus) and the Dnieſter (or Tyras), conformable to antient geography; for, now, the Gulph or Liman of Berezan becomes the Sinus Sagaricus, exactly where we are told to look for it; the rivulet Berezan becomes the Sagaris; and its other branch, Saſik Berezan, the Rhodus of antiquity; while the rivulet Deligheul becomes the *Lycus*, and the Atchily the *Benius* of Ovid.

SUPPLEMENT:

BY

THE EDITOR.

LETTER XCIV.

Tauric Ruins, Monuments, Greek Inscriptions, &c.

THE two Memoirs formerly mentioned, as having been ſo obligingly ſent to me by the Imperial Academy of Sciences, one in the Ruſſian, the other in the German language, will furniſh two or three more Letters (for I continue the epiſtolary form) to finiſh this Tour, and illuſtrate a very intereſting part of it; as they contain much information relative to the remains of antiquity ſtill exiſting in the antient kingdom of Boſphorus, more particularly on the ſhores of the Straits which join the Black and Aſoff Seas, known to the Antients by the name of the Cimmerian Boſphorus; but ſtill more abundant on the Aſiatic than the European ſide, eſpecially in the iſland of Taman, the Phanagoria of the Antients.

Mr. Marſhal Biberſtein, the author of theſe Memoirs, chiefly devotes that which he has written in the German language to Strabo's Geography of the Boſphorus; but, as I had already cited every thing that I thought neceſſary to illuſtrate our fair Traveller's modern deſcription of that kingdom [190], I ſhall not tranſlate that part

[190] The Editor did not receive the two Memoirs of the Academy, till after he had finiſhed the Lady's Tour to the Taurida and Boſphorus, and was employed on the Appendix; but, as Strabo had been always conſulted, there was the leſs to regret.

of

of his paper, nor fatigue the reader with unneceſſary repetitions, but confine myſelf to what he ſays of the antiquities of the country; a ſpecies of information the more deſirable, as it lay out of the Lady's province to collect it[191]; and we have not a line on the ſubject ſince the days of the Roman authors ſo often quoted in this work, who were themſelves in ſearch of the ruins of the more antient Greek cities and monuments, as we are now of thoſe deſcribed by them.

It is neceſſary however to remark, that the ſculptured monuments of the Taurida are by no means in a good ſtate of conſervation; the Greek inſcriptions which were originally meant to explain them are ſo much effaced, as rather to add to the labour of the antiquary than to diminiſh it; ſo that all is gueſs-work here, and offers a wide field for opinion.

Mr. de Biberſtein has not been backward in hazarding a few conjectures; and, as detached fragments are lawful game, I have likewiſe occaſionally amuſed myſelf in the ſame manner, and freely leave to every reader the ſame privilege.

Another eſſential piece of information is, that very few of theſe precious remains of antiquity are to be found in their original ſituations; for, from the want of building materials in the iſland of Phanagoria, together with the ignorance of the different hordes of barbarians who have for many ages occupied theſe countries, the ſame hewn ſtones cut by the Greeks for their public edifices, have been ſucceſſively employed, probably ſeveral times over, in every building ſince, whether Saracen, Gothic, or Tartar; nay, ſome of them are once more beginning to make a figure, poſſibly for the fourth or fifth time, in the barracks conſtructing by our Ruſſian ſoldiers in the iſland of Phanagoria.

It is thus that we muſt account for the ſtrange ſtraggling ſituations in which the Correſpondent of the Imperial Academy found the dif-

[191] See Letter LIX.

ferent

ferent monuments, &c. which he deſcribes. In one place, for example, he diſcovered ſome remains of Grecian columns, with their capitals, built into a Tartar tower; ſome ſculptured ſtones and Greek inſcriptions in another; an antient baſſo relievo in the wall of the commandant's court-yard; a ſecond peeping out of a gothic church wall; a third antient monument employed as a threſhold to the Ruſſian barracks; and in this manner are diſperſed, and appropriated to different uſes, all the Tauric antiquities mentioned in his Memoirs; while the remaining part of the ruined Greek edifices form a number of little hillocks, compoſed of the ſmaller ſtones and mortar, converted by time into ſhapeleſs heaps, after the larger hewn ſtones (highly valuable to unſkilful barbarians, probably neither furniſhed with tools nor ſkill to cut out new ones) had been carried away for the purpoſes in which we now find them employed.

I have little doubt that a number of curioſities might be diſcovered by digging into theſe heaps of rubbiſh, from my knowledge of the indolence of the Scythian or Tartar race, who probably never took the trouble to go deeper than the ſurface, in dilapidating theſe antient buildings of their faſhioned maſonry; nor would they undergo the labour for all the antiques in the world.

I ſhall now finiſh this little introduction to the Tauric monuments with ſome mention of another ſpecies of conic hills (for theſe heaps of rubbiſh aſſume a conic form) very common on the ſhores of the Boſphorus, eſpecially in the iſland of Taman, or Phanagoria, which ſeem to have been antient burying places; as they are found to contain antique urns when dug into by the curious.

I muſt own, that, on reading the deſcription of thoſe conic hillocks, I was ſtruck with their reſemblance, both in figure and contents, to the tumuli in the plain of Troy, as mentioned by the Abbé Chevalier in his intereſting Paper publiſhed in the IIId Volume of the Philoſophical Tranſactions of the Royal Society of Edin-

burgh; and, as we know that this early mode of interment was diſuſed before the zenith of Grecian glory and poliſh, it was moſt probably introduced by the firſt Tauric coloniſts, the Mileſians, which gives a very high antiquity to theſe primitive earthen monuments.

I am much inclined to think, that the *conic* was the firſt ſepulchral form everywhere; for we find the wilds of Scythia ſtudded with ſuch earthen tumuli as the Abbé and Mr. Biberſtein deſcribe, with the ſole difference of their containing aſhes without urns; and the Weſt of Europe ſeems equally to have abounded with them in antient times, compoſed in general of *ſtones* inſtead of earth, probably from being ready at hand, which is by no means the caſe in the Scythian deſerts.

The places in Phanagoria that are pointed out in the Academic Memoir as being furniſhed with the urn tumuli, are, firſt, in the neighbourhood of the antient capital or city of Phanagoria; ſecondly, near where the Lake (Liman) Kiſeltaſhkoy falls into the Lake Cuban, antiently Corocondametis; thirdly, in the neighbourhood of the City Temruk; and, laſtly, ſeveral are ſaid to ſtand on the Aſiatic ſhore of the Cimmerian Boſphorus.

LETTER

LETTER XCV.

As I purpoſe dividing the Tauric monuments into two periods, according to what I think their comparative antiquity, I ſhall firſt mention three that appear to be at leaſt as old as the time of the Roman dominion in the Taurida, as the Roman Emperor is mentioned.

First Monument.

ΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΟΝΤΟΣ ΠΑΡΡΙΣΑΔΟΥ
ΤΟΥ ΣΠΑΡΤΑΚΟΥ ΛΕΟΣΤΡΑΤΟΣ
ΓΕΡΤΟΥ ΑΔΕΛΦΟΥ . . . . ΤΟΣ
ΟΙ . . . . . ΡΙ . . . . . .

The tranſlation of this fragment by Mr. Biberſtein is: —— "During the reign of Pariſades, ſon of Spartacus, ſon of Leo- "ſtratus . . . . by his brother . . . . . "

I ſhall only remark on this firſt monument and its tranſlation, that it is difficult to conceive who this king Pariſades, *ſon of Spartacus*, was; as Diodorus Siculus tells us, that Pariſades I. who ſucceeded Spartacus III. was his brother, not his ſon. He muſt then have been the ſon of Spartacus IV.; as after the death of that prince there is a chaſm in the Boſphoric hiſtory of 180 years; ſo that we neither know the names of his children nor of his ſucceſſor; but all is dark and myſterious, till we find the good Pariſades IV. on

the throne, who yielded it without a blow to Mithridates, rather than ſhed in a hopeleſs conteſt the blood of his beloved ſubjects, who had ſo often defended him againſt the Scythians.

This monument was ſeen by Mr. Biberſtein in a low wall, near the great gate of the old gothic church of Kerch, or the Panticapeos of the Greeks.

Second Monument.

. . ΙΟ . . ΠΟΣΕΙΔΟΝΟΣ . . . . . ΚΑ . . . .
. . ΠΟΥΣ ΒΑΣΙΛΕΑ ΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΝ ΜΕΓΑΝΤΟ . . . . . .
. . ΗΤΟΣ ΒΟΟΣ ΠΟΡΟΥ ΤΙΒΕΡΙΟΝΙ ΟΥΛΙΘ . . . . . .
. . Α ΤΗΝ ΤΟΝ ΒΑΣΙΛΕΟΣ ΡΗΣΚΟΥΠΟΡΙ . . . . . .
. . ΣΑΡΑ ΚΑΙ ΦΙΛΟΡΟΜ . . . . . .
. . ΝΤΑ ΤΑΚΑ-ΑΨΕΧΑΝΩ . . . . . ΝΟ . . . . . .
. . ΣΩΤΗΡΑ ΕΥΣΑΝΤΝΟΣ ΚΑΟΙΙΡ . . . . . .
. . ΔΙ.ΦΑΝΤΟΥ ΠΑΝΤ - ΣΤΑΙΙ.

The tranſlation which Mr. de Biberſtein has ventured to give (as conjecture) of this mutilated monument, found in the ruins of the antient city of Phanagoria, is as follows:

" To him who, with the aid of Poſeidon, engaged the ſublime " King of Kings to declare ſovereign of the Boſphorus, ... ſon " of King Riſco, friend of the Emperor and the Romans."

For my part, I can only make out Poſidonos, a name of Neptune, with that of Tiberius, and a king Reſkouporides; ſo that I ſhould ſuppoſe it to have been a monument dedicated to Neptune, and erected by Reſkouporides, in the reign of Tiberius, who, we know, was lord paramount of the kingdom of Boſphorus, although it was governed by its own kings, tributary to the Romans; and Reſkouporides may have been one of them, although his name is not found in our very imperfect liſt of theſe princes.

The

The foregoing conjecture is much ſtrengthened by a medal of this ſovereign in the collection of Baron Aſhe, which was found ſomewhere in the Taurida or Boſphorus; though, till I ſaw the above inſcription, I took it for a coin of a king of Thrace of the ſame name, well known to antiquaries.

The hiſtory of this antient kingdom, imperfectly as it is tranſmitted to us, ſhows its intimate connection with Thrace; and we even find, in reading the civil wars among the ſons of Spartacus II. that one of them, named Emulus, was ſupported in his claim to the throne by an army of 42,000 Thracians, led by their king Ariopharnes.

Third Monument.

. . . . . ΑΣΙΕΙΜΑ . : . . . .
. . . . ΑΙΑΣ ΑΠΟ ΑΥΤΩΝ ΚΑΙ ΕΙΣ ΑΥΤΟΝ ΓΕΝΟΜΕΝ . . . . . .
. . . . ΑΙΣΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΑΛΕΙΣΦΟΡΙΑΙΣ ΑΠΑΣΑΙΣ ΤΑΙΣ ΚΑΤΑ ΤΗΝ Β . . .
. . . . ΔΕΙΧΟΕΝΤΑΤΟΥ ΚΑΙΣΑΡΕΙΟΥ ΔΙΑ ΒΙΟΥ ΕΙΣ ΓΕΝΟΣΤΟΙ . . .
. . . . ΤΑΣ ΑΝΕΣΤΗΣΕΝ ΤΕΙΜΗΣ ΧΑΡΙΝ ΣΥΝ ΤΩ ΚΑΙ ΕΠΙ ΤΕΙ . .
. . . . ΜΕΡΑΝ ΑΥΤΩΝ ΥΠΟ ΤΕ ΕΜΟΥ ΚΑΙ ΤΩΝ ΕΚΓΟΝΩΝΜ . . . .

On this third monument, found, like the ſecond, in the ruins of Phanagoria, it is difficult even to hazard a conjecture, as it wants both the beginning and end of each line; it ſeems, however, to have been erected in honour of a man and his poſterity who had merited well of their country.

LETTER

LETTER XCVI.

The Sepulchral Monuments of the Bosphorus.

THE remaining Monuments mentioned in Mr. Biberſtein's two Memoirs ſeem to be of the ſepulchral kind, and not older than the Eaſtern Roman empire; while the three former are undoubtedly of the claſſic times.

The author introduces his account of theſe monuments by the following obſervations, that are applicable to all, with reſpect to the ſtone out of which they are cut.

They are, in general, of a fine white ſolid marble, mixed with chryſtallized particles like alabaſter, of about one archine and a half long, and more than half an archine broad, (42 Engliſh inches by 14,) bearing commonly ſome human figures in baſſo-relievo, with an inſcription in dialectic Greek; although we likewiſe find ſome of later ages on an inferior kind of white marble, like the famous Ruſſian monument lately found in Phanagoria, on which Gleb, prince of Tmutaracan[192], recorded his meaſurement of the Cimmerian Boſphorus, as already noticed in the Tour[193].

[192] Tmutaracan was the name by which the iſland of Phanagoria was known in Ruſſia while it was a province of this empire, although called *Tmutaracan* by the Byzantine authors, from which the Tartars ſeem to have derived their modern appellation of Taman, which in fact, is only a contraction of it.

[193] Letter LVII.

This

This inferior ſpecies, Mr. Biberſtein thinks, may have been found ſomewhere in the Boſphorus; while he regards the finer as a foreign marble, and the ſame with that employed by the Greeks in their own country for the precious monuments of antiquity which they have left us. Beſide the Boſphoric monuments in marble, there are ſome likewiſe in common ſtone.

Of the ſepulchral monuments in general, the author mentions three kinds diſtinguiſhable by the figures upon them.

The First Species of Basso-Relievo

Commonly contains a female figure in a long robe, with a child.

The Second Species,

A man on horſeback, with a child ſtanding by him.

The Third Species,

A man lying on a kind of bed, or couch, with a woman and child, one on each ſide of him.

With regard to what may be called the action of the figures in theſe three different kinds of baſſo-relievos, ſo often repeated on the ſepulchral ſtones of the Boſphorus, Mr. Biberſtein ſays, that

In the Firſt, The woman is generally repreſented in a ſtanding poſture, with her hands under the fore-part of her garment; though ſometimes ſhe is leaning againſt a kind of altar; and he has likewiſe

wife ſeen her ſitting on a ſtone, and wiping her eyes, with the marks and expreſſion of extreme grief.

In the Second, The man is repreſented as on a horſe in ſlow motion, with nothing but the bridle in his hands; for he is, in general, without weapons; although in a few inſtances he is clad in warlike attire.

In the Third, The man lying on a couch is repreſented as leaning on his left arm, while the right is extended, and holds a kind of garland.

As to the child in all of them, it is commonly repreſented as in a light dreſs, only covering the middle of the body; and in ſome inſtances it holds in its two hands ſomething much reſembling an urn.

Laſtly, He informs us, that in one caſe he ſaw a woman with two children (inſtead of the uſual number, one), having ſome male attendants apparently in waiting upon her.

Mr. Biberſtein finiſhes his preliminary remarks by obſerving, that he ſometimes found two of the above-deſcribed baſſo-relievos on one monument, with each its own inſcription below it, and that the ſtile of ſculpture in all of them is but indifferent; while the Greek inſcriptions are ſadly mutilated and defaced.

LETTER

LETTER XCVII.

AFTER having ſtated, in my laſt, Mr. Biberſtein's obſervations on the ſepulchral monuments of the Boſphorus, I ſhall give, in this, the ſpecimens of each kind which he took the trouble to copy.

Sepulchral Monuments of the First Kind, bearing Female Figures.

I.

On a common ſtone in the wall of the old church of Kerch (Panticapeos), is repreſented, in baſſo-relievo, a woman and child, with the following inſcription:

ΗΝΑΝΑ ΜΗΤΗΡ
ΜΗΝΟΔΟΡΟΥ ΚΑΙ ΑΔΕΛΦΗ . . .
ΔΗΜΟΣΤΡΑΤΗΑ ΧΑΙΡΕ.

This inſcription Mr. Biberſtein tranſlates: — "Mother of Meno-
" dorus, and ſiſter . . . Demoſtratus,—repoſe in peace."

II.

On a common ſtone, built into the wall of the old gothic church of Kerch, exactly ſimilar in every reſpect to the above-deſcribed monument with regard both to dimenſions and baſſo-relievos, is the following fragment of an inſcription :

. . . ΠΟΠΛΙ ΥΙΕ . . .
ΚΟΣΣΑ ΧΑΙ . .

Mr. Biberſtein does not attempt a tranſlation of this inſcription in its very mutilated ſtate ; however, we may hazard a conjecture, that it means —— " Son of Poplus, with his wife, or daughter, " Coſſa, — reſt in peace."

III.

On a block of white marble, found in the ruins of the antient Phanagoria, near the modern city of Taman, there are exactly the ſame baſſo-relievos as on No. I, deſcribed before, with the following inſcription :

ΔΑΣΕ ΕΠΡΕΠΙΟΥ ΧΑΙΡΕ [193].

" Daſe, daughter of Eprepie,—repoſe in peace."

N. B. This monument offers an example of what Mr. Biberſtein before aſſerts, viz. that they ſometimes contain two diſtinct baſſo-relievos, with each its peculiar inſcription ; for on this block, below

[193] The ΧΑΙΡΕ of the Greeks, with which every one of theſe ſepulchral inſcriptions ends, ſeems here to anſwer to the *Requieſcat in Pace* of the Latins; both equally wiſhing an eternal repoſe to the ſouls of the deceaſed.

the

the firſt baſſo-relievo, there is another of the ſecond ſpecies, where a man appears on horſeback; but the inſcription is too much effaced to be legible.

SEPULCHRAL MONUMENTS OF THE SECOND SPECIES, WHERE THE BASSO-RELIEVO REPRESENTS A MAN ON HORSEBACK, WITH A CHILD STANDING BY HIM.

IV.

On a block of white marble, originally found in the ruins of the city of Phanagoria, but at preſent built into a wall in the court-yard of the commandant of Jenikal (the Nympheos of the Antients), is a baſſo-relievo repreſenting a man on horſeback, with a child ſtanding by him. The inſcription is:

ΗΖΟΥΣ ΑΠΟΛΛΟΝ
ΔΟΥ ΤΟΙΣΠΑ . . . ΛΙΟΙ
ΣΙΝ . . . . ΧΑΙΡ.

This inſcription is much too imperfect for tranſlation, as we only ſee diſtinctly the name of Appollonidus; but whether he was the perſon interred, or him who erected the monument in honour of another, it is difficult to determine. For my own part, I ſuſpect that it is the ſon of Appollonidus who is to reſt in peace.

SEPULCHRAL MONUMENTS OF THE THIRD SPECIES, WHERE A MAN IS REPRESENTED LYING ON A COUCH, WITH A WOMAN ON ONE SIDE, AND A CHILD ON THE OTHER.

V.

On a common ſtone lately diſcovered on a hill near Kerch, now

in the poſſeſſion of the Prieſt of the diſtrict, is a baſſo-relievo of this third kind, with the following ſhort inſcription :

ΑΓΑΘΗ ΤΥ ΧΑΙΡΕ.

" Agathe,— reſt in peace."

Laſtly, Mr. Biberſtein mentions ſome Boſphoric monuments, of the ſepulchral kind, which he found bearing only an inſcription, without any ſculptured figures upon them; of which ſpecies he gives one example.

On a ſtone in the wall of the church of Kerch is the following inſcription :

ΘΕΟΝΑΤΕ
ΔΙΟΝΥΣΙΟΥ
ΑΜΑΣΤΡΙΑΝΕ
ΧΑΙΡΕ.

" Theonate, daughter of Dionyſius of Amaſtris, — reſt in " peace."

It would be improper to quit the ſubject of the Boſphoric monuments, without noticing in this Letter (peculiarly appropriated to them,) the famous *Monumentum Satyri* of the iſland of Phanagoria, at the ſouthern entry of the Cimmerian Boſphorus. It is a conic mount of earth erected to a man of the name of Satyros, who had excited the admiration and merited the gratitude of his country; and

and I ſuſpect it to be of the primitive kind of ſepulchral tumuli on a gigantic ſcale mentioned in a former Letter, containing urns, which denotes its great antiquity. Strabo makes particular mention of it, and I have marked its poſition on the MAP of this Tour.

LETTER XCVIII.

THIS Letter will be appropriated to Mr. Marſhal Biberſtein's conjectures on the nature and purport of the Boſphoric monuments that he copied in his travels, and which I have inſerted here.

He thinks that the firſt ſpecies, and poſſibly the third, were dedicated to the fair ſex, while the ſecond were erected to men only.

He next ſuppoſes, that the figures ſculptured on them either repreſent the deceaſed, or the erecters of the monuments; and when two baſſo-relievos are ſeen on the ſame ſtone, the one anſwers to the firſt, and the other to the ſecond of theſe ſuppoſitions; he however admits the probability of family vaults having exiſted in the Boſphorus at the time when theſe ſepulchral monuments were erected; and in that caſe there is nothing more obvious to conjecture, than that ſeveral baſſo-relievos would be ſculptured on one tomb-ſtone belonging to a family, provided it were large enough to hold them.

Laſtly, Mr. Biberſtein thinks that the woman repreſented as ſtanding, the man on horſeback, or lying on a couch, as well as the

the child with a vaſe in its hand, may all relate to certain ceremonies practiſed at funerals.

Thus far the author of the Memoirs; but, as conjectures are free, and may amuſe if they do not inſtruct, I ſhall hazard a few of my own on this curious ſubject.

May not the female repreſented on theſe monuments, in an inſulated upright poſition, indicate a virgin; the female figure leaning on an *altar*, a wife; and the woman in tears, a widow, lamenting the loſs of her huſband? The male figures I ſhould be inclined to explain much in the ſame manner, by ſuppoſing that the man on horſeback bears a reference to the exerciſes of young men, and indicates his having died a batchelor; and if what the recumbent figure holds in his hand be the nuptial garland of antiquity, it may allude to his having been married; whilſt the child bearing an urn may repreſent an orphan carrying the aſhes of its parent; and thus diſtinctly mark the different ſtates of civil ſociety [194].

Mr. Biberſtein concludes his remarks on the Boſphoric monuments, with ſuppoſing that they were moſtly erected to children. This curious hypotheſis he endeavours to found on a diſcovery of a Mr. Geiſler about the beginning of this century, who aſſerts in his travels, written in German, that from the ſmallneſs of the bones in a number of antique tombs which he examined in Italy, &c. the Antients muſt have generally buried children, without conſuming their bodies to aſhes, as they did the corpſes of adults.

[194] Theſe conjectures of mine are, perhaps, much more unſatisfactory than they might have been had Mr. Biberſtein deſcribed the dreſs of at leaſt the female figures on theſe ſepulchral monuments; as we know that the ſimple vittæ, or ſingle ribbon of the Antients, indicated the virgin, and the double vittæ the married ſtate: diſtinctions which are ſtill preſerved in the head-dreſs of the Ruſſian peaſants, as may be ſeen in my "RUSSIAN ANTIQUITIES." The Author of the Memoirs might likewiſe have told us, whether they wore the zona of the Antients, or not; which the huſband untied on the bridal night, &c.

Our

Our author likewiſe gives us another diſcovery of Geiſler's, applicable to the ſubject of ſepulchral inſcriptions. Geiſler, he ſays, found, on an attentive examination of the antient tombs in the city of Albana, that the X ſo often ſeen on tomb-ſtones, and which has commonly been taken for the croſs, and the peculiar mark of a chriſtian grave, is only the initial letter of the Greek word XPHΣTE-XAIPE; as he ſometimes found it written at length, and ſometimes merely the initial X, inſtead of the whole.

LETTER XCIX.

AN INQUIRY BY THE EDITOR INTO THE GEOGRAPHICAL POSITION AND RELIGION OF A FAMOUS NATION OF ANTIQUITY, WHICH SENT ANNUAL OFFERINGS FROM RUSSIA TO THE SHRINE OF APOLLO IN DELOS.

THERE ſtill remain two curious ſubjects which fall into the range of reſearch carried on in this Tour, as they regard the new dominions of Ruſſia on the Euxine.

The firſt is, an inquiry into the geographical poſition of the *Hyperboreans* of the Antients, who ſent yearly offerings from the North, by the way of Scythia, to the temple of Apollo in the iſland of Delos; which were forwarded from Scythia by the Greek coloniſts ſettled on the Euxine coaſt; a fact that ſeems to be as well authenticated as any one in antient profane hiſtory; of courſe, it becomes

becomes a curious ſubject of inveſtigation to a traveller, treating of the Southern provinces of Ruſſia, more eſpecially as it appears, from a number of circumſtances brought to light in my preſent reſearch, that this intereſting people dwelt ſomewhere between Moſcow and Kieff, profeſſing the religion and rites of the Greeks, at a period of ſuch remote antiquity.

The truth of ſuch a ſtory, it would be ridiculous in me not to inquire into, by comparing the accounts of the Antients, at a moment when I am endeavouring to point out where and when the antient Greeks in their pagan ſtate had an opportunity of communicating to the anceſtors of the Ruſſians the number of analogies which I have ſhown (in my late Work) to ſubſiſt between the two nations, in their pagan rites, marriages, cuſtoms, dances, &c. &c. more eſpecially as it is a favourite amuſement that can offend no one, and the reſult of which they may take if they pleaſe — *cum grano ſalis*.

It may be neceſſary to introduce the information that I have been able to collect relative to this curious people, by explaining the meaning of the name given to them by the Greeks, who, we know, called the inhabitants of Thrace *Boreans*; and, of courſe, thoſe who dwelt far to the Northward of them, *Hyperboreans*.

The next point is, to determine, if poſſible, who theſe people were, and where they lived; a taſk of the moſt difficult kind, as, from the perfect ignorance of the Greeks with regard to the countries North of the Scythian deſerts, all that they ſay is vague in the extreme; however, there is one clue by which we may poſſibly trace out their place of reſidence; viz. the route by which their famous offerings were ſent to Delos; of which we have very exact accounts, not only from Herodotus, but from the inhabitants of Delos who received them, although the laſt part of the journey is diſputed by the Athenians, who inſiſt on having always had the honour of tranſporting them in a veſſel of the republic, from the continent of Greece, to the ſacred iſland, inſtead of their being ſhipped at Caryſtæ,

Caryſtæ, in the iſland of Eubea, for Delos, as the inhabitants of that city aſſert; and, indeed, (as I ſhall preſently ſhow) there may be equal truth in both the claims.

The Delians then tell us, that the Hyperboreans did not always ſend holy ambaſſadors (or *Theoroi*[195], as the Greeks called them) with their offerings to Apollo; but in general conveyed them, through the religious reſpect of the intermediate nations for that celebrated God of Antiquity, without any other accompaniment than the ſanctity univerſally attached to them.

The Hyperboreans contented themſelves then, for the moſt part, with handing their offerings for Apollo to their neareſt Southern neighbours, the *Iſſedonians*, who gave them again to their next neighbours the Scythians, to be carried down to the Greek coloniſts on the Euxine coaſt; who forwarded them in the ſame manner, from nation to nation, to the place of their depoſit.

Our ſurprize at ſo long a journey as theſe Hyperborean offerings performed, merely by religious zeal, will be conſiderably diminiſhed, when we conſider, that there then exiſted a chain of Greek colonies, all the way from the great market of Olbio on the Dnieper down to Greece.

I have already traced them in my ſketch of the Euxine commerce down to Byzantium, the limits of my plan; and every body knows, that the Propontide, or Sea of Marmora, as well as the Helleſpont, were equally furniſhed with Greek colonies; but it may not be ſo generally known, that they had extended their ſettlements along the coaſts of Thrace and Macedonia; ſo that when the Northern firſt fruits, *wrapt up in wheat-ſtraw*, their conſtant package, had once got down to the Euxine colonies, by means of the Iſſedonians

[195] Θεωροι, in the original ſignification, were thoſe who went yearly to Delos in the ſame ſhips which carried Theſeus to Crete; though afterwards applied to all who carried offerings to Apollo in that iſland.

and Scythians (who probably received a preſent of Greek merchandize as a reward for their diligence and care of the ſacred charge), there is little doubt but they would be forwarded the reſt of the way, with marked attention, from colony to colony, by the zealous worſhippers of Apollo.

I here ſuppoſe, that the way they were ſent, after arriving at Byzantium, was down the European ſhore of the Propontidus and Helleſpont, and then along the coaſts of Thrace and Macedonia into Theſſaly, the country of Achilles; where, being arrived on Grecian ground, they would quickly find their way for embarkation, either at the famous port of Aulis in Bœotia (where the Grecian fleet was ſo long detained by contrary winds in their way to Troy), or at the no leſs celebrated port of Pire in Attica; if the Athenians are founded in ſaying, that the Hyperborean offerings were yearly forwarded to Delos by them: but, as the Delians themſelves declare that they received them from Caryſtæ in Eubea, by way of Tenos, it is more than probable, that they were at firſt ſent from ſome port on the continent of Greece to Caryſtæ, till the all-powerful Athenians became the lords paramount of Delos, as we know was the caſe; after which period, they certainly would claim the excluſive right of acting as *Theoroi* to the diſtant votaries of Apollo; and ſurely it would not be the inhabitants of a ſecondary Grecian city that would dare to conteſt with them an honour ſo highly prized in the pagan world.

I have here overlooked another route by which ſome pretend theſe offerings were ſent from Scythia, viz. ſtraight Weſt to the Adriatic, and from thence by the Ionian Sea to Dodona in Epirus, and then carried for embarkation on the Sinus Maliacus to proceed to Caryſtæ, Tenos, and Delos. Surely ſuch a-round-about journey is very improbable; more eſpecially as the offerings muſt have paſſed through barbarous nations, who probably never heard of the gods of the Greeks; while we know, that if there even had not been

been a Grecian colony in either Thrace or Macedonia, they would have been reſpected in both; for the Thracians offered to *Diana*[196] in *wheaten-ſtraw*, as did the Hyperboreans; and, of courſe, any thing on its way to her iſland would be treated with much reſpect in that country; and we likewiſe know, that Macedonia was in habits of friendſhip with Greece about the period alluded to; for, on the night before the battle of Platæa (479 years before Chriſt), we find Alexander king of Macedonia, although forced to accompany Xerxes in his expedition againſt Greece, ſtealing in the night to the camp of the Athenians, to inform them of Mardonius's intention to ſurpriſe them at day-break; and Perdiccas, another of their kings, ſoliciting to become a citizen of Athens in the 454th year before Chriſt.

Having ſhown, that the Hyperboreans worſhipped Apollo, Diana, and Juno, and that they ſent yearly offerings to their ſhrines in Delos, I think the caſe very clearly made out, that there did exiſt ſuch a nation to the Northward of Scythia; and ſhall now endeavour to trace out, by the route of their offerings, the geographical poſition of thoſe who ſent them.

Herodotus, whom I have already ſhown[197] to have obtained, during his travels in Scythia, a valuable maſs of information relative to the country of the Hyperboreans, likewiſe learned during his Tour, that they gave their offerings for Delos to their Southern neighbours the Iſſedonians, who committed them to the care of the Scythians, on whoſe country they bordered, to be conveyed down to the Greek colonies on the Euxine; exactly the ſame mode of conveyance as is recorded in the writings or archives of Delos.

[196] Delos was held doubly ſacred by the Antients, as the birth-place of both Apollo and Diana; and we find that the Hyperboreans muſt have ſent offerings and holy ambaſſadors to both of thoſe deities, as Herodotus mentions the aſhes of two of thoſe Hyperborean Theoroi preſerved with religious care in the temple of Diana in Delos, beſides tombs of the other two of them, who died there on an embaſſy to Apollo. See "The Young Anacharſis," Vol. VIII. p. 272, 8vo. *Deux Ponts*.

[197] See Letter XC.

Now we know that the deſerts of Scythia extend, even at this day, up to the 48th degree of North latitude, and in ſome places farther; indeed, the Ruſſian line of forts to be ſeen on the maps of the empire, perfectly define their limits, as they were conſtructed to defend the ſtationary cultivators dwelling in fixed habitations, from the roving inhabitants of the deſert.

The *Iſſedonians* then muſt have dwelt beyond the 48th degree of North latitude, probably as high as the 50th, which is the latitude of Kieff, the antient capital of the Great Dukes of Ruſſia; a poſition which well agrees with that given them by the learned Jeſuit father Hardouin, who ſays, that they dwelt in the South of Muſcovy, or Ruſſia.

But the Hyperboreans dwelt to the North of the Iſſedonians, who were their neareſt Southern neighbours, and tranſmitted their offerings to the Scythians; ſo that this *polar* [198] nation, in the opinion of the Greeks, muſt evidently have lived conſiderably to the Southward of Moſcow; as they could not have given their offerings *directly* to the Iſſedonians, had there been another nation between them.

However, although Herodotus, and the reſt of his countrymen, never went ſo high as Kieff, and were therefore completely ignorant of the North and its inhabitants, which led them to imagine ſo many ridiculous fables concerning them; yet I have ſhown, in Letter XC. that he had acquired from the Greeks ſettled in Scythia, and the nomades of the deſert, who came down to trade with them, a moſt accurate account of the Hyperborean climate; which per-

[198] We muſt not be ſo ſevere on Herodotus, and the Greeks in general, for their wild opinions of the cold of the Hyperborean country, when we find a Roman 500 years afterwards, the famous Ovid, painting his ſituation on the coaſt of the Euxine (far to the Southward even of the poſition that I have given it) as the moſt diſmal poſſible, from the uncommon ſeverity of the climate; although we inhabitants of Peterſburg fly to it for health, as the Italy of Ruſſia, and with difficulty ſupport the heat: ſo that all our ideas are comparative, it would appear, as well as our feelings.

fectly

fectly agrees with the reſult of my inquiry, and points out their geographical poſition to have been in the antient dominions of Ruſſia, probably about the latitude of Baturin[199], the antient reſidence of the Hetman of the Coſſaks; as they would there border on the lands of the Iſſedonians, as Herodotus and the Delians tell us they did. What makes this conjecture ſomething probable is, that the river Deſna, on which Baturin ſtands, and which waters the country where I ſuppoſe the Hyperboreans may have dwelt, is a branch of the Boryſthenes; ſo that in caſe this people, worſhipping the gods of the Greeks, were of Grecian origin, it is eaſy to believe, that in the 500 years that Greek colonies had been ſettled on the banks of the Dnieper, before Herodotus, a detachment of them might have gradually mounted up to the Ukraine in purſuing the courſe of the river, whoſe banks all the way would invite them to proceed, when regularly examined as they went on, whatever prejudices might have been entertained againſt the cold and ſterility of the upper regions, by their countrymen down at Olbio, and which were moſt probably kept alive by the cunning Scythians, to prevent their going up to trade directly with the nations ſettled in the fertile lands of Little[200] Ruſſia, without their intermediate aid;

[199] It may be remarked with ſome degree of truth, that the deſcription of Herodotus is more applicable at preſent to the part of Ruſſia on the Gulph of Finland, than to the South of Ruſſia; but when we conſider how much the climate of a country is improved in a very few generations, by being cleared and cultivated, we have reaſon to think that his account was applicable 2000 years ago to the Ukraine; and, to judge of the truth of my remark on the amelioration of the Ruſſian climate, let any one read the accounts that we have from the Romans of the climate of Germany even in their time, and compare them with the ſame country at preſent, ſince the lands have been cultivated, the woods cleared, and the marſhes drained. The reverſe of this caſe is the preſent ſtate of Egypt, Sardinia, and ſeveral other countries, become infectious and deadly from neglect, although formerly the granaries of the world, and the pleaſant and healthy abode of man, whilſt the ſeat of induſtry and agriculture.

[200] It is a curious fact, although I do not ſuppoſe it to have any reference to the remote period treated of in this inquiry, that there has exiſted for ages a ſmall Greek colony in the antient city of Niejin, a little to the South Weſt of Baturin, which carried on a flouriſhing commerce by the Euxine Sea, till the eſtabliſhment of the new Cherſon near the mouth of the Dnieper made their trade languiſh of late years.

for

for the ſhepherds of Scythia, like the ſhepherds of Arabia, ſeem to have been the carriers acroſs their deſerts in antient times, before the navigation of the Boryſthenes was put in train.

Who the Hyperboreans were, ſeems now the only remaining part of this ſubject incumbent on me to inquire into; and my ſentiments are ſo very much the ſame with thoſe of Mr. Larcher, the learned tranſlator and commentator of Herodotus, as expreſſed in his 55th Note on the IVth Book of that Author, that I ſhall tranſcribe his opinion as my own.

He ſays, "the Hyperboreans muſt have been of *Grecian origin*," if "we are to judge from their worſhipping the Delian Apollo, from "their rites[201], and from the traces of their language viſible in the "names of their Theoroi[202], or holy ambaſſadors, who occaſionally "came

[201] What Mr. Larcher, probably, means by *their rites* (for I have nowhere found any mention of them) is, their manner of ſending their offerings to Delos, wrapt up in *wheat-ſtraw*, an antient Grecian ceremony, ſo well known, that thoſe who carried offerings thus arranged were called Amallophori and Oulophori, with the only difference, that it was barley, the oldeſt grain of their country, inſtead of wheat-ſtraw, in which they were enveloped, as the Greek word indicates. The Greeks poured barley ἀλαὶ in *grain*, and the Romans in *flour*, ἀλφιτον, on the heads of the victims to be ſacrificed.

[202] The names of the Hyperborean ambaſſadors, or Theoroi, in which Mr. Larcher traces the Greek language, are, Oupis, or Opis, Loxo, Hecaerge, Hyperoché, Laodicé, Argé, Abaris, Achœia, &c. who arrived at different times at Delos. Herodotus mentions the tombs of two of them, viz. of Opis and Argé, Hyperborean virgins, which ſtood in his time to the Eaſt behind the temple of Diana, near the hall where the Ceians kept their feſtivals. To them likewiſe the women of Delos ſung hymns; but they ſeem to have come, according to Herodotus, with offerings, not to Apollo or Diana, but to Ilythia (Juno), in favour of the Hyperborean women, to procure them eaſy parturition; ſo that here is another of the deities of the Greeks worſhipped by the Hyperboreans; an additional proof of Grecian extraction.

I muſt here take notice of an opinion on the origin of the Hyperboreans, to which a reverential attention muſt be paid, as coming from that great Oriental ſcholar the late learned judge of Bengal, and preſident of the Aſiatic ſociety, Sir William Jones, whoſe profound reſearches make an epoch in the hiſtory of India and of human acquirements in languages.

In his eighth Anniverſary Diſcourſe he thinks, that as to the Hyperboreans, from all that can be learned of their antient religion and manners, they ſeem not to have been of the Tartar, but Gothic race; that is, of the *Hindu*: for he does not heſitate to aſſume, that the Goths and Hindus had originally the ſame language, gave the ſame appellations to the ſtars and planets, and had the

ſame

" came to Delos with their offerings, although in general they " were ſent alone."

Thus have I endeavoured to ſhow, and I hope not without ſome degree of ſucceſs, not only that Grecian colonies were eſtabliſhed as early as the time of Herodotus on the banks of the Dnieſter, Dnieper, &c. where I proved, in my former work, that the anceſtors of the Ruſſians roved in their paſtoral ſtate; but that a people profeſſing the pagan religion of the Greeks dwelt at that period in the antient dominions of the great dukes of Ruſſia, before they became maſters of Moſcow; ſo that there is little difficulty in finding where the Ruſſians acquired the great number of ſtriking analogies with the manners of the antient Greeks, pointed out in my "Ruſſian Antiquities."

ſame religious rites and opinions; now, as he has himſelf proved that the *Greeks* took their pagan deities with their fables, &c. &c. directly or indirectly from India, where all are ſtill found in the Sanſcrit books and India temples, his opinion does not militate againſt my inquiry. On the contrary, if the following chain of reaſoning be admitted, the Hyperboreans will appear to have been Sclavonians, or Ruſſians. In an inquiry into the origin of the Sclavonians by the learned J. Chriſt. Gatterer, in the Commentaries of the Royal Society of Gottingén for 1791 and 1792, Vol. XI. it is proved, that, after the reign of Caracalla, the names of *Goths* and *Getæ* are uſed indiſcriminately (probably from the Roman authors becoming better acquainted with that people formerly ſuppoſed two different nations); and, as the reſult of his inquiry ſhows, that the names of *Getæ* and Decians were melted into Antæ and *Sclavi* after the reign of Aurelian, the *Goths* and *Sclavi* ſeem to have been a kindred people, if not one and the ſame; and, indeed, there ſeems to be no poſſibility of tracing the barbarous hordes of Europe to their parent ſtock, by the moſt laborious reſearch, or even the real name by which they paſſed among themſelves; for thoſe given them by the Greeks and Romans were often very different, as I have found in the inquiries neceſſary to this Work, and occaſionally pointed out; nay, even in our own days, we find ſeveral hordes of Tartars diſavowing the names given them by their neareſt neighbours, the Chineſe and Ruſſians, and of courſe adopted by all Europe. We ſhall ſoon, I imagine, call them by their proper names on a more intimate knowledge of our neighbours in conſequence of their ſerving as irregulars in the Ruſſian armies, as the Getæ, Dacii, Gothi, &c. did in the Roman about the period when we find their names changed by their employers, poſſibly on better acquaintance: the Hyperboreans, Goths, and Sclavi, may, then, have been the ſame people.

LETTER

LETTER C.

Inquiry into the Species of Connexion that subsisted between the Colonies and the Mother Country in antient Times.

THE other ſubject into which I could wiſh to inquire is, the nature of the connexion between the Euxine Greek colonies and the mother country; as that ſpecies of reſearch has become highly intereſting to Europe, ſince the impolitic diſpute between Great Britain and America on this ſubject; which, artfully fomented by the natural enemies of the mother country, produced a ſeparation, probably half a century ſooner than the child (to ſpeak figuratively) would naturally have become independent of the parent, by the requiſite degree of riches and power to act for itſelf without either protection or aid, the only ties that can cloſely unite nations at ſuch a diſtance; for filial and parental affection are figurative terms, that mean nothing when applied to great bodies of men. Fortunately, however, a new bond of union, which promiſes to be more permanent than the old, has united them a ſecond time; viz. mutual intereſt and commercial advantages.

I am ſorry to find ſo few materials for my propoſed inquiry; as commerce in antient times, although it muſt have been tolerably well underſtood by the Egyptians, Phœnicians, Athenians, and Carthaginians,

Carthaginians, as well as the Mileſians, whom we find ſettling mercantile colonies all round the ſhores of the Euxine; yet it does not ſeem to have there been a ſubject thought worthy the pen of the hiſtorian; and no profeſſional writers on commerce had then appeared, or at leaſt whoſe works have come down to us; nor could we, indeed, expect any thing very ſatisfactory on a ſubject which has only ſo very lately been treated philoſophically, although the Moderns had carried commerce, for ſeveral ages, to an extent unknown to the Antients; Venice, Genoa, Antwerp, the Hanſeatic cities, Holland, France, and England, (though laſt, not leaſt in the maritime liſt,) having all left antiquity at a diſtance, in the extenſive range and magnitude of their trade, though certain changes in the nature and current of commerce have made it flow in a full ſtream to the laſt three countries, eſpecially England and Holland, for more than a century; while its antient channels are partly dried up.

As to information of the nature here required, applying directly and excluſively to the Euxine colonies, I acknowledge that none has preſented itſelf in my reading; any thing, therefore, that I can ſay on the ſubject muſt be merely occaſional hints thrown out by antient authors in treating of other ſubjects, and applicable to colonies in general.

As I find a few intereſting facts on the ſubject already collected by two celebrated writers, whoſe reputation for careful and accurate citation of the authors that they conſulted, is high in public eſtimation, I ſhall content myſelf with quoting what they have brought together on antient colonization, and refer the reader to the authorities given in their own notes for every line that they advance.

We find, then, in the learned Abbé Barthelemy's agreeable Work, "The Young Anacharſis," (Vol. II. page 42),

That the connection between the Greek colonies and the mother country was of the tendereſt kind, like that of parent and child; and

that they even uſed thoſe endearing expreſſions to one another in all their intercourſe.

That the colonies preſerved the laws, cuſtoms, and religion of the mother country; ſent every year their firſt fruits to its temples, and gave its citizens the firſt places in their aſſemblies and ſports. Nay, we are further told, that they often received their commanders and prieſts from the parent ſtate, and were ever ready to fly to its aſſiſtance. So that it would ſeem as if the Greek colonies had remained, either voluntarily or by convention, under both the civil and ſacerdotal power of the mother country. Thus far the learned Abbé Barthélemy.

I ſhall now ſee what our own celebrated countryman, Adam Smith, has collected on the ſame ſubject in his valuable Work "On the Nature and Cauſes of the Wealth of Nations."

Smith ſeems to be of a different opinion from the learned Abbé, though he does not give his authorities. He aſcribes the rapid riſe of the Greek colonies to two cauſes; the one, their being eſtabliſhed in barbarous countries, among people ignorant of arts and agriculture; by which they obtained as much land to cultivate as they choſe; the other, becauſe the mother country permitted them to make what colonial arrangements they pleaſed, without interfering.

Now this ſecond cauſe of proſperity directly contradicts the facts collected on the ſubject by Barthélemy from unſuſpected ſources; while the firſt ſeems ſufficient to account for their proſperity; more eſpecially when we take into conſideration the great inferiority of the Roman colonies, from being founded conſtantly in their conquered provinces, already filled with powerful rivals in the arts of civil life, nay, even where they ſometimes were only ſcholars; while the portion of land allotted them for cultivation was comparatively ſmall. The natural conſequence of this was, that while the Grecian colonial cities of Syracuſe and Agrigentum

Agrigentum in Sicily, Tarentum and Locreum in Italy, Epheſus and Miletus in Aſia Minor, ſurpaſſed in ſize and riches any of the cities in antient Greece, and boaſted the firſt ſchools of Philoſophy (thoſe of Thales and Pythagoras); the Roman colonies never made any great figure, although ſome of them, like Florence, roſe to eminence in time; but it was after the fall of the mother country.

This inquiry has proved as meagre and brief as I expected; but, ſuch as it is, I muſt leave it for want of farther materials to write upon, and beg the Reader to accept the will for the deed.

APPENDIX:

BY

THE EDITOR.

APPENDIX.

No. I.

ON TAURIC MEDALS.

ALTHOUGH the very intelligent Author of this Tour regrets her not having been able, during her rapid courſe along the Euxine coaſt, to collect ſo many Medals as ſhe could have wiſhed, ſhe certainly amaſſed many more than could have been expected from a lady, though a large proportion of them are Roman, not ſtruck in the Taurida, the ſpecies of coin generally found at a certain diſtance from the ſurface; for it is only ſince the Ruſſian pioneers have been digging deep to lay the foundations of the new forts and other buildings, that Greek coins, and other antiquities of the Grecian colonies, have been obtained; owing, probably, to the earth being conſiderably raiſed in the number of ages ſince they flouriſhed on the Euxine ſhores; but of which we have now many curious proofs, independent of the intereſting information drawn from claſſic authors.

I intended to have deſcribed all the Greek medals added to my collection by the kind Traveller, and thoſe in the cabinets of my friends here who have made them an object of reſearch as well as myſelf; but, on a more cloſe inſpection, I found that, with a few exceptions which I ſhall afterwards notice, all of them, and many more than we poſſeſs in Ruſſia, are diſperſed in the different cabinets of Europe, and well deſcribed by thoſe indefatigable and ſkilful antiquaries,

Mr.

Mr. Pellerin of Paris, and Father Cary; ſo that I have contented myſelf with giving ſketches of them from their works, to illuſtrate and authenticate facts advanced in this Tour; and I beg to ſay a few words in juſtification of this unuſual application of antient coins.

To me, it appears high time to begin employing antient medals (hitherto ſhut up in coſtly numiſmatic works, principally bought up by antiquaries) to public uſe; and ſurely one very effectual way of doing ſo is, by producing the coin of a prince or city as evidence of any doubtful fact while relating it; more eſpecially as many thouſand readers of travels are not in poſſeſſion of ſuch books as treat of them; and, as to the expence of engraving, ſurely that can be no objection in an age when every publication is filled with coſtly prints, that raiſe the price much higher than ſketches of medals can poſſibly do. But if ever the evidence of antient coins be neceſſary, it is moſt eſſentially ſo in this Tour; as the Greek colonies on the Euxine have been ſo little mentioned by the learned for ſome ages ſince they were in poſſeſſion of the Turks, that many people well acquainted with the hiſtory of their mother country, ſo ably treated by Gillies, Mitford, the Abbé Barthélemy, &c. of late years, have ſcarcely heard of them; and, as to the public at large, I am convinced that ſketches of their coins will alone convince them even of the very exiſtence of many antient cities mentioned here as now fallen to decay, and prevent the fair author from being ſuſpected of relating Greek fables which never exiſted but in the works of Herodotus[203] and other poetic travellers. The ſame may be ſaid of the Boſphoric hiſtory; ſo very imperfect, from the loſs of the great work of Trojus Pompeius, where alone a proper account of it was to be found, that if it were not for the intereſting ſeries of the coins of its kings in the cabinets of Europe, given in this Tour, we ſhould know ſcarcely any thing about it; for little information is to be gained from the Greek inſcriptions (likewiſe collected here), as they are all ſo mutilated as to be, I am afraid, unintelligible.

On the autonomatic coins of the Scythio-Grecian cities we generally find either *Pan* or *Diana*, very proper deities for a nation of ſhepherds and hunters; but the firſt is by far the moſt common, as might be expected; for the Scythians in general were in the paſtoral ſtate, their open plains ſheltering but

[203] I am only here alluding to the faſhionable manner of talking of the father of hiſtory; but by no means join in the unjuſt accuſation of a writer whom I have found ſo well informed as to the countries of which I am treating.

little

little game. Nay, this attachment to the gods of ſhepherds and hunters, is farther confirmed by the diſcovery of the antient tombs at the mouth of the Tyras, or Dnieſter; for the only two Penates [204] found in them are, a buſt of Diana, and a moſt curious figure of Pan in my poſſeſſion; unique, I believe, of its kind, for the three nymphs climbing up his body, and a fourth offering a ram's head at his feet, all connected in the ſame group.

On the medals of the Olbio, or Olbiopolis of Herodotus, beſides Pan on the obverſe, the Scythian bow and quiver is united on the reverſe, with the Amazon battle-axe; a happy alluſion to the fabulous hiſtory of the Scythians, as related by Herodotus [205] and the other Greek writers; for, although theſe warlike ladies came to attain [illegible] manner, yet they ſeem to have employed the natural [illegible] with more ſucceſs than that on the coin; and finiſhed their campaign by uniting in marriage with their courageous adverſaries: from which union, we are told, were deſcended the Scythian nation in the time of the Greeks.

The Deſerts, or Stepts, are ſtudded with rude ſtatues of great antiquity, the origin and hiſtory of which are perfectly unknown to the Tartars, their probable deſcendants; although they exactly repreſent the figure, features, and even dreſs, of one of the greateſt Tartar nations, the Monguls, the conquerors of China, India, Ruſſia, &c. in different ages. As this ſpecies of Scythian antiques, however, are foreign to the ſubject of medals which occupies us at preſent, we muſt refer to a ſubſequent part of this Volume, where the ſubject is treated at length [206].

The remarks hitherto made, chiefly apply to the countries lately ceded to Ruſſia; but, as the whole circumference of the Euxine is mentioned in treating of its antient commerce, I ſhall likewiſe make a few obſervations on the medals of the great trading cities which were intimately connected with thoſe on the North ſhore (the proper limits of this Tour) by commercial intercourſe.

[204] I employ the term *Penates* only to give Antiquaries, by a well-known name, a better idea of the curious antique in my poſſeſſion; for I am well aware that the Greeks had no Dii Penates, which the Romans only received from Troy with Æneas; but ſtill, if we could believe Varro, that the Trojans got them from Samothrace with Dardanus, in that caſe, the mother iſland, not far from the entrance to the Helleſpont, was much nearer at hand, to ſend a colony to the mouth of the Dnieſter, than either Greece or its colonies in Aſia Minor.

[205] In his IVth Book, Melpomene.

[206] See Appendix, No. III.

The autonomatic coins of the free commercial Greek cities on the Eaſt, South, and Weſt coaſts of the Euxine ſeem to me to announce either their fabulous founders, or the origin of their opulence; ſuch as the conic cap and ſtar of the Dioſcurius on the coins of Sebaſtapolis, Sinope, Panticapeum, &c. and the club and lion-ſkin of Hercules on thoſe of Callatia, Heraclea, &c. the ſuppoſed founders of theſe cities; while we ſee a fiſh on the coins of ſeveral cities which owed the commencement of their riches to a lucrative fiſhery; nay, I even think that the particular ſpecies commonly caught by them was attempted on their money, ſuch as the famous Ruſſian Belingo[207] (ſo well deſcribed by Herodotus) on the coin of Olbio, which they caught in the Boryſthenes.

The Antacœus[208] of Strabo on thoſe of Panticapeum, caught in the Palus Mæotis; and the dolphin on the coins of Iſtriopolis, &c. caught in the Euxine.

But the moſt ſtriking mark of reſpect paid to a fiſhery, as a ſource of wealth, is ſeen on the coins of antient Byzantium, which owed the origin of its commercial and maritime conſequence to a fiſhery of the Pelamides; we there find a fiſh-hook in the center of a laurel crown, which I preſume muſt indicate that ſuch a reward was beſtowed on thoſe who diſtinguiſhed themſelves the moſt in what rendered the city rich and powerful, by forming a body of mariners, as well as by furniſhing a lucrative branch of commerce; for the ſalt-fiſh of Byzantium was known all over Greece; and I think it very poſſible, that thoſe crowns may have been given in the Hippodromus[209] during the annual games celebrated there.

Notwithſtanding the great ſuperiority of modern commerce, that of antient times muſt have been very conſiderable, when we reflect on the great riches of ſome of the kings and free cities of Aſia Minor, who poſſeſſed no gold mines, and, of courſe, muſt have owed their vaſt wealth to agriculture and trade, which are ſynonymous terms; for the ſurplus of the productions of the earth muſt be bartered for money or goods, if the Prince of the country be rich. The wealth of Crœſus is proverbial; but Gyges muſt have been equally ſo, if we may judge by the coſtly preſents that he ſent to Delphos, mentioned in the 8th chapter of the firſt book of Herodotus, a native of Aſia Minor. Nay, Pythius,

[207] The Accipenſer Huſſo of Linnæus.

[208] Another ſpecies of Accipenſer, or Sturgeon.

[209] A curious account of the Games in the Hippodromus of Conſtantinople, in the reign of Leo, will be found in my Engliſh tranſlation of the Empreſs Catharine's Ruſſian Opera of OLEG.

only

only a citizen of the free city of Celœne, in Phrygia, entertained the vaſt army of Xerxes, on his march to Greece, and offered to pay the whole expence of the expedition. The memorable diſpute among the eleven cities, as to which ſhould raiſe a temple to Tiberius, gives us a high idea of the riches of Aſia Minor, when we ſee the magnificent ruins of Laodicea, one of the four which were refuſed that permiſſion on account of inferiority of wealth. As to the great riches of Mithridates, they certainly were acquired principally by commerce.

There has been given, in Letter LI. a coin of that great prince, which merits notice; as the grazing ſtag, &c. on the reverſe, ſeems to have puzzled Antiquaries. I have little doubt but that it was ſtruck in the antient city of Cherſon while he was maſter of the Taurida; and that the reverſe alludes to his being then in poſſeſſion of the temple of the Tauric Diana cloſe to Cherſon, which he may have repaired or beautified, and recorded his piety on his money.

Every one knows the claſſic fable, that when Ulyſſes and Diomede had brought Iphigenia, to ſacrifice her at Aulis for a fair wind, Diana ſubſtituted a hind for the unhappy daughter of Agamemnon, and carried her off to be her prieſteſs in the Tauric temple. Now, that the Tauric goddeſs, or her prieſteſs, is alluded to on this medal, I think, is evident, not only by the creſcent and ſtar of Diana before the ſtag, but by the firſt letter of her name behind it; for, as to the Epheſian Diana, ſuppoſing even that Mithridates had an equal right to place her attributes on his coins, (which I deny) ſhe is generally repreſented with two ſtags, a baſket of fruit, and a number of Mammæ; and was a very different perſonage, or deity, from the bloody Tauric Diana, the Hecate of the Antients, delighting in human ſacrifices, and adorned in the Indian temples with a collar of golden ſkulls.

But what has, I preſume, led Antiquaries into error with regard to this medal is, the circumſtance of no other kings of Boſphorus than Mithridates pretending to place Diana on their coins; and no one had a right, except that old hero, who alone conquered the little peninſula of Cherſoneſus Heraclea, where the city of Cherſon and the temple of Diana ſtood, in the Weſtern angle or corner of the Taurida (ſee my MAP), from its tyrant Silurus and his fifty ſons, in ſpite of its ſtrong fortifications, till then impregnable; whereas the other Boſphoric kings were ſo far from poſſeſſing Cherſon, that they had ever after enough to do to defend themſelves againſt the powerful republic, made ſo

by the Romans, his immediate ſucceſſors (as lords paramount of the Taurida); and till the reign of Conſtantine always ſupported by them againſt the antient kingdom, according to their uſual politics, as ſaid in another article. The deſcription of the medal is as follows:

LARGE BRASS.—*Obverſe:* The head of Mithridates, in a good ſtile, encircled with the royal diadem, or fillet.

Reverſe: A ſtag grazing in the center of the field; before it, a creſcent and ſtar; behind it, Δ.

Legend: ΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΣ ΜΙΘΡΙΔΑΤΟΥ ΕΥΠΑΤΟΡΩΣ; which means the *Illuſtrious* King Mithridates; *Eupator*, or Illuſtrious, being his conſtant cognomen, which his General Diophantus gave to a city that he repaired, or re-built, in the Taurida ſoon after its conqueſt, the Koſlof of the Crim Tartars, lately reſtored to its antient name of Eupator by Catharine the Second.

Here follow the few Scythio-Grecian Medals which ſeem never to have been publiſhed.

MIDDLE BRASS.—*Obverſe:* A head of Pan.

Reverſe: A Victory, holding a bent bow in one hand.

Legend: In place of one, the Greek Monogram of Panticapeum.

MIDDLE BRASS.—*Obverſe:* A female head.

Reverſe: The Scythian quiver, or parazonium, containing a bow as well as arrows; ſtill worn by ſome hordes of their deſcendants, the Tartars.

Legend: The Monogram of Phanagoria.

MIDDLE BRASS.—*Obverſe:* A head of Pan.

Reverſe: The head of a bull.

Legend: ΤΑΥ.——This Medal ſeems to belong to the Taurida; but in what city it was ſtruck it is difficult to gueſs.

SMALL BRASS.—*Obverſe:* A man drawing a bow, much effaced.

Reverſe: A horſe, of barbarous workmanſhip.

Legend: ΧΕΡ; evidently meaning Cherſon.

GOLD.—*Obverſe:* The head of Sauromates, the third king of Boſphorus, encircled with a diadem.

Reverſe:

Reverſe: Head of the Roman Emperor Commodus, with an arrow before his breaſt; dated ΔΟΥ, or 474 of the Boſphoric æra.

Legend: ΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΣ ΓΑΥΡΟΜΑΤΟΥ.

SMALL BRASS.—*Obverſe:* A head ornamented with a mural crown.

Reverſe: A man ſtanding, and drawing a bow.

Legend: ΟΛΒΙΟ.

N. B. We have two more medals of Olbio, exactly the ſame as No. 9, given in Letter XC. except that one of them, inſtead of having the mark ΔΙ, has ΜΕ, with the legend contracted thus: ΟΛΒ.; and the other, the legend in full, ΟΛΒΙΟ, with the mark ΒΟΣ; probably, all of them the names of magiſtrates, or mint-maſters.

With regard to the Roman coins collected by our Traveller I have little to ſay, as they were not ſtruck in any of the cities on the Euxine; except that the greater part of them are of Trajan and Hadrian, as might have been ſuſpected; as the army of the firſt of thoſe Emperors muſt have left a great quantity of money during his conqueſts, independent of the ſums circulated by the colonies that he planted in Moldavia, Wallachia (the antient Dacia), &c. The fleet ſent by Hadrian to make the famous ſurvey of the Euxine Sea, ſo happily preſerved to us by its noble and learned commander Arrian, muſt likewiſe have ſpent a great deal of money in thoſe countries.

N° II.

FRAGMENTS OF

BOSPHORIC HISTORY,

ILLUSTRATED BY MEDALS OF ITS KINGS AND CITIES, IN THE DIFFERENT CABINETS OF EUROPE: ALL STRUCK WITHIN THE ANTIENT KINGDOM, AND MOST OF THEM IN ITS CAPITAL, PANTICAPEUM (NOW KERCH).

SINCE the Tour was finiſhed, the EDITOR has been enabled, by the obliging attention of the Imperial Librarian, to give a ſketch of the remaining hiſtory of the kingdom of Boſphorus, ſo far as the coins of its kings, and the imperfect mutilated accounts of its remaining records, collected by Mr. Cary, could aſſiſt him [210].

XIIth KING.—PHARNACES.

(In the 691ſt year of Rome, and the 63d before Chriſt.)

The traitor Pharnaces, who received the kingdom of Boſphorus from Pompey as a reward for his treaſon [211] (with the exception of Phanagoria, made free by

[210] The kingdom of Boſphorus exiſted in its regal ſtate at leaſt 800 years; for it had its Kings as early as the third year of Rome, and they reigned till the time of Conſtantine the Great.

[211] See Letter LII.

the

the republicans, to encourage other cities to be the firſt in rebellion againſt their ſovereigns), has left us one of his coins, given in the margin, and which I ſhall deſcribe here.

Obverſe: The head of Pharnaces encircled with a diadem.

Reverſe: Apollo ſitting and holding a branch of a tree in his right hand; while his left is leaning on his lyre, and a tripod is ſtanding before him.

Legend, in Greek: ΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΣ ΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΝ ΜΕΓΑΛΟΥ ΦΑΡΝΑΚΟΥ.

Date—ΖΜΣ, or 247 of the Pontic and Boſphoric æra, which anſwers to 691 of the Roman, and to the year 63 before Jeſus Chriſt.

XIIIth King. — ASANDER.

(In the 706th of Rome, and 48th before Chriſt.)

The next ſovereign of the Boſphorus, whoſe coins have come down to us, is *Aſander*, whom Pharnaces left to command in the Boſphorus, while he himſelf took charge of his other kingdom of Pontus, likewiſe given to the parricide by Pompey, as a reward for betraying his father, after the old hero had reſiſted the Roman plan of univerſal uſurpation for 30 or 40 years.

The cruelties and vexations of Pharnaces having brought upon his guilty head the vengeance of Julius Cæſar, he fled to the Boſphorus after his defeat, and there met with the puniſhment of his crimes from his viceroy Aſander, who revolted againſt him, and put him to death; and we have two coins of that prince, one while he was only Archontus, or governor, of Boſphorus; and another ſtruck after Auguſtus had given him the title of king. The deſcription of the firſt is as follows:

A Gold Medal in the cabinet of the Elector of Saxony.

Obverſe: The head of Aſander, without any ornament.

Reverſe: A figure of Victory, with her attributes, ſtanding on the prow of a galley.

Legend, Greek: ΑΡΧΟΝΤΟΣ ΑΣΑΝΔΡΟΥ ΒΟΣΠΟΡΟΥ ΧΗ.

The

The ſecond is, a Gold Medal in the cabinet of the famous collector and numiſmatic writer, Pellerin.

Obverſe: The head of Aſander encircled with a diadem.

Reverſe: A Victory ſtanding on the prow of a galley.

Legend, in Greek: ΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΣ ΑΣΑΝΔΡΟΥ; with the monogram of Panticapeum, which ſhows that it was ſtruck in that city.

This prince was one of the greateſt warriors of his time, and actually ſtarved himſelf to death at the age of 93, on Scribonius being ſent by Auguſtus to take the command of the Boſphorian army, in the 740th year of the Roman æra, or 14 years before Chriſt.

XIVth King. — SCRIBONIUS.

(In the 740th year of Rome, and 14th before Chriſt.)

Scribonius, who ſeems to have been ſent to command the Boſphoric troops, on Auguſtus ſuppoſing the aged king Aſander no longer capable of taking the field at 93, endeavoured to make the people believe that he was likewiſe appointed to the Boſphoric throne by the Roman Emperor, and actually mounted it for a ſhort time, ſtrengthening his claim by marrying the heireſs of the ſceptre, Dynamis, widow of Aſander, and daughter of Pharnaces, who had been declared regent on the death of her proud warlike huſband. His uſurpation, however, was ſo quickly diſcovered by his ſubjects, and puniſhed with death, that he probably never had time to ſtrike money; at leaſt, none of his coins have as yet been found.

XVth King. — POLEMON the First.

(In the 742d year of Rome, and the 12th before Chriſt.)

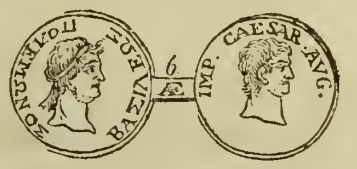
So ſoon as the news of the uſurpation of Scribonius reached Agrippa, who then commanded the Roman army in Syria, he ſent againſt him Polemon, ſon of the orator Zeno, whom Marc Antony had already placed on the throne of Pontus

Pontus and the Little Armenia. The king of Pontus found the uſurper Scribonius already killed by his ſubjects; who, however, took up arms to prevent Polemon's ſeizing the vacant ſceptre; and it was not till Agrippa himſelf directed the Roman force againſt them, that they permitted him to place his protegé, Polemon, on the throne, 12 or 13 years before Chriſt, 742 of the Roman æra: a choice afterwards confirmed by Auguſtus, and ſtrengthened by a marriage with the real heireſs, Dynamis, though now forty-nine years of age, after having been widow to the two laſt kings; which ſhews how much the Boſphorites muſt have been attached to the blood of the great Mithridates, her grandfather, whoſe glorious thirty years ſtruggle for the independence of his country, with his tragical death, ſeems to have rendered his memory ſtill dear to his ſubjects.

After the death of this princeſs without children, he eſpouſed Pythodoris, daughter of a rich Aſiatic, by whom he had two ſons, Polemon and Zeno; with a daughter, who was married to a king of Thrace. The time of Polemon's death is uncertain; as we only know from Strabo that he fell in a battle with ſome neighbouring nation.

We have but three medals of this prince; and one of them, being ſtruck in his kingdom of Pontus, before he mounted the throne of Boſphorus (for the head of Antony is on the reverſe, who died before this laſt elevation), it does not enter into my plan to give here. Of the other two, Mr. Cary has only engraved the following, as the moſt curious, from having a Greek inſcription on one ſide and a Latin one on the other:

Braſs:—firſt publiſhed in the work of Vaillant.



Obverſe: The head of Polemon I. encircled with a diadem.

Legend, Greek: ΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΣ ΠΟΛΕΜΩΝΟΣ.

Reverſe: The head of Auguſtus Cæſar, without ornament.

Legend, Latin: IMP. CAESAR. AVG.

Beſide theſe medals, a curious Greek inſcription found at Cumes, in Eolia, ſhows, that Polemon was high prieſt of a temple conſecrated in that city to Rome and Auguſtus; a ſure ſign that he had been much reſpected for his virtues before he was elevated to the rank of a king; as Cumes is even in a different province from his native city (Laodicea), which he and his father Zeno defended ſo valiantly in the year of Rome 714, when Labienus ravaged Aſia; till Pompey haſtened from Egypt to their aſſiſtance, and defeated him, which

probably laid the foundation of all Polemon's greatneſs[212]. The inſcription is in honour of one Labeon, a citizen of Cumes, and is very long; but the part which refers to Polemon is as follows:

ΜΗΝΟΣ ΦΡΑΤΡΙΩ ΔΕΚΑΤΑΠΙΟΝΤΟΣ ΕΠΙ ΙΕΡΕΩΣ
ΤΑΣ ΡΩΜΑΣ ΚΑΙ ΑΥΤΟΚΡΟΣ ΚΑΙΣΑΡΟΣ ΘΕΟΥ
ΥΙΩ ΘΕΩ ΣΕΒΑΣΤΩ ΑΡΧΙΕΡΕΩΣ ΜΕΓΙΣΤΩ ΚΑΙ
ΠΑΤΡΟΣ ΤΑΣ ΠΑΤΡΙΔΟΣ ΠΟΛΕΜΩΝΟΣ ΤΩ
ΖΗΝΩΝΟΣ ΛΑΟΔΙΚΕΟΣ ΠΡΥΤΑΝΕΩΣ ΔΕ
ΛΕΥΚΙΩ ΟΥΑΚΚΙΩ ΛΕΥΚΙΩ ΥΙΩ ΑΙΜΙΛΙΑ
ΛΑΒΕΩΝΩΣ ΦΙΛΟΚΥΜΑΙΩ ΕΥΕΡΓΕΤΑ
ΣΤΕΦΑΝΑΦΟΡΩ ΔΕ ΣΤΡΑΤΩΝΟΣ ΤΩ
ΗΡΑΚΛΕΔΑ.

" The 21ſt of the month Phratrien, Polemon, ſon of Zeno, of Laodocea, " being prieſt of the temple dedicated to Rome and to the Emperor Cæſar, " ſon of Julia, the divine Auguſtus, ſovereign Pontiff and father of his " country — Lucius Vaccius Labeon, of the tribe of Æmilia, ſon of Lucius, " friend and benefactor of the Cumeans, being Pretanus; and Straton, ſon " of Heraclidus, being Stephaneforus," &c.

N. B. The month Phratrien was unknown to Antiquaries till this inſcription was found.

XVIth King. — SAUROMATES the First.

Sauromates I. mounted the throne of Boſphorus after the death of Polemon, whoſe widow, Pythodoris, ſeems to have retired to his kingdom of Pontus, where ſhe was ſuffered to reign; as we have two of her coins that were ſtruck when queen of the country, after the death of the king her huſband.

This king added the name of the Roman emperor, his lord paramount, to his own; a pretty common practice among the tributary Greek princes. He ſeems firſt to have taken the name of Julius during the reign of his benefactor

[212] It was a daughter of this prince, married to Cotys the Vth, King of Thrace, the protector of Ovid in his exile, who ſo boldly accuſed her huſband's murderer before the Roman Senate, and brought him to puniſhment, though likewiſe King of Thrace.

Auguſtus,

Auguſtus[213], who confirmed him on the throne; and afterwards, conſidering himſelf as a client of the Julian family, he only added that of Tiberius to his former borrowed appellation, to pay court to the Imperial Cæſars, whoſe tributary he was. We accordingly ſee on his coins, not only the name of Tiberius Julius Sauromates, but likewiſe all the regalia ſent him from Rome at his inveſtiture; ſuch as the crown, the curule chair, and the parazonium, or truncheon, joined to his own arms, as on

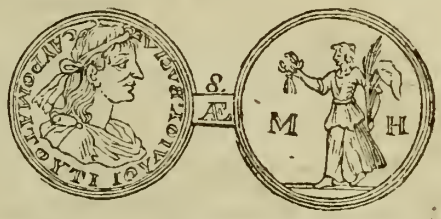
Plate I[214]. fig. 7. Braſs:—in the cabinet of Mr. Pellerin.

Obverſe: The crown, curule chair, parazonium, and arms of Sauromates I.

Legend, Greek: Τ. ΙΟΥΛΙΟΥ ΒΑCΙΛΕΩΣ CΑΥΡΟΜΑΤΟΥ.

Reverſe: The letters HM[215] in a crown of laurel.

Plate I. fig. 8, braſs: in the King of France's cabinet.



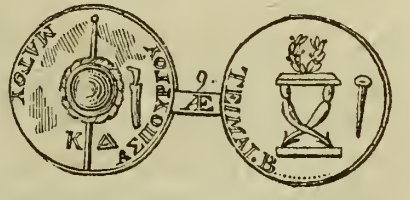
Obverſe: The head of Sauromates I. encircled with the diadem.

Legend, Greek: ΤΙ. ΙΟΥΛΙΟΥ ΒΑCΙΛΕΩΣ CΑΥΡΟΜΑΤΟΥ.

Reverſe: An erect figure of Victory, holding in the right hand a crown of laurel, and on the left a branch of palm, with the letters MH.

A third Medal of the ſame prince, which Mr. Cary regards as the moſt curious.

Plate I. fig. 9, braſs: in the cabinet of the King of France.



Obverſe: The ſhield and lance, which ſeems to have been the proper arms of the kings of Boſphorus; with a kind of inſtrument beſide it, and the letters ΚΔ.

Legend:

[213] Vaillant has publiſhed a Medal of this prince, with the head of Auguſtus on the reverſe; which ſhows that he held the Boſphoric ſceptre under that Emperor.

[214] See the ſeries of Coins, &c. at the end of this article.

[215] I take this occaſion to ſay, that, excepting the Greek letters which mark the dates of the Boſphoric coins, I ſeldom or never take any notice of one or two detached letters ſeen upon moſt

Legend: The mutilated inſcriptions of the two ſides of this medal muſt be read together to make ſenſe; and the words compleated: ΤΕΙΜΑΙ ΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΣ ΣΑΥΡΟΜΑΤΟΥ ΑΣΠΟΥΡΓΟΥ: which Mr. Cary tranſlates—"The honours (poſ-"ſibly meaning the regalia) of the King Sauromates, ſon of Aſpurgus."

Mr. Cary doubts whether the cuſtom of naming the father after mentioning the ſon exiſted in the Boſphorus: a queſtion that I can anſwer in the affirmative, from inſcriptions lately found there; and, indeed, the practice obtained among all the hordes from that country; the Ruſſians ſay, to this day, John, the ſon of Charles, when they ſpeak of any one; and our *Mac*donalds of Scotland, the *Fitz*herberts of Wales, and the *O'*Donollys of Ireland, all ſhow that the ſame uſage once exiſted in the Britiſh dominions.

XVIIth King.—RHESCUPORIS the First.

(In the 783d year of Rome.)

On the coins of this prince, who ſucceeded Sauromates the Firſt, we begin to find the date of the Boſphoric æra; and Mr. Cary gives three of them.

Plate I. fig. 10, gold: in the King of France's cabinet.

Obverſe: The head of Rheſcuporis I. without ornament.

Legend: The monogram of his name and dignity coupled together; ſo that we muſt read it ΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΣ ΡΗΣΚΟΥΠΟΡΙΣ, with the date ΣΚΤ or 326 of the Boſphoric æra, anſwering to 782 of the Roman.

Reverſe: The head of the Roman Emperor Tiberius.

Another, exactly the ſame, in the cabinet of M. Apoſtolo Zeno, of Venice; differing only in the date, which is ΑΛΤ, or 331 of the Boſphoric æra, anſwering to 787 of the Roman.

of them; becauſe Antiquaries are ſo much divided in opinion as to their meaning, that nothing certain can be ſaid on the ſubject. But I have never failed to place them in my rough ſketches of the medals (though not in my deſcriptions of them), in hopes that diſcoveries may hereafter be made, which may throw light on theſe myſtic characters. The HM on the above medal comes under this head.

Plate

Plate I. fig. 11, braſs: in the cabinet of M. Le Beau.

Obverſe: The head of Rheſcuporis, encircled with a diadem.

Legend: ΤΙΒΕΡΙΟΣ ΙΟΥΛΙΟΣ ΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΣ ΡΗΣΚΟΥΠΟΡΙΣ.

Reverſe: The head of a woman, likewiſe encircled with a diadem, and the letter Δ.

Plate I. fig. 12.

Obverſe: The head of Rheſcuporis, encircled with a diadem.

Legend: The ſame monogram of his name and dignity, as already explained of fig. 10, $\overline{\text{ΒΑΡ}}$.

Reverſe: The head of Caligula.

Legend: ΓΑΙΟΥ ΚΑΙΣΑΡΟΣ . . . .

We ſee then, that the interval between the firſt and ſecond Polemon was filled up by the two laſt-mentioned princes, Sauromates and Rheſcuporis, probably owing to the tender age of the heirs of Polemon I. who were children when he died, and the Roman policy of not permitting the Boſphoric ſceptre to remain *ad interim* in the hand of their mother, who held at the ſame time that of Pontus, as well as Cappadocia, by her ſecond marriage with its ſovereign Archelaus.

XVIIIth King. — POLEMON the Second.

(In the 791ſt year of Rome, A. D. 38.)

This ſovereign received the Boſphoric ſceptre from Caligula in the 791ſt year of Rome, as we learn from Dion; but he did not long enjoy that dignity, as we find it beſtowed four years afterwards on Mithridates II. (of Boſphorus) by the Emperor Claudius; for which he received a part of Cilicia as an equivalent; and it might be ſo from his ſituation as king of Pontus; but we find that he even gave up this laſt kingdom to become a Roman province A. D. 65; but for what new equivalent is unknown to the moderns; ſo that he at laſt only retained

re'ained the part which he had of Cilicia. Joſephus mentions his marrying Berenice the widow of Herod, in the laſt chapter of Book XIX.

The Medal of him given here was ſtruck in the eighteenth year of his reign in Pontus.

Plate II. fig. 1, ſilver: in the cabinet of the King of France.

Obverſe: The head of Polemon, encircled with a diadem.

Legend, Greek: ΒΑCΙΛΕΩC ΠΟΛΕΜΩΝΟC.

Reverſe: The head of Nero, crowned with laurel.

Legend: ΕΤΟΥC, with the letters ΙΗ.

XIXth King. — MITHRIDATES the Second, of Boſphorus.

(In the 795th year of Rome, A. D. 42.)

Mithridates, who, as we have juſt ſaid, was inveſted in the kingdom of Boſphorus by the Roman Emperor Claudius, then lord paramount, was of the blood of Mithridates the Great, though his particular relation to him is not handed down; for Dion ſpeaks indiſtinctly of this prince's being admitted into the Roman Senate, where he returns thanks in Greek for the kingdom of Boſphorus. This good intelligence with Rome, however, did not laſt long; for he was deprived of his throne, and his brother Cotys placed on it by the Romans, who carried him to Rome, where he held the bold language of an injured ſovereign, ſix or ſeven years after having returned thanks in open Senate for his kingdom.

We have the following coin ſtruck by this prince:

Plate II. fig. 3, braſs: in the cabinet of the King of France.

Obverſe: A young head of Mithridates II. encircled with a diadem.

Legend: ΒΑCΙΛΕΩC ΜΙΘΡΑΔΑΤΟΥ.

Reverſe:

Reverſe: The ſpoils of a lion ſupported by the club of Hercules; with a bow in its caſe, or ſheath, on one ſide, and the trident of Neptune on the other; with the letters IB below the club.

Theſe bearings on the reverſe ſeem to indicate, that this prince had choſen Hercules and Neptune as marked objects of worſhip, or that he celebrated games in honour of them.

XXth KING. — COTYS the FIRST.

(In the 802d year of Rome, and the 49th of our Æra.)

We are left in ignorance as to the father of this and the laſt Boſphoric king; or whether they were not merely ſons of the ſame mother.

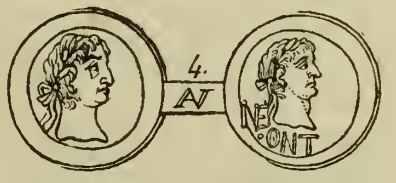
There was a gold medal of this prince in the cabinet of M. Apoſtolo Zeno, in Venice.

Obverſe: The head of Agrippina, mother of Nero (who ſhared the authority with her ſon during the firſt years of his reign, and often appears on his money).

Reverſe: The head of Cotys the firſt.

Legend, Greek: ΒΑΚ (probably meaning ΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΣ ΚΟΤΥΣ), and the date ΒΝΤ or 352 of the Boſphoric æra, anſwering to the 809th of the Roman.

Plate II. fig. 4, gold: in the cabinet of Mr. Pellerin:



Obverſe: A head crowned with laurel. no inſcription.

Reverſe: A different head, alſo crowned with laurel.

Legend: The monogram ΝΕΡΚ, or ΝΕΡΚ; which probably means ΝΕΡΩΝ ΚΟΤΥΣ, Nero Kotys (as he, moſt probably, had taken the name of his lord paramount, like ſome of his predeceſſors), with the date ΘΝΤ. or 359 of the Boſphoric æra, agreeing with 816 of the Roman, or the 9th year of Nero's reign.

XXIſt King. — RHESCUPORIS the Second.

(In the 836th year of Rome, or 83d of our Æra.)

We know ſo little about this prince, that his very exiſtence would have eſcaped the moderns, had not one of his coins, in gold, been found; which is in the cabinet of M. Apoſtolo Zeno, of Venice.

Plate II. fig. 5.

Obverſe: The head of Rheſcuporis II. encircled with a diadem.

Legend, Greek: ΒΑCΙΛΕΩC ΡΗCΚΟΥΠΟΡΙΔΟC.

Reverſe: The head of Domitian, crowned with laurel; with the date ΠΤ, or 380 of the Boſphoric æra, correſponding with the 837th of the Roman, or the 3d of Domitian.

XXIId King. — SAUROMATES[216] the Second.

This is the King of Boſphorus of whom the younger Pliny (miniſter of Trojan) ſpeaks in his Letters, on account of the embaſſy which he ſent to his Imperial maſter: and, indeed, this is all that we know of him, except from his coins; and we may here remark, that numiſmatic inquiries never appeared to more advantage than in the hiſtory of the Boſphorus; where, without the aid of medals, we ſhould have been deprived of even the feeble light that has been thrown on the hiſtory of that antient kingdom.

Fortunately, the cabinets of Europe contain ſeveral coins of this prince; which I ſhall here deſcribe from Mr. Cary's French work, in the order of their dates, as uſual, to aſcertain the chronology of the country.

[216] This name of a famous people (and which means *Northern Meads*, or a ſubdiviſion of that nation, dwelling or ranging between the Don, Volga, and Caucaſus), one might ſuſpect, was aſſumed by ſome of the Boſphoric kings (for we have ſix of the name), to indicate their deſcent from the antient lords of that country, long prior to the Dynaſty then filling the Boſphoric throne.

Vaillant,

Vaillant, from whom Mr. Cary often borrows, has publiſhed the following Medal, found in the cabinet of Zeno at Venice, which contains ſo many from the Boſphorus; a circumſtance that ſurpriſes me the leſs, on reflecting that the Republic had for ages a great commercial eſtabliſhment in the very heart of that kingdom, and held their ſettlement in Aſoff, the Tanais of the Antients, on the Boſphoric Sea, even long after the Genoeſe were maſters of the Euxine, and had diſpoſſeſſed them of Caffa, Soudak, &c.

Plate II. fig. 6, gold: in the King of France's cabinet.

Obverſe: The head of Sauromates II. encircled with a diadem and long whiſkers.

Legend: ΒΑCΙΛΕΩC CΑΥΡΟΜΑΤΩΥ.

Reverſe: The head of Trajan, crowned with laurel; and under it the date ΗΥ, or 408 of the Boſphoric æra, agreeing with 865 of the Roman, or the the 15th of Trajan.

Another, of gold, in the Teſoro Britannica.

Obverſe: The head of Sauromates, with a diadem.

Legend: ΒΑCΙΛΕΩC CΑΥΡΟΜΑΤΟΥ.

Reverſe: The head of Hadrian, crowned with laurel; below it, ΓΙΥ, or 413 of the Boſphoric æra, agreeing with 870 of the Roman, and the firſt of Hadrian.

Another, of gold, in the cabinet of the King of France: the ſame ſtamp, with the date ΗΙΤ, 418 of the Boſphoric æra, correſponding with 875 of the Roman, and the 6th of Hadrian.

Another, of braſs, in the Pembroke cabinet: the ſame; with the date ΑΚΤ, or 421 of the Boſphoric æra, agreeing with 878 of the Roman, and the ninth of Hadrian.

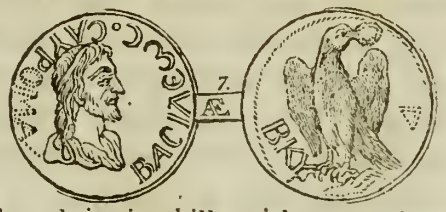


Plate II. fig. 7. In the cabinet of Mr. Pellerin.

Obverſe: The head of Sauromates II. with a diadem.

Legend: ΒΑCΙΛΕΩC CΑΥΡΟΜΑΤΟΥ.

Reverſe: An eagle, holding a crown of laurel in its bill, with expanded wings.

Date: ΒΚΥ, or 422 of the Boſphoric æra; correſponding with 879 of the Roman, and the 10th of Hadrian.

Plate II. fig. 8, braſs: in the cabinet of the King of France.

Obverſe: The head of Sauromates, encircled with a diadem.

Legend: ΒΑCΙΛΕΩC CΑΥΡΟΜΑΤΟΥ.

Reverſe: A crown of laurel, with the Greek letters MH in the centre of it.

XXIIId King. — COTYS the Second.

Two antient authors have handed down the name of this prince, and little more than the name; viz. Plegon, the freed man of Hadrian, in his hiſtory of the Olympiads, of which only a fragment remains; and Arrian, in his famous Periplos Ponto Euxin. ſo often cited in this modern Tour of the ſame coaſt.

The firſt of theſe authors, we are told by the Imperial hiſtorian Conſtantinus Porphyrogenitus, who had read his whole work (ſince loſt), ſays, that Hadrian had given the Boſphoric throne to Cotys; and Arrian, on ſending his Periplos to his maſter Hadrian in the 15th year of his reign, who had commiſſioned him to make it, writes in his letter, "So ſoon as I heard of the death of Cotys, "king of Boſphorus, I haſtened to ſend you this account of the voyage that "may be made by ſea to that kingdom, that you may be acquainted with the "country if you intend to interfere in the arrangement of its internal affairs." Now, as I have proved (ſays Mr. Cary), that Arrian wrote his Periplos in the 15th of Hadrian, of courſe, the death of Cotys muſt have happened that year; and we have a coin of his in the cabinet of Mr. Pellerin, ſtruck only one year before his death, bearing his head on one ſide, encircled with a diadem, and the inſcription ΒΑCΙΛΕΩC ΚΟΤΥΟC; on the other, that of Hadrian, with laurel, and the date ΣΚΥ, or 426 of the Boſphoric æra, anſwering to 883 of the Roman, and the 14th of Hadrian.

The following Medal of the ſame prince is likewiſe in the cabinet of Mr. Pellerin, as well as in that of Mr. Fawkener, of London.

Plate

Plate II. fig. 9, gold: in the cabinet of Mr. Pellerin, &c.

Obverſe: The head of Cotys II. encircled with a diadem; before it a club.

Legend, Greek: ΒΑCΙΛΕΩC ΚΟΤΥΟC.

Reverſe: The head of Hadrian, crowned with laurel; below it, the date ΗΚΥ, or 428 of the Boſphoric æra, agreeing with 885 of the Roman, or the 16th of Hadrian. This was the very year of Cotys's death, as the medal of his ſucceſſor Rhœmetalces proves moſt evidently, being ſtruck the ſame year.

There are ſtill two more coins of the ſame prince given by Mr. Cary, but without a date.

Plate II. fig. 10.

Obverſe: The head of Cotys II. encircled with a diadem; and the trident of Neptune before the buſt.

Legend: ΒΑCΙΛΕΩC ΚΟΤΥΟC.

Reverſe: A crown of laurel, with the Greek letters ΜΗ in the centre of it.

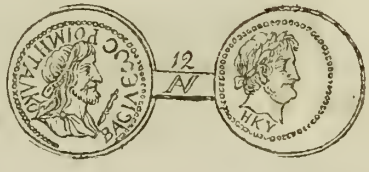
Plate II. fig. 11. A third medal of the ſame prince, in the cabinet of Mr. Pellerin.

Obverſe: The monogram of Kotys, ΒΑΚ (with ΚΔ below it); which means ΒΑCΙΛΕΩC ΚΟΤΥΟC.

Reverſe: A temple, with the inſcription ΚΑΠΕ; which Mr. Cary ſuppoſes to be the beginning of the word ΚΑΠΕΤΩΛΙΟΝ, under the idea that the temple was dedicated to Jupiter Capitolinus.

XXIVth King. — RHŒMETALCES.

(In the 885th year of Rome, and 132d of our Æra.)



This prince mounted the Boſphoric throne in the 885th year of the Roman æra, during the reign of Hadrian; but, from a paſſage of Capitolinus, in his Life of Antoninus Pius, it

would ſeem (according to Mr. Cary's reading of it), that his ſucceſſor Eupator had made efforts to ſeize the ſceptre of Rhœmetalces during his life; but was diſcountenanced by the Emperor Antoninus, then become lord paramount by the death of Hadrian, and who ſecured the throne to Rhœmetalces till death opened a peaceable and lawful road for Eupator to aſſume the regal dignity.

We have ſeveral coins of this prince in the cabinets of Europe.

Plate III. fig. 1, gold: in the cabinet of Mr. Pellerin.

Obverſe: The head of Rhœmetalces, encircled with a diadem.

Legend: ΒΑCΙΛΕΩC ΡΟΙΜΗΤΑΛΚΟΥ.

Reverſe: The head of Hadrian, crowned with laurel; and below it the date ΓΑΥ, or 433 of the Boſphoric æra; according with 890 of the Roman, and the 21ſt of Hadrian.

Another, in the cabinet of Mr. Fawkener, in London.

Obverſe: the ſame as the laſt.

Reverſe: The head of Antoninus Pius, crowned with laurel; and below it, the date ΜΥ, or 440 of the Boſphoric æra, agreeing with 897 of the Roman, or the 7th of Antoninus Pius.

A third medal, of gold: exactly the ſame as the laſt; with the date ΒΜΥ, or 442 of the Boſphoric, correſponding with 899 of the Roman æra, and the 9th of the reign of the Emperor Antoninus Pius.

A fourth, of gold, in the cabinet of Mr. Pellerin; the ſame, with the date ΕΜΥ, or 445 of the Boſphoric æra, agreeing with 902 of the Roman, or the 12th of Antoninus.

Plate III. fig. 2, braſs: in the King of France's cabinet.

Obverſe: The head of Rhœmetalces, encircled with a diadem; and before it a trident.

Legend: ΒΑCΙΛΕΩC ΡΟΙΜΗΤΑΛΚΟΥ.

Reverſe: A victory, on tiptoe, holding a crown of laurel in her right hand, and a branch of palm in her left; before her, the Greek letter M; and behind her, H

XXVth

XXVth King.—EUPATOR.

On the death of Rhœmetalces, Antoninus inveſted his turbulent rival, Eupator, with the Boſphoric ſceptre, though he had maintained the late king in the enjoyment of it when unjuſtly attacked by his ſucceſſor, and protected him till his death.

This prince is mentioned by Lucian in the following paſſage:

"I found there ambaſſadors from the Boſphorus, who had come by ſea to "Bythinia with the annual tribute from their king Eupator;" and there is reaſon to ſuſpect, that Eupator is meant (though not named) by Philoſtratus in his Life of the Sophiſts, when he mentions as his cotemporary, a king of Boſphorus, who had ſo much knowledge and liking to Grecian literature, that he travelled through Ionia to improve it. While at Smyrna, the philoſophers of that city all courted his acquaintance, except the ſophiſt Polemon, who refuſed to wait on his majeſty; and, as that ſovereign was curious to hear him, he obliged the king to come to his houſe, and even received a ſum of money for his acquaintance.

We have a number of medals or coins of this prince. Mr. Cary gives Engravings of two, and deſcribes the others.

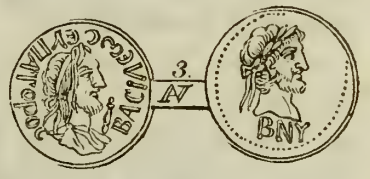


Plate III. fig. 3. In the cabinet of Mr. Pellerin.

Obverſe: The head of Eupator, encircled with a diadem; and before it a ſceptre.

Legend: ΒΑCΙΛΕΩC ΕΥΠΑΤΟΡΟC.

Reverſe: The head of Antoninus Pius, crowned with laurel; with the date ΒΝΥ, or 452 of the Boſphoric æra, correſponding with 909 of the Roman, and the 19th of Antoninus.

Another, of gold: exactly the ſame, but without a ſceptre, in Lebret's cabinet; with the date ΓΝΥ, or 453 of the Boſphoric, agreeing with 910 of the Roman æra.

A third, of gold, in the cabinet of Mr. Boſanquet, of London; exactly the ſame as the two foregoing, except that, inſtead of a ſceptre as in the firſt, there is a club placed before the head of Eupator; and the date on the reverſe is ΕΝΤ, or 455 of the Boſphoric, agreeing with 912 of the Roman æra.

A fourth,

A fourth, exactly the same, in gold; with a sceptre, or javelin; and the date ΣΝΥ, or 456 of the Bosphoric, corresponding with 913 of the Roman æra.

A fifth coin in gold, belonging to Mr. Pellerin.

Obverse: The head of Eupator, encircled with a diadem.

Legend: ΒΑCΙΛΕΩC ΕΥΠΑΤΟΡΟC.

Reverse: The heads of Marcus Aurelius and Lucius Verus, without any ornament; and the date ΘΝΤ, or 459 of the Bosphoric æra, answering to 916 of the Roman.

A sixth coin, of gold, in Mr. Pellerin's cabinet, exactly the same; with the date ΞΥ, 460 of the Bosphoric, or 917 of the Roman æra.

A seventh, in gold, belonging to Mr. Pellerin, exactly the same, except a sceptre between the heads of Aurelius and Verus, and the date ΑΞΥ, 461 of the Bosphoric, or 918 of the Roman æra.

Here follow two more coins of Eupator, with the head of M. Aurelius alone on the reverse, after the death of his colleague Verus.

The one is in the cabinet of St. Petersburg, and bears the date ΣΞΥ, or 466 of the Bosphoric æra, and 923 of the Roman.

The other, of gold, in the cabinet of Mr. Pellerin, has the date ΖΞΥ, or 467, of the Bosphoric æra, agreeing with 924 of the Roman.

Of the last medal of Eupator mentioned by Mr. Cary, that gentleman gives an Engraving; and it is a corroborating proof, that Jupiter Capitolinus was adored in the Bosphorus.

Obverse: The monogram of Eupator in a crown of laurel, which must be read ΒΑCΙΛΕΩC ΕΥΠΑΤΟΡΟC, with the Greek letters NO above the monogram, and ΚΔ below it; which are not attempted to be explained, except by supposing the NO a mistake in the reading or engraving of the coin, and put there for the semi-circle, or little flourish, which we have always seen above the monograms containing the name and dignity of the Bosphoric kings. See Plate I. fig. 10 and 12, and plate II. fig. 11.

Reverse: A temple of Jupiter Capitolinus, with the Greek letters ΚΑΠΕ, for Capitolinus.

XXVIth King. — SAUROMATES III.

Mr. Cary mentions ſeveral coins of this prince, and deſcribes the two following (probably on account of their dates), before he gives an Engraving of a third, not ſtruck till twelve years after the firſt of the two, which is in gold, in the cabinet of Mr. Fawkener, of London.

Obverſe: The head of Sauromates III. encircled with a diadem.

Legend: BACIΛEΩC CAYPOMATOY.

Reverſe: The head of Commodus, crowned with laurel; and below it, the date ZOY, or 477 of the Boſphoric æra, agreeing with 934 of the Roman.

Another, of gold, in the collection of Antonio Nani, of Venice; exactly the ſame, except a globe before the Roman Emperor's head, with the date ZΠY, or 487 of the Boſphoric, anſwering to 944 of the Roman æra.

But the medal of which he gives the Engraving is in the cabinet of the Abbé de Rothelin.

Plate III. fig. 5.

Obverſe: The head of Sauromates III. with a diadem.

Legend: BACIΛEΩC CAYPOMATOY.

Reverſe: The head of Commodus, with a crown of laurel; and the date ΘΠY, or 489 of the Boſphoric æra, agreeing with 945 or 946 of the Roman; but it muſt have been ſtruck in the very beginning of that laſt year at lateſt, as Commodus died on the laſt day of 945; and his death muſt, in all probability, have been known in the Boſphorus two months afterwards.

Another, of gold, in the cabinet of Mr. Pellerin, is exactly the ſame on the obverſe; but the

Reverſe bears the head of Severus, crowned with laurel; and before it a ſtar: with the date ΦY, 490 of the Boſphoric æra, or 947 of the Roman.

Another, of gold, in the cabinet of the King of France, exactly the ſame with the laſt as to the heads of Sauromates and Septimus Severus; except that the

the date ΒΦΥ, or 492 of the Boſphoric æra, 949 of the Roman, is placed below the buſt of the Emperor; and Mr. Pellerin has a duplicate of it in braſs, with a globe before the head of Severus.

In the King of France's cabinet there is another gold medal, exactly the ſame, with the ſole difference of a ſtar before the head of Severus, and the date ΔΦΥ, 494 of the Boſphoric æra, or 951 of the Roman.

Another, of gold, in the collection of Mr. Pellerin, with the ſame obverſe and legend.

Reverſe: The heads of Severus and Caracalla, crowned with laurel, with a creſcent between them; and the date ΕΦΥ, 495 of the Boſphoric æra, or 952 of the Roman.

In the King of France's cabinet there is another, in gold, exactly the ſame; except a ſceptre between the heads of the Roman Emperors, and the date ΑΦ, 501 of the Boſphoric æra, or 958 of the Roman.

After theſe, which he only deſcribes, Mr. Cary gives Engravings of the four following medals of Sauromates.

Plate III. fig. 6, braſs: in the King of France's cabinet.

Obverſe: The head of Sauromates III. encircled with a diadem.

Legend: ΒΑCΙΛΕΩC CΑΥΡΟΜΑΤΟΥ.

Reverſe: A man on horſeback, with the right hand raiſed, and a ſpear in the left; above him a ſtar, and the letter B below his horſe's fore feet.

Plate III. fig. 7, braſs: in the King of France's cabinet.

Obverſe: The ſame head and legend as the laſt.

Reverſe: A female, ſitting, with a bunch of corn on her head; a ſmall globe in her right, and a ſpear in her left hand; before her ſtands the buſt of the Emperor Severus, crowned with laurel; and behind her chair, a kind of military enſign; above this military ſtandard is a croſs, and on each ſide of her feet a Greek letter, viz. B before, and M behind them.

Plate

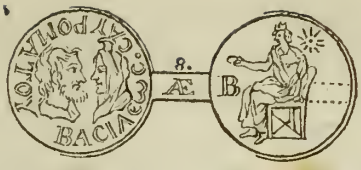


Plate III. fig. 8, braſs: in the cabinet of M. Pellerin.

Obverſe: The head of Sauromates, and of a half-veiled female, face to face.

Legend: ΒΑCΙΛΕΩC CΑΥΡΟΜΑΤΟΥ.

Reverſe: A female, ſitting in a chair, holding a *Patera*, or libation cup, in her right hand; behind her neck, a ſtar; and the letter B before her knees.

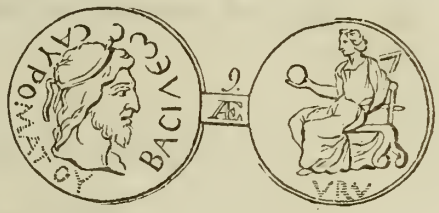


Plate III. fig. 9, braſs: in the cabinet of Lord Pembroke:

Obverſe: The head of Sauromates, with a diadem, and the ordinary legend.

Reverſe: A female, ſitting on a chair, with a globe in her right hand; behind her ſhoulders the Greek letter Λ, and below her feet VRV.

Mr. Cary mentions four more coins of the ſame king; but as they have all been ſtruck in the reigns of the ſame Roman Emperors already ſtampt on his medals given in this Work, without any date, and as he does not give engravings of them to enable us to gueſs at the period by their ſtile, they cannot ſerve any hiſtorical purpoſe here, and are of courſe omitted.

XXVIIth King. — RHESCUPORIS III.

This is one of ſeveral kings of the Boſphorus not even mentioned in the detached fragments of the hiſtory of that antient kingdom which have come down to our days, and whoſe memories are only reſcued from oblivion by their coins picked up by Antiquaries; a ſtrong proof of the great utility of numiſmatic reſearches, and the aid that it affords to the hiſtorian; more particularly when dates are found upon ſuch medals, with the portraits of Emperors that we are well acquainted with. As for example, in this very inſtance; Mr. Pellerin has a gold medal of Rheſcuporis III.

Plate III. fig. 10.

Obverſe: The head of Rheſcuporis III. encircled with a diadem.

Legend: ΒΑCΙΛΕΩC ΡΗCΚΟΥΠΟΡΙΔΟC.

Reverſe: The head of Caracalla, crowned with

laurel, with a ſtar before it; and under the buſt the date ΑΙΦ, 511 of the Boſphoric æra, or 968 of the Roman.

M. Pellerin has another, in gold, of the ſame prince, exactly the ſame as the laſt, except that a ſceptre is placed before Caracalla, with the date ΒΙΦ, 512 of the Boſphoric æra, or 969 of the Roman.

A third is deſcribed by Spanheim, with exactly the ſame obverſe.

Reverſe: The head of Alexander Severus, crowned with laurel; before his buſt a ſtar, and below it the date ΑΚΙ, 521 of the Boſphoric æra, or 978 of the Roman.

XXVIIIth King. — COTYS III.

The cabinets of Europe contain three coins of this prince.

Plate IV. fig. 1, ſilver: in the King of France's collection.

Obverſe: The head of Cotys III. with a ſceptre before it, and encircled with a diadem.

Legend: ΒΑCΙΛΕΩC ΚΩΤΥΩC.

Reverſe: The head of Alexander Severus, crowned with laurel, and below it, the date ΘΚΦ, 529 of the Boſphoric æra, or 986 of the Roman.

Another, the ſame, in braſs: in the King of France's cabinet. And a third, publiſhed in the Theſ. Numiſ. of Patin, with the date ΑΦ, 530 of the Boſphoric æra, or 98 of the Roman.

XXIXth King. — ININTHIMEVUS.

We owe the knowledge of the exiſtence of this Boſphoric king to the Antiquary Seguin, who publiſhed one of his coins in ſilver, which is at preſent in the King of France's cabinet.

Plate

Plate IV. fig. 2.

Obverſe: The head of Ininthimevus, encircled with a diadem, and a ſceptre before it.

Legend: ΒΑCΙΛΕΩΣ ΙΝΙΝΘΙΜΗΥΩΥ.

Reverſe: The head of Alexander Severus, crowned with laurel; and below it the date ΑΛΦ, 531 of the Boſphoric, or 988 of the Roman æra.

We ſee by the medal of Cotys, dated 530, and that of his ſucceſſor, ſtruck in 531, that this prince could not have reigned a full year.

XXXth King. — RHESCUPORIS IV.

The cabinets of Europe contain a number of medals of this prince; the firſt of which ſhows, as ſaid above, that his predeceſſor could not have reigned a year complete; as it has on the reverſe the head of Severus, with laurel, and a ſceptre, and the date ΑΛΦ, 531 of the Boſphoric, or 988 of the Roman æra; ſo that Ininthimevus died, and Rheſcuporis mounted the throne in this very year.

The next is a ſilver medal, in the poſſeſſion of Mr. Boſanquet, of London, having on the

Obverſe: The head of Rheſcuporis, encircled with a diadem.

Legend: ΒΑCΙΛΕΩC ΡΗCΚΟΥΠΟΡΙΔ.

Reverſe: The head of Gordionus Pius, crowned with laurel; and before it a club, with the date ΣΛΦ, 533 of the Boſphoric æra, or 993 of the Roman.

A third, exactly the ſame, of ſilver; in the cabinet of the Abbé Rothelin, with the date ΘΛΦ, 536 of the Boſphoric, or 996 of the Roman æra.

A fourth, of braſs; and a fifth, in ſilver: with the ſame obverſe and legend, given by Vaillant in his kings of Boſphorus.

Reverſe: The head of Philip, crowned with laurel; and below it the date ΑΜΦ, 541 of the Boſphoric, agreeing with 998 of the Roman æra.

A ſixth, of braſs: exactly the ſame, with the date ΒΜΦ, 542 of the Boſphoric, or 999 of the Roman æra.

A ſeventh, in ſilver, in the cabinet of Dr. Mead, of London: exactly the ſame, with the exception of a ſceptre, inſtead of a club, before the buſt of the

Roman Emperor; with the date ΓΜΦ, 543 of the Boſphoric, or 1000 of the Roman æra.

An eighth, of braſs, in the cabinet of the Earl of Pembroke, with the ſame buſt of Rheſcuporis and Philip, and the date ΕΜΦ, 545 of the Boſphoric æra, or the 1002d of Rome.

A ninth, of ſilver, in the ſame cabinet, with the head of the Emperor Decius, and the date ΣΜΦ, 546 of the Boſphoric æra, or 1003 of the Roman.

A tenth, of the mixt-metal pothin, in the King of France's cabinet.

Plate IV. fig. 3.

Obverſe: The head of Rheſcuporis, encircled with a diadem.

Legend: ΒΑCΙΛΕΩC ΡΗCΚΟΥΠΟΡΙΔ.

Reverſe: The head of the Emperor Decius, crowned with laurel; before it a club; and under the buſt the date ZMΦ, 547 of the Boſphoric, or 1004 of the Roman æra.

An eleventh, of braſs, in the Pembroke collection.

Obverſe and *Legend*, exactly the ſame.

Reverſe: The head of Gallus, and either Voluſianus or Hoſtilianus; and the date ΗΜΦ, 548 of the Boſphoric, or 1005 of the Roman æra.

A twelfth, of pothin, in the King of France's cabinet.

Obverſe: the ſame.

Reverſe: the head of the uſurper Æmilius, who aſſumed the purple in Italy, with the date ΘΜΦ, 549 of the Boſphoric æra, or 1006 of Rome.

A thirteenth, of braſs, in the King of France's cabinet, has exactly the ſame bearings as the laſt, with the ſame date.

A fourteenth, of braſs, in the Pembroke collection, has the head and legend of Rheſcuporis on the *Obverſe*, with a trident; and on the

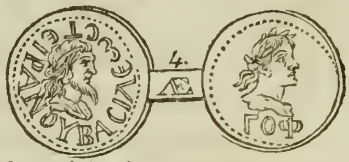
Reverſe: The head of the Roman Emperor Gallienus, with Odenathus, king of Palmyra, the huſband of the famous Zenobia; and the date ΞΦ, 560 of the Boſphoric, or 1017 of the Roman æra.

Laſtly, there is a braſs medal of the ſame prince in the King of France's cabinet, with the head of Gallienus on the reverſe, and the date 563 of the Boſphoric, or 1020 of the Roman æra.

XXXIſt King. — TEIRANES.

This is another of the Boſphoric kings only known to us by one of his coins, which Mr. Cary fortunately received directly from that antient kingdom, bearing a date, as well as his name, which ſhews us that he held his ſceptre under the Roman Emperor Probus, whoſe buſt is ſeen on the reverſe, as lord paramount.

Plate IV. fig. 4.



Obverſe: The head of Teiranes, encircled with a diadem.

Legend: ΒΑCΙΛΕΩC ΤΕΙΡΑΝΟΥ.

Reverſe: The head of Probus, crowned with laurel; with the date ΓΟΦ, 573 of the Boſphoric æra, or 1030 of the Roman.

XXXIId King. — THOTHORSES.

It is very poſſible, that newly diſcovered Boſphoric medals may fill up the long interval of twenty years between the laſt coin that we have of Teiranes, and the firſt of this prince, with the portrait and name of ſome unknown king of this country; but till then we muſt regard Thothorſes as the immediate ſucceſſor of Teiranes; and even of him we have no more information than what we obtain from five of his coins in the cabinets of Europe; which ſhow that Diocleſian was his lord paramount through the whole of his reign, as the buſt of that Emperor appears on the reverſe of all his medals. Mr. Cary only gives one of them, but deſcribes the others in the order of their dates.

The firſt, of braſs, in the Pembroke collection, has on the

Obverſe: The head of Thothorſes, encircled with a diadem.

Legend: ΒΑCΙΛΕΩC ΘΟΘΟΡCΟΥ.

Reverſe: The head of Diocleſian, crowned with laurel; and the date ΓqΦ, 593 of the Boſphoric æra, or 1050 of the Roman; with a Φ in the field of the medal.

The

The ſecond, of braſs, in the ſame collection, differs in nothing but the date ΔqΦ, 594 of the Boſphoric, or 1051 of the Roman æra.

The third, of braſs, in the King of France's cabinet, only differs in having a trident before the head of Thothorſes, and the date ΣqΦ, 596 of the Boſphoric, or 1053 of the Roman æra.

The fourth is the one of which Mr. Cary gives an engraving; it is of braſs, and in the King of France's cabinet.

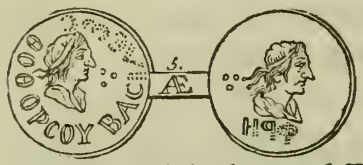


Plate IV. fig. 5.

Obverſe: The head of Thothorſes, encircled with a diadem; before it, three points.

Legend: ΒΑCΙΛΕΩC ΘΟΘΟΡCΟΥ.

Reverſe: The head of Diocleſian, crowned with laurel; and three points, or dots, behind his buſt; with the date HqΦ, 598 of the Boſphoric, or 1055 of the Roman æra.

The fifth medal of this prince is of braſs, in the Pembroke collection, and differs in nothing from the former, but in having a trident before the head of the Roman Emperor, with the date ΘqΦ, 599 of the Boſphoric æra, or 1056 of the Roman.

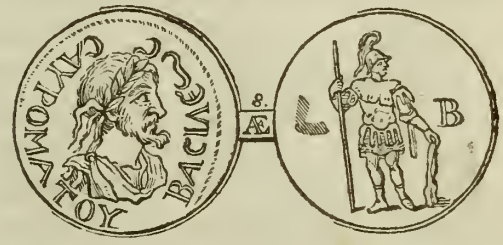
XXXIIId King. — SAUROMATES IV.

There are reaſons for ſuppoſing that the father of this prince, who, the Imperial hiſtorian Conſtantinus Porphyrogenitus tells us, was named Rheſcuporis, reigned a few weeks before he was taken priſoner by the Cherſonites, and that his ſon mounted the vacant throne; for, longer his reign could not have been, becauſe Thothorſes ſtruck money in the very laſt year of Diocleſian, and Rheſcuporis was made priſoner in the time of the ſame Emperor. For theſe reaſons, and becauſe no medal of him has yet been found, Mr. Cary has left Rheſcuporis out of the catalogue of Boſphoric kings, till the diſcovery of ſome one of his coins ſhall place him there.

To proceed with the hiſtory of Sauromates IV. ſon of this prince Rheſcuporis. We are told by the Imperial hiſtorian, in his work, "De Adminiſtrando Imperio," quoted above, that he made war on the Romans, overcame the

the people under their obedience, and had advanced with his victorious army as far as the river Halys on the oppoſite coaſt, before Diocleſian had time to ſend Conſtance, father of Conſtantine the great, againſt him. That General, however, found him ſo ſtrong, that he was obliged to engage the Cherſonites, the antient and conſtant enemies of the Boſphorites, to make a diverſion in his favour; which they did ſo effectually, as to oblige Sauromates to return to the defence of his own dominions, and redeem his wives, whom they had taken priſoners, by making peace with the Romans. For this important ſervice, Diocleſian remitted the tribute which the Cherſonites annually paid the Romans, to whom they ſeem to have conſtantly remained ſubmiſſive; poſſibly to gain a powerful ſupport againſt the kings of Boſphorus, their natural rivals in trade, as well as dominion in the Taurida; for it ſeems to have been the policy of thoſe crafty conquerors of the antient world, to ſow diſſentions among the native princes, and thereby keep the whole in ſubjection from weakneſs, as the Tartars of the Golden Horde did the Ruſſians for two centuries.

Mr. Cary gives us no medal of either this prince or his ſucceſſor of the ſame name; but a *coin of a king Sauromates*, which he has placed among the uncertain *(incerta)*, I think muſt have been ſtruck by one or other of them, for the following reaſons: firſt, becauſe this king Sauromates is the only prince of the whole Boſphoric Dynaſty (whoſe coins are known) that aſſumes the laurel crown (See the medal given in the margin from Plate IV. fig. 8), which ſeems to have been always appropriated to the lords paramount, the Roman Cæſars, or the Boſphoric money, while the tributary king conſtantly appears with the regal fillet, or diadem, round his head. Now this boldneſs perfectly agrees with the account that we have from Conſtantine Porphyrogenitus, that Sauromates IV. and V. had thrown off the Roman yoke, and ſet the Cæſars at defiance.—Secondly, becauſe we do not find (as on the other Boſphoric coins in general) the head of a Roman Emperor on the reverſe; but in its place a martial figure, indicating the independent military force of the reigning prince.



XXXIVth King. — SAUROMATES V.

This prince, ſome years after the acceſſion of Conſtantine to the Imperial throne, attacked the Cherſonites, to revenge the diſgrace and captivity of his grandfather, Rheſcuporis; but he was beaten, and obliged to fix, by the oath of himſelf and his chieftains, the boundaries of the two countries, which they were never to paſs (poſſibly not to go beyond the city of Theodoſia, or Caffa, the uſual limit, as ſhewn in the Tour).

XXXVth King. — RHESCUPORIS V.

There are ſeveral coins of this prince. The firſt given by Mr. Cary wants his name, which is effaced on this braſs medal in the Pembroke collection; although, from the date, it muſt either belong to him or his predeceſſor, Sauromates V. which is not ſo probable.

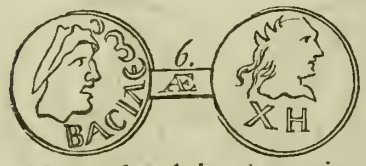


Plate IV. fig. 6.

Obverſe: The head of Rheſcuporis V. in all probability, judging from the date.

Legend: ΒΑCΙΛΕΩC . . . . .

Reverſe: A head wearing a radiated crown, with the Greek letters XH below it, 608 of the Boſphoric, or 1065 of the Roman æra, and the ſeventh of Conſtantine.

A ſecond, in the cabinet of Mr. de Liſle.

Plate IV. fig. 7.

Obverſe: The head of Rheſcuporis, with a trident before it; and encircled, as uſual, with a fillet, or diadem.

Legend: ΒΑCΙΛΕΩC ΡΗΣΚΟΥΠΟ . . . .

Reverſe: The head of Conſtantine the great, crowned with laurel; below it the date ΣΙΧ, 616 of the Boſphoric, or 1073 of the Roman æra.

In

In the King of France's cabinet there is another braſs medal, exactly the ſame, except ſome unknown ſymbol before the head of Conſtantine; with the date HIX, 618 of the Boſphoric æra, or 1075 of the Roman.

A third, in the ſame cabinet, differs in nothing but the date KX, 620 of the Boſphoric, or 1077 of the Roman æra.

In the Travels of Mottray we ſee another, with the date AKX, 621 of the Boſphoric, or 1078 of the Roman æra.

In the Pembroke collection there is a braſs medal, with the head of Rheſcuporis on one ſide, and Conſtantine on the other; before whom there is an erect figure holding up the right hand; and the date BKX, 622 of the Boſphoric æra, or 1079 of the Roman.

Mr. Pellerin has likewiſe a braſs medal, with the heads of the ſame king and Emperor, and the date ΔKX, 624 of the Boſphoric æra, equal to 1081 of the Roman.

And, laſtly, there is mention made of a medal of Rheſcuporis in Mr. Peireſc's manuſcript belonging to Mr. Boze, with the date MX; which would prove (if correct) that this prince reigned till the 640th year of the Boſphoric æra, or the 1097th of the Roman, the lateſt date that we find on any Boſphoric coin.

XXXVIth and laſt KING of the Boſphorus.—SAUROMATES VI.

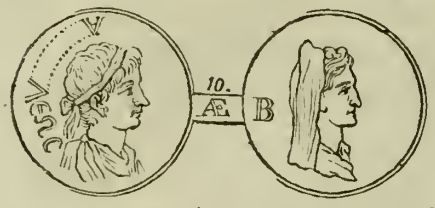
We have no coins of this laſt prince; and all we know of him is, that his imprudence reduced the antient kingdom of Boſphorus to a province of the republic of Cherſon; though, probably, by the help of the Romans, who could not be pleaſed with the independent pretenſions of the later Boſphoric kings, who ſeemed to ſet their power at defiance; and poſſibly might have maintained their independence by their maritime force [217] againſt thoſe haughty

[217] The maritime force of the Boſphorus ſeems to have been the greateſt in the Euxine: and we obſerve the very laſt king of it who ſtruck money carrying on his coin the trident of Neptune, or the emblem of maritime ſuperiority, in the year 620 of the Boſphoric æra, while his lord paramount, Conſtantine the Great, on the reverſe of the ſame medal, is without it; and, indeed, we never hear of a Roman fleet in the Euxine after Hadrian.

conquerors, had they not always had in their neighbourhood a formidable land enemy in the powerful Cherſonites, ever obedient to the nod of Cæſar, when the humiliation or deſtruction of their natural rival was in queſtion; and it was by that republic that they at laſt fell, in the following manner, as related by the Imperial hiſtorian Conſtantine Porphyrogenitus.

Sauromates VI. enraged at the diſaſters brought on his predeceſſors by the Cherſonites, refuſed to abide by the limits preſcribed to Sauromates V. and made preparations to retake the part of this antient kingdom which he declared had been unjuſtly wreſted from that king.

For this purpoſe he raiſed an army, and marched againſt the republic; but the Cherſonite chief, named Pharnaces (an ominous and treacherous name to the Boſphoric kings), under pretence of ſaving the effuſion of blood, offered to decide the quarrel by ſingle combat, which the high ſpirit of Sauromates did not permit him to refuſe; and, as the traitor had ordered that his army ſhould ſet up a loud ſhout the moment the king's back was turned to it, the ſtratagem had the deſired effect of making him turn his head to ſee what was the matter; which gave Pharnaces an opportunity of plunging his ſword into his body, and, by the conditions of this daſtardly duel, reducing the Boſphorus to a province of the republic. Thus ended the third and laſt Dynaſty of the kings of the Boſphorus, with the independence of the country; for an unſucceſsful attempt afterwards made, by one of the name of Aſander, only ended in his own ruin with that of his ſon.



Mr. Cary finiſhes his work by giving three more Boſphoric medals, which he ſtiles *incerta*, not being able to determine by which prince they were ſtruck. One I have already copied, as the head of Sauromates IV. for reaſons then aſſigned; and the other two are given in the margin of this page, in caſe future diſcoveries ſhould throw light on the ſubject.

CONCLUSION

CONCLUSION

OF THE

BOSPHORIC HISTORY:

BY THE EDITOR.

THUS fell the kingdom of Boſphorus, after a lapſe of near eight hundred years, a victim to the Roman maxim, *Divide and govern*; but in this inſtance the Cæſars were the dupes of their own politics, in ſupporting Cherſon againſt a regal ſtate that furniſhed a barrier between the barbarians and the Roman provinces, which were quickly ravaged by the Goths after they got poſſeſſion of the feeble fallen Cimmerian Boſphorus.

Their firſt maritime expedition was directed againſt the neareſt Roman ſettlement of Pytius, which they took and ranſacked, and then ſailed to the rich city of Trapezius, now Trebiſond, which they took by aſſault in the dead of night, notwithſtanding its ſtrong fortifications, and a numerous garriſon of degenerate Romans, who might have held it againſt a whole nation of barbarians, had they not ſlept ſecure in its ſtrength, and fled through the oppoſite gate as ſoon as the Goths made an entrance.

The antient kingdom of Bithynia was their next prey, with its rich capital Nicomédia[218], and the many famous cities mentioned by Pliny, minister of Trajan, in the Xth Book of his Letters when governor of those countries, Nicea, Prusa, Sinope, &c.

In their third expedition, with 500 sail, they passed through the Thracian Bosphorus; and, after taking in their way the antient city of Cyzicus, situated on the island of that name (where our unfortunate Scythian philosopher Anacharsis learned the Grecian rites, which cost him his life on his return), carried fire and sword into antient Greece, which they entered by scaling the famous wall, built in better times, close by the Athenian port of Pire, and which formerly, when kept in repair, served as a bulwark, not only to the Attic capital, but to the whole republic, against maritime attacks; yet in its neglected state proved a feeble obstacle to the furious Goths, who ravaged the classic peninsula, and would probably have made even Italy tremble, if the infamous Emperor Gallienus had not been roused from his ignoble sloth by their success, and flown to its relief with the flower of the Roman legions, which obliged them to return home, ravaging the coast of Troy in their retrograde voyage, though their force in setting out was at most only 15,000[219].

[218] Nicomédia became afterwards the residence of Diocletian and some of his successors, an again sprung up from its gothic ashes to a great and opulent city.

[219] The *Camaræ*, or Euxine vessels, mentioned by Strabo and Tacitus, were open barks built without iron (as the Russians are to this day), which had only an occasional sloping cover (rather than a deck) put up in bad weather by the sailors; and carried 25 or 30 soldiers at most; nay this was still the case even in the middle ages, when the Russians fitted out such large fleets from the Dnieper against Constantinople, where 2,000 sail is talked of; but they were only *Lothies* (in the language of Russia), or *Monoxyles* (as Const. Porphyrogenitus called them), made out of *one tree*, with shelving planks fixed to their gunnel, which at most fitted them to contain 25 or 30 men. But we afterwards hear of the Goths and their allies embarking 320,000 men in 2,000 vessels (according to Trebellius Pollion in his Life of Augustus) from the Dniester, against the Roman empire; and in 6,000 barks according to Zonaras, whom Montesquieu follows, the same army, defeated by the Emperor Claudius, 320,000 strong at the battle of Naissus, A. D. 269, which gained him the cognomen of Gothicus. If the Emperor was exact in the number of 320,000 mentioned in his letter to the Senate, still in existence, then Montesquieu was right in prefering the 6,000 barks of Zonaras to the 2,000 of Pollion, which could have held but a part of such an army.

Such

Such was the ſuperiority of bold vigorous barbarians over effeminate poliſhed men, till the diſcovery of gunpowder levelled human ſtrength.

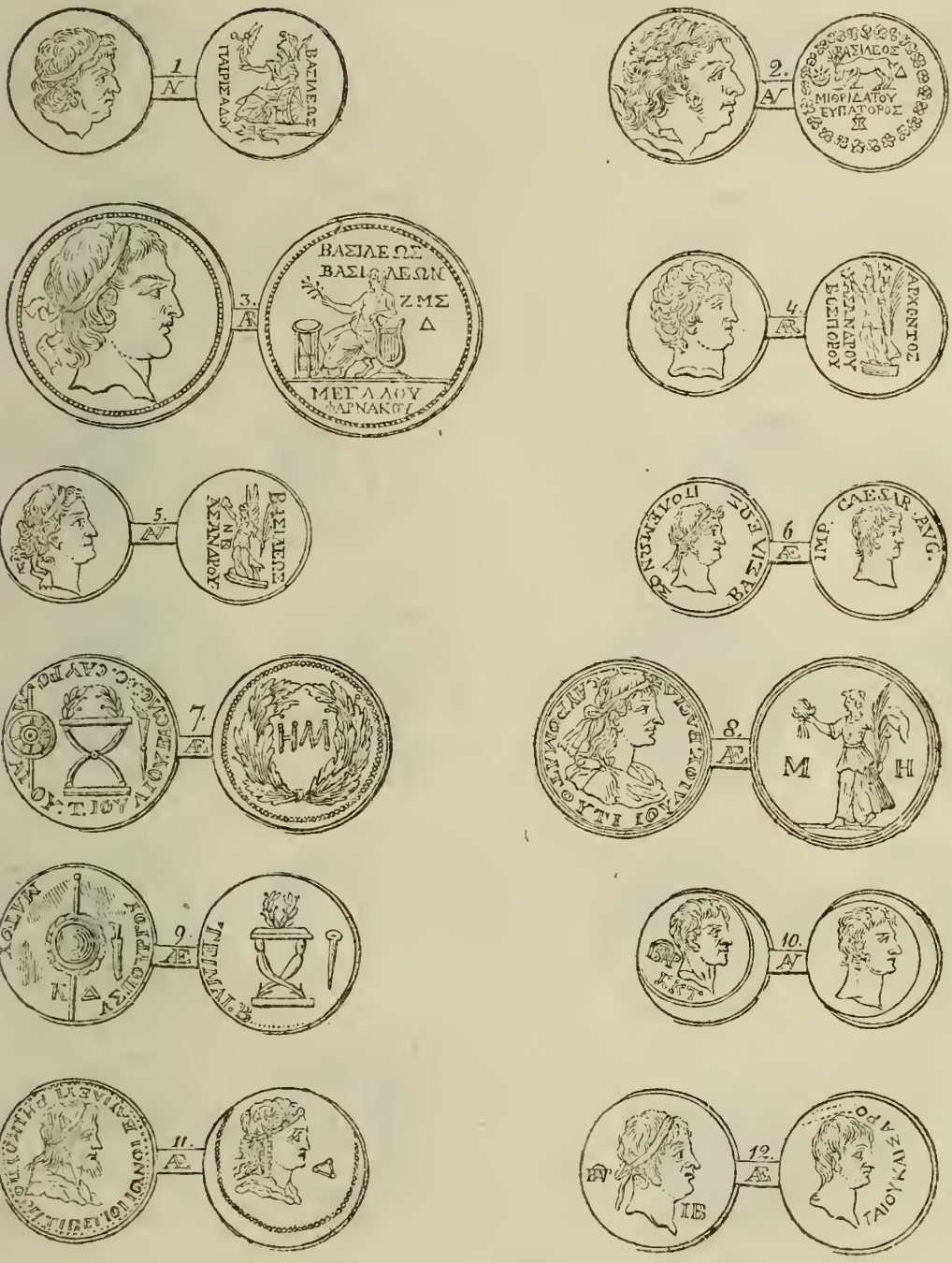
In agreeing with Mr. Gibbon, that the fall of the kingdom of Boſphorus was one of the many cauſes which contributed to the fall of the Roman empire, I muſt take the liberty of correcting a little inaccuracy of that celebrated and elegant hiſtorian, when he ſpeaks of the Goths being maſters of the Boſphorus, and employing its fleet againſt the Roman ſettlements, *in or before the reign of Gallienus*, who, he informs us, drove them from Greece in their *third* expedition, fitted out from the Taurida, as the two former were *from the Boſphorus*. Now this muſt be a miſtake; as I ſhall at the end of this article give a ſeries of Boſphoric kings of the ſame Dynaſty down to Conſtantine the great, bearing the heads of the Roman Emperors in ſucceſſion on the reverſe of their coins, as lords paramount of the kingdom. Rheſcuporis IV. king of Boſphorus, was cotemporary with Gallienus, whoſe head is on the reverſe of his coin, joined with his colleague Odenathus of Palmyra on one; but he is alone on another, ſtruck in the 1097th year of Rome, and the 640th of the Boſphoric æra, or 77 years after the date of the laſt of the Boſphoric medals of Gallienus, who was killed in the 268th year of the chriſtian æra. Mr. Gibbon then, in the multiplicity of materials which he had to collect for his learned hiſtory, muſt have made a miſtake in the epoch when the Goths took poſſeſſion of the kingdom of Boſphorus, and made uſe of its fleet to attack the Roman empire. When they did conquer it I have not aſcertained; but it is very probable, that it may have been ſoon after it became ſubject to the Cherſoneſe republic, which ſeems to have happened in the reign of Conſtantine the great, or about that period.

The Goths, however, ſeem to have been in poſſeſſion of at leaſt a part of the Taurida ſo early as the reign of Gallienus, and their attack on Pytius, Trebiſond, &c.; and I have little doubt that all the three expeditions were fitted out from the ports in the centre of the peninſula; although the two extremities, containing the republic of Cherſon on the Weſt ſide, and the kingdom of Boſphorus on the Eaſt, were ſtill both in poſſeſſion of the antient proprietors till long after the four maritime expeditions of the Goths from the Euxine; the laſt of which, as ſaid in my note, was in the time of Claudius, long before the fall of the Boſphorus; ſo that, it ſeems, the authentic Annals of that antient kingdom, drawn from its Medallic hiſtory, were not known to our learned countryman at the

the time when he wrote the article which I have taken the liberty to correct, having made thoſe countries my particular ſtudy for many years; a thing ſcarcely poſſible for that excellent hiſtorian to have done amid the multifarious objects of his attention.

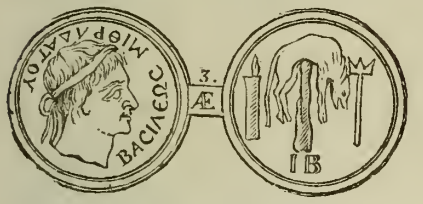
[Here follow a ſeries of Coins of the Boſphoric Kings, and other antient Medals introduced in the preceding pages]

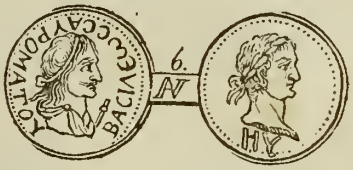
KINGS OF BOSPHORUS. PLATE I.

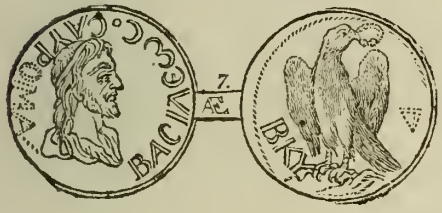


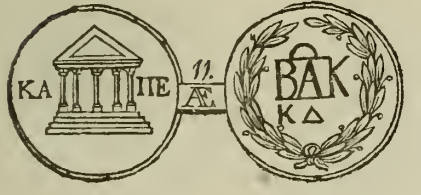
KINGS OF BOSPHORUS.

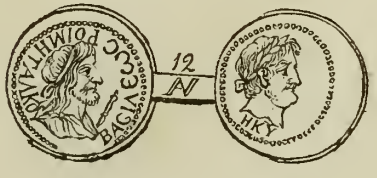
PLATE II.



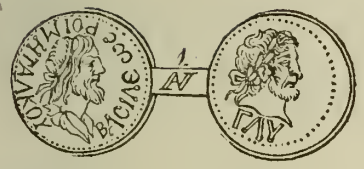


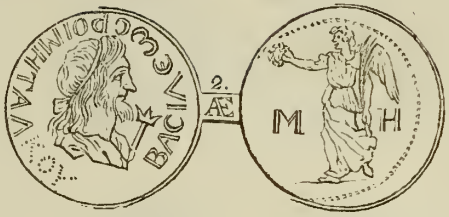


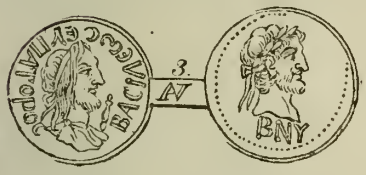


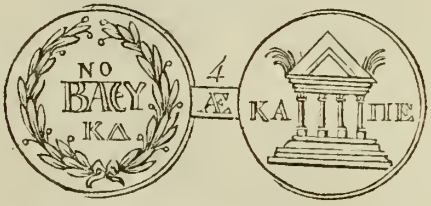


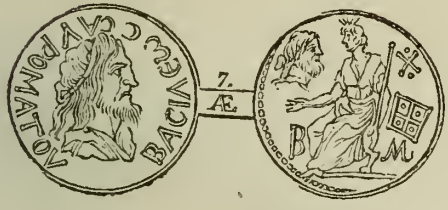
KINGS OF BOSPHORUS. PLATE III.

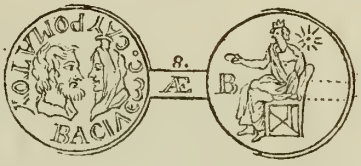


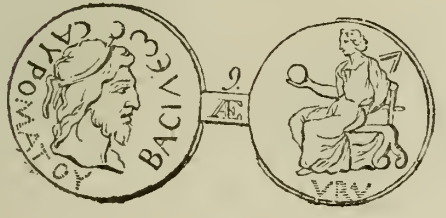


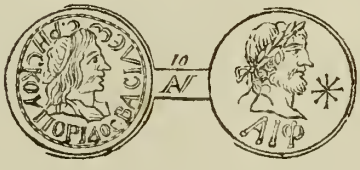




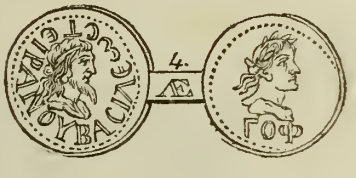


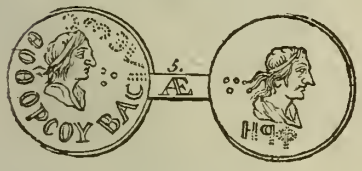


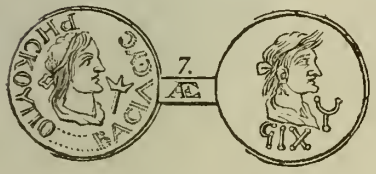


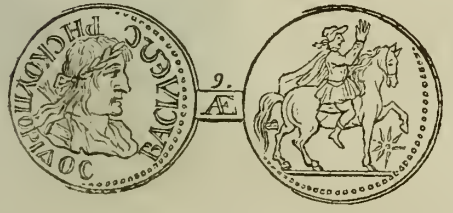


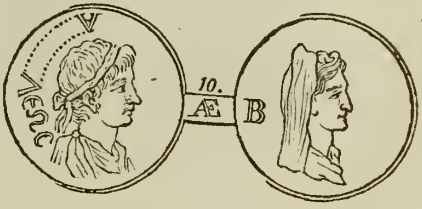
KINGS OF BOSPHORUS. PLATE IV.

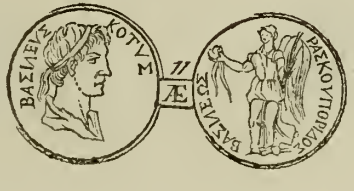




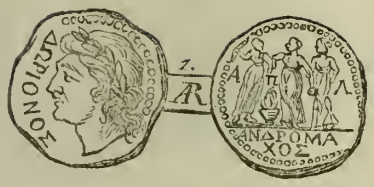


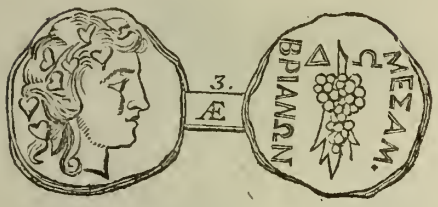


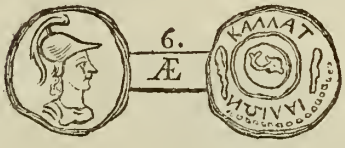


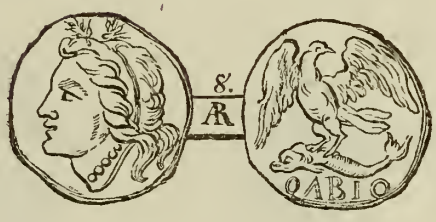


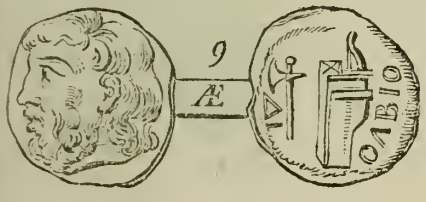
ANTIENT MEDALS. PLATE V.

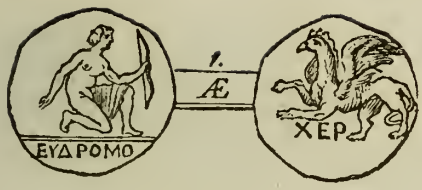




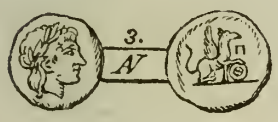







1.
Æ
ΕΥΔΡΟΜΟ
ΧΕΡ

2.
Æ
ΧΕΡ

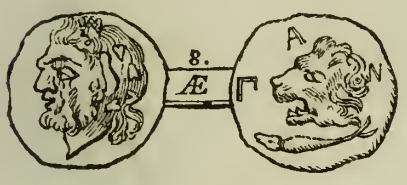

3.
Æ

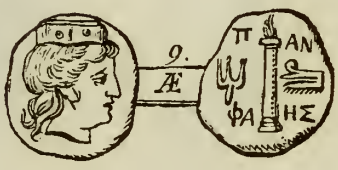
4.
Æ

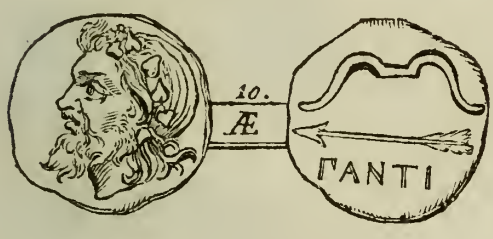
5.
Æ
ΠΑΝΤΙΚΑΠΑΙΤΩΝ

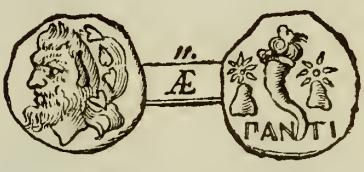
6.
Æ

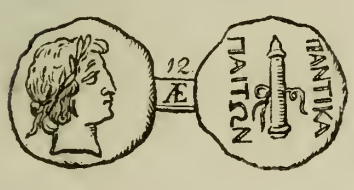
7.
Æ

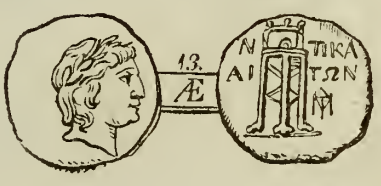

8.
Æ

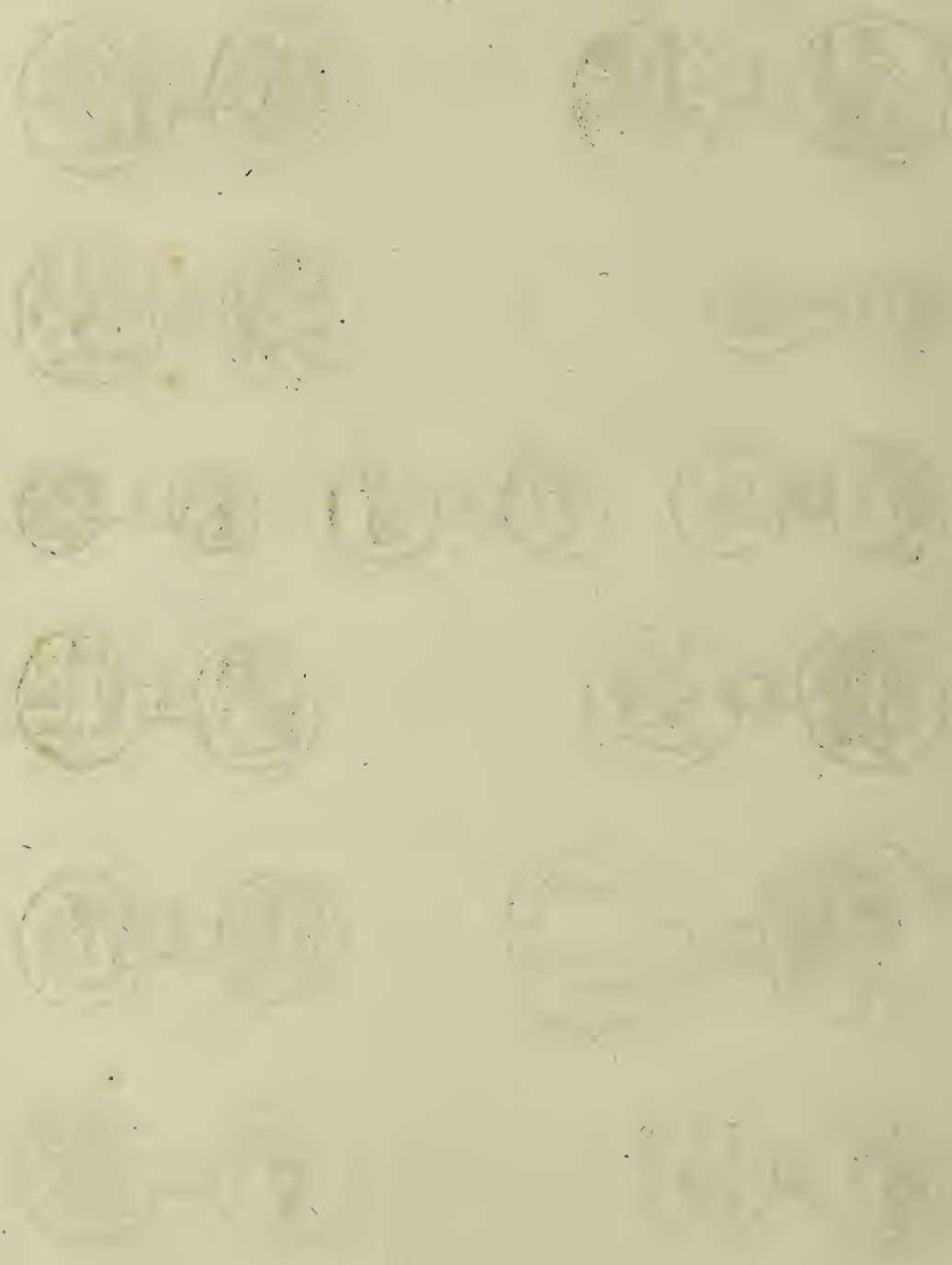

9.
Æ
ΦΑ
ΗΣ


10.
Æ
ΓΑΝΤΙ

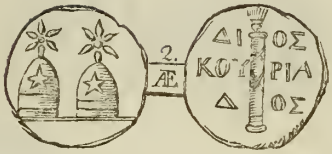

11.
Æ
ΓΑΝΤΙ


12
Æ
ΠΑΝΤΩΝ
ΠΑΝΤΙΚΑ

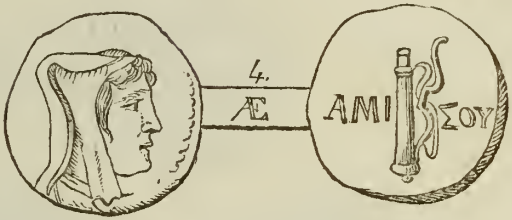

13.
Æ
ΝΑΙ
ΤΙΚΑ
ΤΩΝ

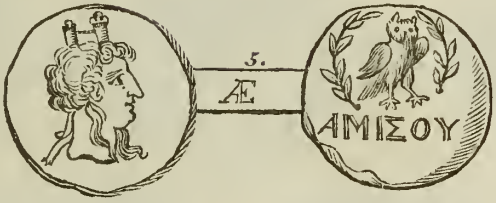


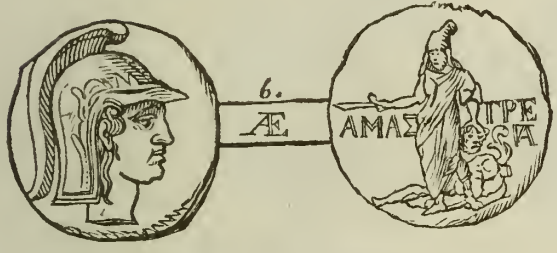
1.
Æ
ΦΑ


2.
Æ
ΔΙ ΟΣ
ΚΟΙ ΡΙΑ
Δ ΙΟΣ

3.
Æ
ΑΜΑΣΣΕΙΑΣ

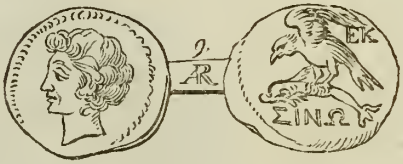

4.
Æ
ΑΜΙΣΟΥ


5.
Æ
ΑΜΙΣΟΥ

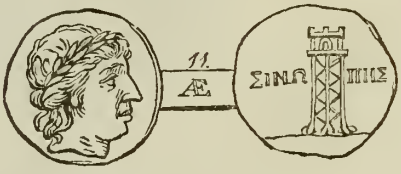

6.
Æ
ΑΜΑΣ ΙΤΡΕ
Α

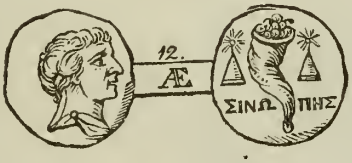
7
Æ

8.
AR
ΚΡΩΜΝΑ

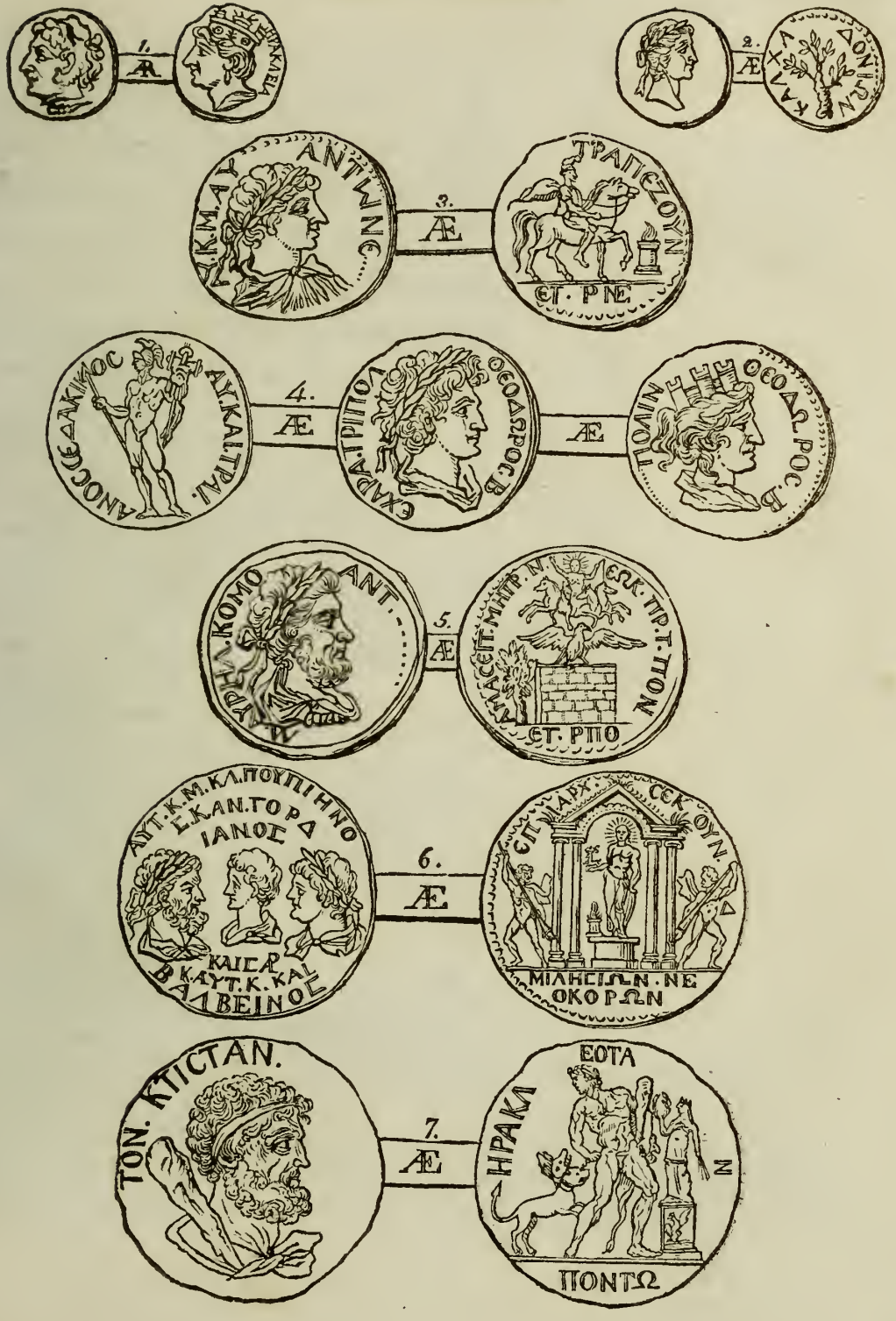

9.
AR
ΕΚ
ΣΙΝΩ

10.
AR
ΣΙΝ


11.
Æ
ΣΙΝΩ
ΠΗΣ


12.
Æ
ΣΙΝΩ
ΠΗΣ

ANTIENT MEDALS. PLATE VIII.



CATALOGUE of the COINS of the BOSPHORIC KINGS, with the Names of the ROMAN CÆSARS on the Reverſe; the Length of each Reign; the Date of the BOSPHORIC ÆRA marked on them, compared with the ROMAN; and, laſtly, the Number given here from the CABINETS of EUROPE, as coined by each PRINCE.

	Length of Years that they Reigned.	Bosphoric Æra.	Roman Æra.	Numb. of Coins of each King given here.	Names of the Roman Emperors their Lords Paramount, appearing on the Reverſe of the Boſphoric Coins in general.
The Firſt Dynaſty were, the Archæanactides, about 487 years before Chriſt, and the 267th year of Rome.					
The Second Dynaſty began with					
1. Spartacus I.	7		309		
2. Seleucus	4				
3. Spartacus II.	20				
4. Satyrus	14				
5. Leucon	40				
6. Spartacus III.	5				
Of theſe ſix Kings no Coins have as yet been found, nor of two or three more, though their names are mentioned in this Catalogue to give a complete view of the whole ſeries of Boſphoric Princes known to hiſtory, as will be ſeen by a blank left in the column of medals.					
LETTER L.					
7. Pæriſades I. is the firſt Prince whoſe Coins are known	38			1	
8. Emulus	5				
N.B. His two brothers (Satyrus II. and Prytanis) both mounted the throne for a ſhort time before him: although Mr. Cary has only regiſtered the ſucceſsful uſurper, who conquered his brothers.					
9. Spartacus IV. who died 289 years before Chriſt	20		465		
A blank in the Boſphoric hiſtory of 170 years.					
10. Pærifades II. dethroned by Mithridates					
The Third Dynaſty began with					
LETTER LI.					
11. Mithridates the Great, ſurnamed Eupator, who mounted the throne 115 years before Chriſt.	50		639	1	
N.B. All the reſt of the Boſphoric Kings are in the Supplement to the hiſtory of that kingdom.					
12. Pharnaces, his traitorous ſon, 63 years before Chriſt	14		691	1	Conſ. Pompey.
13. Aſander, 48 before Chriſt	33		706	2	Auguſtus.
14. Scribonius, 14 before Chriſt; about	2		740		Auguſtus.
15. Polemon, 12 before Chriſt; about	5		742	1	Auguſtus.
16. Sauromates I. about	5	326	782	3	Auguſtus and Tiberius.
17. Rheſcuporis I.	5	331	787	3	Tiberius and Caligula.
18. Polemon II. A. D. 38	4		791		Caligula and Claudius.
19. Mithridates II. A. D. 42	7		795	2	Claudius.

CATALOGUE of the COINS of the BOSPHORIC KINGS, with the Names of the ROMAN CÆSARS on the Reverſe; the Length of each Reign; the Date of the BOSPHORIC ÆRA marked on them, compared with the ROMAN; and, laſtly, the Number given here from the CABINETS of EUROPE, as coined by each PRINCE.

	Length of Years that they Reigned.	Boſphoric Æra.	Roman Æra.	Numb. of Coins of each King given here.	Names of the Roman Emperors their Lords Paramount, appearing on the Reverſe of the Boſphoric Coins in general.
20. Cotys I. A. D. 49	34	359	802	1	Nero and Agrippina, his mother.
21. Rheſcuporis II. A. D. 83	42	380	836	1	Domitian.
22. Sauromates II.	18	422	878	3	Trajan and Hadrian.
		404	861		
23. Cotys II.	2	426	883	3	Hadrian.
		428	885		
24. Rhœmetalces, A. D. 132	17	428	885	3	Hadrian and Anto. Pius.
		445	902		
25. Eupator	15	452	909	2	Anton. Pius, M. Aurelius, and Lucius Verus.
		467	924		
26. Sauromates III.	24	477	934	5	Commodus, Sept. Severus, and Caracalla.
		501	958		
This Prince probably had a colleague; as, a king named Pepæpiræus appears on the Reverſe of one of his Coins.					
27. Rheſcuporis III.	10	511	968	1	Caracalla and Alexander Severus.
		521	978		
28. Cotys III.	1	529	986	1	Alexander Severus.
29. Ininthimevus, not quite	1	53c	987	1	Alexander Severus.
		531	988		
30. Rheſcuporis IV.	32	531	988	1	Alex. Severus and Gordian. Pius, Philippus, Decius, Gallus, Hoſtil. Gallienus, and Odenathus.
		563	1020		
31. Teiranes, apparently about	20	573	103c	1	Probus.
32. Thothorſes	6	593	1050	1	Diocleſian.
		599	1056		
33. Sauromates IV.		600	1057	1	Diocleſian.
34. Sauromates V. about A. D. 310	8	608	1065		Conſtantine the Great.
35. Rheſcuporis V.	32	640	1097	2	Conſtantine the Great.
36. Sauromates VI. the laſt King; probably about		645	1102		In this year the kingdom fell, and became a province of Cherſon.

N. B. The Boſphoric Æra and that of the Kingdom of Pontus were the ſame; as the firſt followed the computation of the laſt on all its Coins.

CATALOGUE

Of the ANTIENT MEDALS inſerted in MRS. GUTHRIE'S TOUR to the EUXINE; with References to the Letters wherein they are employed to illuſtrate the Text.

REGAL COINS.

The ſeries of Coins ſtruck by the Kings of Boſphorus, ſurprizingly complete for a country ſo little known, being 44 in number, have been given in our preceding pages; ſo that we have only to mark here the poſition of the firſt two, viz. that of

Pæriſades I. in Letter L. where the Boſphoric hiſtory begins; and the great

Mithridates Eupator, in Letter LII.; all the others, as ſaid above, being given together in the PLATES.

One more Regal Medal is given in Letter VII. Cotys V. king of Thrace, the friend of Ovid in his exile.

AUTONOMATIC COINS OF FREE GREEK CITIES.

Letter

LVII. Phanagoria, the capital of the iſland of the ſame name. Plate VII. fig. 1.

LXXVI. Miletus, in Caria.

Ibid. Its Temple of Apollo Didymenos. Plate VIII. fig. 6.

Letter

LXXVII. Tomb at the mouth of the Danube, Ovid's priſon.
Ibid. Iſtripolis, in the ſame country.
Ibid. Meſembria.
Ibid. Apollonias.
Ibid. Kallata.
Ibid. Byzantium.
LXXXV. Sinope, three coins.
LXXXVIII. Dioſcurios, or Sebaſtapolis, the famous Colchis mart.
LXXXIX. Panticapeos, the capital of the Boſphorus, eleven coins while a free city, before its erection into a kingdom.
Ibid. Cherſon, the capital of the famous Tauric republic, two coins.
XC. Olbio, or Olbiopolis, the great Scythio-Grecian mart on the Dnieper, or Boryſthenes, three coins from Pellerin, and two from the cabinet of Baron Aſh, here.
XCI. Chalcedonia.
Ibid. Heraclea, in Pontus, two coins.
Ibid. A fourth coin of Sinope.
Ibid. Cromna.
Ibid. Amaſtris, two coins.
Ibid. Amiſus, two coins.
Ibid. Amaſia.

IMPERIAL COINS.

XCII. Trapezus, afterwards Trebiſond.
Ibid. Tripolis, in Pontus, a medal of Trajan, ſtruck there after the Roman conqueſt.
Ibid. Amaſia, a medal of Commodus.

REFERENCE

REFERENCE

Of the BOSPHORIC MEDALS to the PLATES in the Margin of this TOUR.

PLATE I.

Fig.

1. Pæriſades I.
2. Mithridates Eupator.
3. Pharnaces.
4. Aſander, as Archontos.
5. Aſander, as King.
6. Polemon I.
7. 8. 9. } Sauromates I.
10. 11. 12. } Rheſcuporis I.

PLATE II.

1. Polemon II.
2. 3. } Mithridates II.
4. Cotys I. of Boſphorus.
5. Rheſcuporis II.
6. 7. 8. } Sauromates II.
9. 10. 11. } Cotys II.
12. Rhœmetalces.

PLATE III

Plate III.

Fig.

1. 2. } Rhœmetalces (the laſt three coins of the ſame prince).

3. 4. } Eupator.

5. 6. 7. 8. 9. } Sauromates III.

10. Rheſcuporis III.

Plate IV.

1. Cotys III.
2. Ininthimevus.
3. Rheſcuporis IV.
4. Teiranes.
5. Thothorſes.
6. 7. } Rheſcuporis V.
8. Sauromates VI.
9. 10. } Incerta.
11. Cotys V. king of Thrace, and the friend of Ovid in his exile.

N° III.

REMARKS

On some Scythian and Bosphoric Antiques discovered in the Empire of Russia.

THE rude groteſque figures ſent down hither ſome years ago by Prince Potemkin, and which I have lately found ſtanding in an open court-yard, neglected and forgotten ſince the death of that General (who alone among the Great ſeemed to take an intereſt in the antient hiſtory of the provinces conquered from the Turks on the Euxine), have attracted my attention, as well as the antique marble column diſcovered by the Field-Marſhal Count Suworoff, in the Cuban; as they all appear curious monuments of remote, though not claſſic antiquity, unleſs the Marſhal's pillar ſhould turn out to be (what I ſhall prove poſſible, and that is all) a famous antique monument once erected in the very country where this was found; for, in that caſe, it muſt commemorate an event celebrated by the eloquence of Demoſthenes; though, in all probability, the record was made in a language now loſt, as I ſhall ſhow when we come to examine the Cuban column, after ſpeaking of the rough Scythian ſtatues ſent down by the Prince.

STATUES.

STATUES.

The Scythian or Tartar Statues are four in number (two more are ſince added), rudely chiſſeled out of as many blocks of a very coarſe-grained ſand-ſtone, and of more than gothic workmanſhip. A conſiderable portion of each block is left in its natural ſtate below the ſculptured figure, in order to be ſunk in the ground and ſupport the figure in an upright poſition, like the Roman Termini and Priapi; and it is thus that they are frequently ſeen in the deſerts of Scythia, more eſpecially on the Kourgans, or conic tumuli, ſcattered over it, exactly reſembling thoſe mentioned by all travellers who have viſited the renowned plain of Troy; which ſhows this ſpecies of primitive tombs to be of high antiquity, although the Scythians ſeem to be the only people who have decorated them with the rude ſtatues of their anceſtors or heroes. I muſt, however, acknowledge, that this deciſion is ſcarcely founded, as certainly ſuch objects of reſpect to a particular race of men may be preſerved for many ages in deſerts only frequented by the ſame hordes (for I look upon the Scythians and Tartars as only different names for the ſame people), while in populous countries, which have frequently changed maſters, very little reſpect would be paid to ſuch barbarous repreſentations of the human form, had they even originally crowned the Trojan tumuli, which the learned preſident of the Antiquarian Society, Mr. Bryant, thinks were erected by the Thracians, long before the ſubject of Homer's Song, or even the foundation of haughty Ilium.

That all the four have been intended to repreſent females, is evident from their head-dreſſes, necklaces, and breaſts, however badly they are otherways executed, and damaged by time and the looſe texture of the ſtone.

Plate II. fig. 1 — Repreſents a naked female figure ſitting on a ſtone; while the three others are clad in a ſhort garb reaching only a little below the knee, like the dreſs that we ſtill ſee worn by ſome Finniſh women over a petticoat, which a cold climate ſeems to have added to the antient habiliment in this latitude. She has a monſtrous projecting face without any head-dreſs; but, to make amends for that deficiency, both her neck and naked thighs are fully ornamented,

Fig. 1. page 406

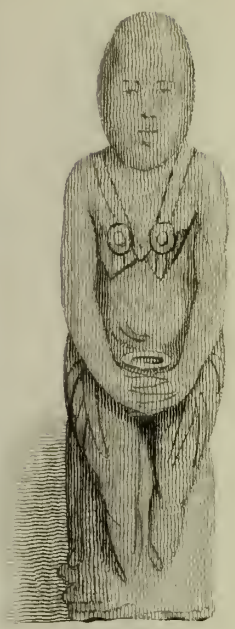


Fig. 2. page 407

Fig. 3. page 407

Fig. 7. page 413

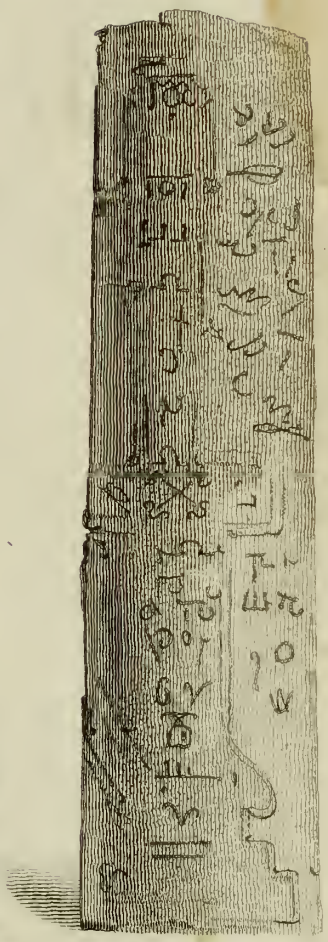


Fig. 4. page 407

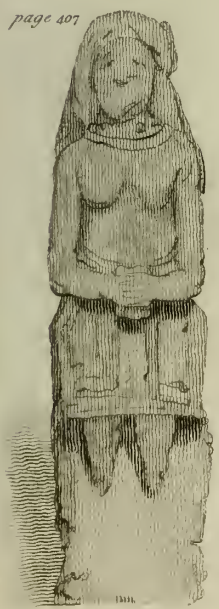


Fig. 5. page 408

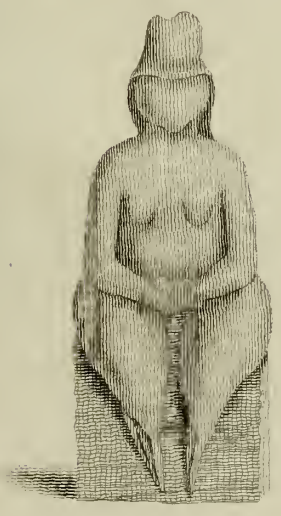


Fig. 6. page 408

Engraved by W. Cook

ornamented, the firſt with a croſs chain, which ſuſpends a round metal plate on each breaſt, like what we ſee ſome Finniſh women wear to this day in the ſame manner; and the thighs are covered with croſſed ribbons, or ſtraps, from the hip to the knee.

Her hair hangs down her back in one treſs, which marks the unmarried ſtate in Ruſſia, as formerly in Rome (together with the ſingle vittæ of the Antients, of narrow riband, round her head); and, laſtly, ſhe holds in a moſt awkward manner, with both hands, a ſpecies of cup below her belly, ſomewhat in the ſhape of a flattened dice-box.

This is the only Scythian Statue that I have ſeen where no part of the block is left to enter the ground and keep it firm and erect; indeed, the bottom is made large and flat on purpoſe to ſtand above the ſurface, inſtead of being buried in the earth, like the others, to the depth of ſome feet.

Fig. 2—Wears a kind of high bonnet, like what the Ruſſian women call a kakoſhnick; having her hair done up in a roll, and placed in a circle round her face, between it and the bonnet, from which a veil hangs down her back, divided into three lappels, juſt as we ſee the Ruſſian married women ſtill dreſſed in ſome provinces of this vaſt empire. On her neck ſhe has a double row of beads, or ſomething of that kind, and in her hands the uſual cup held under her belly.

Fig. 3—Wears a head-dreſs ſomething lower than Fig. 2, with a veil falling from it on her ſhoulders; and a necklace, evidently meant to repreſent precious ſtones, cut into a lozenge-form in the Oriental manner; below this ſingle row hang two others, poſſibly meant for gold chains (if the bead form is not effaced by time); while her back is ornamented with ſtraps, or ribands, croſſing each other at right angles. The cup is held in the uſual manner.

Fig. 4—Is repreſented in a kind of low round hat, or bonnet, and a veil, with two rows of chain or beads about the neck; and breaſts evidently intended for thoſe of a woman. This figure and all the others have ſmall misſhapen legs, without any veſtige of feet, poſſibly broken off in a lapſe of ages.

Modern tradition ſays, that the cup held with the two hands by each of theſe Statues[220] was intended for receiving alms from the paſſing Nomade; and that

[220] Ammianus Marcellinus ſpeaks of theſe very ſame Statues in the fifth century; which, he ſays, are true repreſentations of the *Hunniſh face*; and, as he wrote much about the time of the ravages

that both in antient Scythia, and the more modern pagan Tartary, the ſacerdotal order had no other revenue than the voluntary offerings of their pious countrymen; there is, however, one circumſtance that makes me doubt whether they could be intended for begging-boxes; which is, that only one of the four is fitted to receive any thing; for the other three, inſtead of being hollow, are ſolid maſſes of ſtone, in a veſſel or cup form.

In ſhort, the whole ſubject ſeems wrapped in the darkneſs of remote antiquity; ſo that I regard myſelf as rather a bold man, to have hazarded the few conjectures above thrown out; and ſhall venture no more, till ſome farther light is thrown on the ſubject by new diſcoveries; in the mean time, ſhould any thing ſaid here be applicable to your antique groteſque ſtatues ſtanding on the banks of the Donetz[221], which I ſuſpect to be the work of the ſame rude

ravages of thoſe barbarians in Europe under Attila in 447, their marked features muſt have been well known to him.

The Engliſh Monk Rubruquis likewiſe mentions them during his holy miſſion in Tartary, about the year 1253; and particularly notices the little veſſels held by each figure in both hands cloſe to the belly.

[221] Theſe remarks were originally ſent to Sir Charles Gaſcoigne, then at his cannon foundery of Lugan, on the Donetz: and on his return to Peterſburg he brought with him two drawings of the rude Scythian Statues found in that quarter, which appear to be naked female figures, exactly reſembling thoſe already deſcribed [See fig. 5 and 6]; but the information received from Mr. Gaſcoigne relative to where they are found is intereſting.

They are always found placed on the top of the Kourgans, or conic tumuli, which are ſcattered over the Stepts, or graſſy plains, in ſuch a manner that my friend Mr. G. is of opinion, that they muſt have ſerved the double purpoſe of ſepulchres, and videttes, or watch towers, to the Scythian Nomades who fed their flocks in thoſe plains, to guard them againſt any ſudden attack from their hoſtile brethren, who, being always mounted, make an irruption into a country with the ſwiftneſs and deſtruction of a torrent. Theſe conic hillocks are, therefore, always placed at ſuch diſtances, and in ſuch ſituations, that an enemy muſt be inſtantly ſeen from them, even in the occaſional hollows which ſometimes occur in the Stepts; for Sir Charles particularly remarked, that the Kourgans always command them; and he perceived in one Kourgan which he examined a ſubterraneous chamber, which he ſuſpected might have ſerved as a ſtable to conceal the horſes of the centinels placed there; with, poſſibly, the man off guard, who might ſleep while the other watched. Mr. Gaſcoigne, however, is by no means ſure that a ſimilar ſubterraneous apartment, or cellar, belongs to every Kourgan; for he only ſpeaks of the one that he examined with attention, and candidly owns, that the excavation might have been made by people ſearching for treaſure; as a popular belief exiſts in that country, that the Scythians buried their riches with their bodies, which ſeems to have been true in ſome degree, as will have appeared in the Tour.

paſtoral

paſtoral chiſſel;—I ſay, ſhould the deſcription of theſe four barbarous figures coincide in any degree with thoſe of Lugan, the intention in ſending you my hazarded conjectures will be fully anſwered.

A ſerious inquiry into the origin of thoſe antient Statues, or what nation they repreſent, ſeems worthy the attention of the antiquary, even if not treating particularly on the Euxine provinces; as we know from the Byzantine writers, as well as from the evidence of Ammianus Marcellinus, quoted before in a note, that they exactly repreſent the marked countenance of the Huns, whoſe bloody ravages and devaſtation in the 5th century had ſo great a ſhare in weakening the Weſtern Roman empire; which ended in leſs than 40 years after the viſitation of Attila, *the ſcourge of God*, as he was emphatically called.

Theſe Statues then, rude as they are, repreſent to the conviction of Pallas, and of every other intelligent traveller, the Mongul nation, the conquerors of China, India, Ruſſia, &c. in different ages; of which the Huns appear evidently to have been a horde inhabiting theſe deſerts on the Mæotis and Euxine at the time of their eruption into Europe; a fact which ſeems confirmed by a tradition ſubſiſting among their deſcendants, the Calmouks, ſtill dwelling in the ſame graſſy plains; who ſay, that a tribe of their anceſtors called in their language the *Olot* horde (this, by the by, is the generic name of the whole Mongul nation), emigrated antiently to the Weſtern countries, and were probably the *Huns* of the Roman authors, notwithſtanding the difference of name, which proves nothing, as the civilized nations of antiquity, like the French till very lately, never condeſcended to conſult barbarians with regard to their real appellation, which they often could not eaſily pronounce, but gave them a new name, frequently a contemptuous one taken from ſomething remarkable in their figure, manners, dreſs, arms, or actions.

They have all the broad, flat, Calmouk, or Mongul face, and even ſome part of the dreſs ſtill worn by that nation; although, in the number of ages ſince their creation (for we know they have ſtood at leaſt 1300 years, and God knows how much longer), it is natural to ſuppoſe that ſome parts have been changed, more particularly that of the female; and even ſome modification of the male garb may have taken place to ſuit different climates and modes of warfare. For example, the ſmall conic cap, or bonnet, ſtuck on the crown of the head of the Statues (ſee the figures of them given by Pallas) is ſtill exactly the characteriſtic cap of the whole Mongul nation in all its ſubdiviſions,

though the ſhort caftan, or coat, and the croſs-belt, is no longer worn by them.

As to the female figures, the exact reſemblance of the features ſhow little admixture of foreign blood; while the treſſed hair and coral necklace is ſtill all their own; but the cap, as might be expected in ſuch a lapſe of time, is not that now worn by the Mongul women, or any other in the North of Aſia.

I ſhall farther remark, that thoſe Statues are ſeen at unequal diſtances and of unequal ſculpture, from the Dnieper to the rivers Ural and Irtiſh, and even as far as the banks of the Jeneſſey[222]; but they gradually ſhow a ruder workmanſhip Eaſtward from the Don; as if the richer and more civilized hordes had conſtantly choſen the neighbourhood of the three ſeas, the Euxine, Mæotis, and Caſpian, where the paſture is richer, and where they could always procure a number of deſirable articles[223] from the traders on its ſhores, in exchange for the ſuperfluous product of their herds and flocks; and, as if the poorer and more barbarous tribes had been obliged to ſeek a more ſcanty ſubſiſtence towards Siberia, in a colder climate, and in a more nomade ſtate; for the paucity of the tombs and ſtatues in thoſe more Eaſtern regions ſhow that they made no very long abode on one ſpot; while the barbarous figures, ſcarcely human, carved on ſhapeleſs trunks without either garb or extremities, demonſtrate, that the paſtoral chiſel was ſtill leſs expert there than in the deſerts of Scythia; which, by the wideſt latitude of Greece and Rome, did not extend beyond the Caſpian. But there are other proofs of the permanent abode of a rich and powerful nation in the Kaptchat, as Rubruquis with propriety calls the country between the Volga and Ural (the real Tartar name of it); for in this diſtrict we find many ruins of buildings, which Pallas thinks all ſepulchral or religious; though the tradition of the wandering hordes deſcended from the ſame people points them out as remains of the ſovereign reſidence of the Mongul Chans, or princes, in the days of their power and ſplendour. Not to mention ſmaller maſſes of ruins, thoſe on the Achtuba, which falls into the Caſpian at Aſtracan,

[222] There are other proofs beſide theſe Statues in the conic form of the tombs or tumuli of Siberia, alſo called Kourgans; and the arched lower part, which covers the corpſes, arms, &c. &c. are all the ſame.

[223] Such as cloth, ſilk, female ornaments, kitchen utenſils, &c. and perhaps a ſupply of fiſh for the opulent, to change the monotony of their food from the ſurrounding ſeas and rivers.

are

are very conſiderable, and ſtill more ſo thoſe at Madſhary on the river Kuma; which conſiſted of 32 buildings as late as the year 1780, though now reduced to four, of which Pallas has given drawings in 1793; and, laſtly, ſeven more near the Terek, likewiſe ſketched by his draughtſman, all of Tartar origin, as is evident from ſeveral kinds of proof, viz. ſhape, conſtruction, and inſcriptions; thoſe on the Achtuba, however, are the ruins which bore the ſtrongeſt marks of civilized riches (viz. vaſes, arms, jewels, and horſe-furniture of gold and ſilver) when the tombs were firſt opened; moſt of which were concealed by the finders; but a part is ſtill to be ſeen in the Imperial muſeum. I am of Pallas's opinion with regard to the ſepulchral or religious deſtination of all thoſe ruins, from the known attachment of the Monguls to a camp reſidence, which to this day prevents their deſcendants, the Calmuc princes, from inhabiting a palace built for them by the crown of Ruſſia, though placed in their favourite haunts.

The laſt obſervation which I ſhall make on thoſe Scythian remains of antiquity is, that *the anceſtors of the Ruſſians ſeem to have inhabited the deſerts where they ſtand in the 13th century*; for Rubruquis found the Koumans there; and we have a proof that the Koumans and Ruſſians were the ſame people, in the famous paſſage already quoted in the Tour from the Maccarean regiſter; a fact that I have proved in my "Ruſſian Antiquities," though I had no date to aſcertain the exact period when they did ſo. The name of Koumans is evidently derived from their reſidence on the river Kuma.

Finally, we muſt be convinced that the army of Gingis Chan, a part of which, under his nephew, Baaty Khan, ſettled in the Kaptchat after ſubduing Ruſſia (the famous Golden horde ſo well known in the hiſtory of this empire), was only a ſecond invaſion of the Monguls at the end of the 13th century, many ages after their anceſtors had already penetrated to and ſettled in the ſame Weſtern deſerts, as the numerous ſtatues bearing their national face and dreſs can teſtify; although, poſſibly, the Tartar conqueror was ignorant of the fact[224], and never ſuſpected that he was only taking poſſeſſion of the lands of his anceſtors in re-conquering the Kaptchat.

But

[224] "We have a confirmation of this hiſtorical fact from the Olots, or Kalmuks themſelves; "who affirm, that long before Tſchinghis Khan, the greateſt and mightieſt part of their nation "made a military expedition Weſtward, as far as Aſia Minor; and the remaining ſtock (which "then obtained the name of Khalimak, or the Separated) loſt ſight of their brethren amongſt the

But neither the proofs of the antiquity or riches of the Scythians, or Tartars, (by whichever of the two names we may be diſpoſed to call the antient inhabitants of theſe deſerts) are confined to the Kaptchat; for the ruins of a number of cities deſcribed by Mr. Rychkof, in his Topography of the Government of Orenburg (1762), all evidently belonged to the ſame people, as well as the many antique tombs containing rich arms, &c. on the Tobol and Irtiſh, as far down as the Obe; nay even thoſe beyond the lake Baikal equally belonged to the ſame race of men at a ſtill more remote period than the conqueſt of India or China; for they certainly were conſtructed before they poſſeſſed iron; all the arms, knives, utenſils, &c. found in them being of copper, as the points of the Scythian arrows were in the time of Herodotus, who ſpeaks of an immenſe copper veſſel made of them on an occaſion mentioned in this Tour, when each man was ordered to furniſh one. We know that the Antients poſſeſſed an art of hardening braſs ſo as to form inſtruments for war, and even of ſculpture in ſtone, now entirely loſt.

A curious ſpecies of ſilver coin ſometimes accompanies the copper accoutrements in the antique Siberian tombs, bearing a *full-blown roſe* without any inſcription; an indication which may poſſibly throw ſome light on the period, if not on the people, if it attracts the attention of the learned ſociety in Bengal, to whom we owe ſuch a large portion of deep Aſiatic reſearch in ſo ſhort a time; for it is more than probable, that the coin in queſtion was from ſome Aſiatic mint.

" mountains of Caucaſus; now it was but natural for them to deſcend into the Stepts of the " Kaptchak, the ſpecies of country in which all paſtoral tribes delight, and to which they had " been ever accuſtomed; for we find all the tribes of Tartars chuſe graſſy plains as an abode for " themſelves and their flocks.

Notwithſtanding all the trouble taken by Profeſſor Georgi, Mr. Tooke, &c. to diſtinguiſh the Monguls, &c. from the Tartars, there is ſo much ſimilitude in almoſt every thing among all the hordes of paſtoral Nomades wandering with their flocks in the Stepts of Aſia and Europe, that a generic name for the whole will always be employed by every one who is not minutely treating of their ſubdiviſions, let profeſſed hiſtorians do what they pleaſe to prevent it; and, as the general appellation of Scythians in antient times, and Tartars in modern, applied to the whole tribes of thoſe wanderers, are univerſally known and received in all the languages of civilized nations, we ſhall ſtill continue to uſe them, to ſave trouble, and avoid explanations that are tireſome to readers when they do not ſit down with the expreſs purpoſe of ſuch inveſtigations; for which a Lady's Tour is certainly a very improper place; though we are by no means ignorant of what has been ſaid on the ſubject.

As

As to the antique marble column (PLATE II. fig. 7.) that was found by the Field-Marſhal Suworof, buried in the earth on the banks of the Cuban (the Verdanus, or Antacætes, of the Antients), near ſome antient military works of earth, which are Roman by the tradition of the country;—it is nine Engliſh feet high, and four in circumference, and is covered with inſcriptions in ſome language unknown to all our interpreters of the college of foreign affairs, though they are acquainted with the Tartar, Perſian, Arabic, Turkiſh, and Chineſe.

Conjecture here has a fine field to roam in; and, as it is free to all, I ſhall hazard one by way of ſetting the ſubject afloat.

Strabo informs us, that Leucon II. ſeventh king of the Boſphorus, during a great ſcarcity in Greece, ſent to his friends the Athenians one hundred thouſand Grecian medimi of corn (330 millions of pounds weight), from his city of Theodocia (afterwards Caffa), where he then reſided; and the grateful republicans rewarded him by electing him a citizen of Athens, then held in high eſteem by foreign princes, whom the Greeks arrogantly ſtiled barbarians and tyrants; although the reaſon of their deſiring that honour was, to gain a protection from the uſurpation and tyranny of the Greek republics, who made conſtant war upon one or other of them, if for no other object than to procure helots or ſlaves; for they permitted no freedom but their own. This event was commemorated by three columns; one of which was ſet up in Athens, one in the capital of the Boſphorus (Panticapeos, or Boſphorus, now Kerch), and a third near the Temple of the Argonauts, which muſt have ſtood ſomewhere in the Cuban, on the road between the two antient kingdoms of Boſphorus and Colchis; or in the very diſtrict where Count Suworof foundthis antique marble column.

As to the language in which the inſcription was written, I think it muſt have been barbarous, and likely to be now unknown, for the following reaſons:

The column erected in Athens would certainly be inſcribed in Greek; that erected in Leucon's capital would as certainly be inſcribed in the language of Boſphorus, that his ſubjects might read it; and the third, erected in the Cuban, moſt probably, would record his being elected a citizen of Athens (whoſe fleet then rode triumphant in the Euxine) in the language then predominant in the mountains of Caucaſus; as placing it there could have no other object than to make known to the neighbouring nations the powerful alliance that he had formed.

Now

Now the principal nation of Caucaſus was the kingdom of Colchis, ſituated on the Euxine ſhore; but a city ſtill nearer the ſpot where the column was found was the famous city of Dioſcurias, or Sebaſtapolis, the great mercantile port of thoſe days; which carried on ſo extenſive a commerce, and was frequented by ſo many different nations, that the Romans, when they became maſters of it, found it their intereſt to keep 120 interpreters there, as I have before noticed from Arrian, who was ſent with a Roman fleet to examine and regulate thoſe countries during the reign of Hadrian. I ſhould, therefore, think it moſt probable, that the inſcription on Leucon's Cuban column would be in the language of Sebaſtapolis; ſo that if the Marſhal had really found this pillar, (which I will not take upon me to ſay that he has,) the writing on it would be as unintelligible to us, as is the inſcription on that now in this city. However, ſo far I will venture to aſſert, that there is nothing impoſſible in its being the very column in queſtion, even if it had been always expoſed to the air, inſtead of being buried in the earth; for ſeveral monuments of the ſame period have come down to us in very good preſervation. Leucon's gift of corn is mentioned in an oration of Demoſthenes againſt Leptines; and, if I remember right, the famous orator was one of Leucon's Athenian friends. We learn one more curious fact from this eloquent ſpeech, viz. that Theodocia was then one of the greateſt commercial cities in the antient world; and Pliny tells us, that the exploits of this very ſame prince Leucon II. were celebrated by the Greek philoſopher Chryſippus, whoſe work is loſt; ſo that, on the whole, the exiſtence, gift, and column of the Boſphoric ſovereign, is well aſcertained by claſſic authors; and if we ſhould actually poſſeſs it in Peterſburg, it will be a moſt valuable antique indeed.

It is, probably, unneceſſary to add, that the kingdom of Boſphorus was ſituated on the two ſhores of the ſtraits of Jenikal, or the Cimmerian Boſphorus of the Antients, that join the Black to the Aſoff Sea, and included ſome part of the Taurida, on one ſide as far as the city of Caffa, or Theodocia, which belonged to it; and the iſland of Phanagoria, or Taman, on the other; with ſome part of the Cuban; poſſibly the poſition of Suworof's column may have marked its boundary on the ſide of Colchis[225], its rival in arms and commerce;

[225] It is a curious fact, which ſeems to confirm the erection of the two columns in the ſpots that I have indicated above, that I found one Medal of Panticapeum, and another of Dioſcurias, bearing

commerce; and, indeed, it may have been for that very purpoſe that the pillar was erected there; and its inſcription may contain nothing more than a claim of the territory that it ſtood upon, with the name of the prince who erected it, &c. &c.; which, I muſt own, is fully as probable as its being the famous column erected by Leucon on his election into the body of Athenian citizens, however much I may wiſh to find the Attic monument in Peterſburg.

ROMAN ENTRENCHMENTS.

The laſt ſubject that I ſhall glance at in paſſing is, the military earthen works, called Roman, near which Suworof found the before-mentioned column.

Now I cannot conceive on what occaſion it could be that the Romans threw them up; for, although Mithridates eſcaped to the Boſphorus by this road after his defeat by Pompey near the Euphrates, in the year 65 before Chriſt, and although his conqueror made every effort to follow him, ſtill we know that the Albanians gave him ſo much employment in paſſing through their country, even making him turn back to chaſtiſe them when he had got down to Colchis on the ſea ſhore, that he never could get ſo far as the Cuban before he heard of the death of the old hero, ſubdued at laſt only by domeſtic treaſon, after keeping the Romans at bay for thirty years, and often defeating their legions. It is more probable, that Mithridates may have thrown up theſe works on getting to his kingdom of Boſphorus (then governed by a treacherous ſon), to defend its entry againſt the Romans, or, he may have erected them on a former occaſion, when, as we are told by Appian, the old king was engaged in a military expedition againſt the Achæans in the Cuban, during the only reſpite that he ever had from the reſtleſs republicans during his long reign, by the friendſhip of Sylla, who kept them quiet for a time; but on the death of the Dictator they fell upon him again, and he was

bearing each a column on the *Reverſe*; and I have given a ſketch of both in Letters LXXXVIII. and LXXXIX. of this Tour.

ſuddenly

ſuddenly called from this very expedition in the Cuban, to defend his own dominions againſt the Romans. Thus, there are two occaſions on which the warlike king of Pontus may have thrown up the works ſeen by our Marſhal; but I know of none when the Romans could have done it, unleſs it was after their becoming poſſeſſors of the Greek cities on this coaſt, the neareſt of which to theſe intrenchments, was Pytius Magna, down upon the ſea ſhore, above a hundred miles diſtant; ſo that I ſtill do not ſee what they were to do with military works at the river Cuban. The Boſphorus was always governed by its own kings tributary to the Romans, after the death of Mithridates, who poiſoned himſelf in Kerch, the Panticapeos of the Greeks, and Panticapeum of the Romans.

N° IV.

COPY

Of a PAPER by the EDITOR, on ſome curious objects of Antiquity found in the Antient Greek TOMBS mentioned in LETTER V. of the TOUR, as having been lately diſcovered at the Mouth of the DNIESTER, or TYRAS, and now in his Collection.

[Tranſmitted to the Society of Antiquaries.]

SIR,

IN a Paper preſented in 1795 to the Antiquarian Society of London[*26], and read on the 20th of November of that year, as I ſee by a letter of thanks now before me, I mentioned ſome antient tombs juſt then diſcovered by Major-General Wollant, a Dutch engineer in the ſervice of Ruſſia, in digging the foundation of a new fort on the North ſhore of the Euxine, or Black Sea, near the mouth of the Dnieſter, the Tyras of the Antients. We know, from both Greek and Roman authority, that Grecian, and afterwards Roman colonies were planted on that coaſt, more eſpecially toward the mouths of the larger rivers, which ran through Scythia into the Black and Aſoff Seas; ſuch, for inſtance, as the colony and city of Tyras on the river of that name, now the Dnieſter, where theſe tombs are found; the city of Olbia, or Olbiapolis, on the

[*26] For the ſubſtance of this firſt Paper, ſee Letters V. and VI.

 Boryſthenes,

Boryſthenes, now the Dnieper; and Tanais, on the river Tanais, now Aſoff; on the Don, &c. &c.[227]

It is, however, a queſtion, to which of theſe antient nations the newly-diſcovered ſepulchres belong, although it is pretty evident that they appertained to one of them, from the form of the vaſes, ſtanding one at each end of thoſe curious tombs (or rather Oſſuarii), from the aſhes and penates conſtantly contained within them, and the ſepulchral lamp as conſtantly found ſtanding on the top of each, &c.

I forgot to mention in my former Paper, that there is nothing in antiquity which conveys ſo juſt an idea of theſe uncommon tombs as the *Oſſuarium*, or ſquare box, in which the Antients ſent home the bones and aſhes of a perſon deceaſed abroad; for, I believe the Arca, or Loculus, as well as the Sarcophagus, were appropriated to the corpſe in its entire ſtate, like the coffin of the moderns, and never, that I recollect, to the burnt remains of the funeral pile.

Indeed, I believe that they were little uſed except for children, who were not burnt before they had cut their teeth, after the introduction of the latter practice. It is impoſſible for a naturaliſt, when ſpeaking of the Sarcophagus, even to the Antiquarian Society, whoſe line of reſearch may poſſibly not extend ſo far, not to wiſh ſome inquiry inſtituted into the nature of the cauſtic ſtone with which that fleſh-conſuming-coffin was made which decompoſed a corpſe in 40 days. I own myſelf ignorant of ſuch a foſſil, and cannot conceive of what ſpecies of earth it could be compoſed.

It is true, our calcareous ſtones, when deprived by fire of their fixed air, or carbonic acid gas, poſſeſs that quality; but they fall to pieces on abſorbing the humidity of the atmoſphere; now, even ſuppoſing that this were prevented by inſtantly burying the Sarcophagus and its contents in dry ſand (an improbable ſuppoſition for many reaſons), yet, as we are told that this curious ſtone was

[227] I have given other proofs, drawn from medals and Greek inſcriptions ſent me from the North ſhore of the Euxine, in a little work ſtill in Manuſcript, which will ſerve as a continuation of my "Ruſſian Antiquities," ſince the countries that I have now treated of are become a part of the Ruſſian empire by the peace of Kainargi and Jaſſy; nay, I believe we might venture to ſay, that they are only reſtored to this empire, if we are to give credit to the conqueſts of the Ruſſian hero Swetoſlaf, or Sviatoſlav, and his illuſtrious ſon Volodimir the Great, as recorded in the Chronicle of Neſtor,

brought

An exact Copy of the Inscription
on the Back of this Figure.

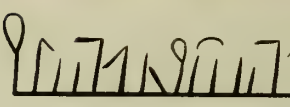


Fig. 1. page 427

Fig. 2 page 419

Fig. 3 page 422

Engraved by W. Cook

brought from the town of Aſſos in Troas, it muſt have contracted humidity on the way, and of courſe could not be our lime-ſtone rendered cauſtic by the proceſs of burning.

But, indeed, Dioſcorides, Pliny, and Galen, make it a very different ſtone, light, ſpungy, and friable, and covered with a mealy powder called the flowers of Aſſian-ſtone. They ſay, or rather Galen ſays, that this powder had a ſaltiſh taſte, and was of ſo cauſtic a nature, that it corroded fleſh much ſooner than the ſtone itſelf; while Dioſcorides tells us, that the ſtone was of a greyiſh colour, with numerous yellow veins.

An inquiry then into the exiſtence and nature of this curious ſtone, I preſume to ſuggeſt to the Antiquarian or Royal Societies; and in the mean time ſhall write to the Ruſſian ambaſſador at Conſtantinople (an old acquaintance), to endeavour to procure me a ſpecimen of the famous Aſſian ſtone, if ſtill to be met with on the antient ſpot.

To return to the more immediate ſubject of this letter, I have lately received from the North ſhore of the Euxine two of the curioſities found in the newly-diſcovered tombs; viz. one of the Vaſes, and one of the Penates, which, as they may poſſibly ſerve to throw ſome light on the ſubject, I ſhall here deſcribe and accompany my paper with accurate drawings, as I formerly did the tomb (fancifully ſuppoſed by ſome people to be that of Ovid), with the exact ſketch ſent me by the General himſelf, which I hope ſerved to render my account of it more intelligible to the learned Society. The Vaſe is of a handſome ſhape; and ſo very large, that it is a wonder to ſee it brought upwards of 2000 verſts by land perfectly entire in all its parts. It appears to me to be the (Χάδος) Cados of the Greeks, and the Amphora of the Romans, or the common wine veſſel of both nations. I have, however, obtained a collateral proof of this fact, by meaſuring the quantity of liquid that it contains, after corking the hole always left in the bottom of this ſpecies of veſſel for the convenience of cleaning it when empty[228].

It

[228] I have given below the exact dimenſions for thoſe who make a ſtudy of ſuch objects of antiquity:

	Feet, Inches, Engliſh.
Height, when ſtanding upright — — —	2 8
Circumference at the belly, or largeſt part — —	3 11
——— at the bottom, where it tapers down to —	1 2

It is well known, that the Cados and Amphora held two urnæ, or forty-eight ſextarii; now, counting a pint and a half to a ſextarius, the forty-eight ſextarii make juſt nine gallons, or thirty-ſix bottles, exactly the quantity that filled my vaſe.

Other queſtions now ariſe: How came the Amphora, or its ſubdiviſions (for I have ſeen drawings of both the urnæ and modi found there), to be the ſpecies of vaſe conſtantly found in our Scythio-Grecian ſepulchres, and never with any aſhes in them; as if they had been placed there for Lachrymal urns? This is a ridiculous ſuppoſition, as the company of mourners muſt have been large indeed, who could be ſuppoſed to have wept my Amphora full. However, the hole at the bottom was probably plugged with cork, or ſome ſuch periſhable matter, according to the cuſtom of the Antients; in which caſe, it muſt have been decompoſed in a lapſe of ages; and the aſhes, if ever they contained any, returned to their kindred earth[229] ſome hundred years before our pioneers diſcovered thoſe manſions of the dead: ſo that it ſeems difficult to determine whether the urns were originally empty or full, though one would rather ſuppoſe the latter to be the caſe.

I am, in ſome meaſure, entitled to ſpeak thus poſitively of the great antiquity of theſe urns, from a curious circumſtance attending mine; viz. its being incruſtated with *ſea ſhells in a foſſile ſtate*[230]. Now this evidently demonſtrates two

	Feet, Inches, Engliſh.	
Circumference at the neck — — — —	1	6
Length of the neck — — — —	0	10
——— of each handle — — — —	0	11½
The two handles, almoſt ſtraight, are fixed to within about an inch of the top, or mouth.		
Diameter of the mouth — — — —	0	5½
——— of the hole at the bottom — — —	0	4

N. B. There is juſt room left to admit the hands eaſily between the vaſe and the handles in lifting it.

[229] I am aware that this is very unphiloſophical language at the end of the 18th century, when the human corpſe is ſuppoſed to reſolve into the elaſtic fluids of which it is compoſed; but ſtill, if I were perfectly convinced of the fact, the Engliſh language does not yet yield to ſuch flights before dinner, when a man writes in proſe.

[230] The ſhells, though ſomewhat changed in their foſſile ſtate, and by the friction of ſo long a land-journey, ſeem to be the genera of Anomia, Mactra, Oſterea, and probably Cardium; the whole

two things; firſt, that they could not have originally been buried very deep to have been overflowed by the ſea; ſecondly, that they were then within the reach of that element, although found at a great diſtance from the Euxine, with ten feet of earth above them.

I need not ſay much upon this ſubject, to convince thoſe who have paid attention to ſuch phœnomena, that theſe two laſt-mentioned facts indicate a high antiquity; as the retreat of the ſea is a very gradual and ſlow operation, and the formation of a certain quantity of vegetable earth no leſs ſo.

In my reading I recollect but one ſpot on the globe that furniſhes us with data wherefrom to judge of the time that vegetable earth takes to form, and that is the ſmall quantity as yet collected on a ſtratum of lava thrown out by Ætna 2000 years ago, during the ſecond Punic war.

We know that, during the ſiege of Syracuſe by the Romans, a detachment ſent to its relief from Tauronienum was ſtopped by this ſtream of lava, which had already reached the ſea when the troops came up to it, and on that account were obliged to make a circuit of a hundred miles another way, to reach the place of their deſtination. Now this antient lava has accumulated but a ſcanty covering of vegetable earth in two thouſand years, not ſufficient to be arable, or to produce either corn or vines[231].

Judging then from this ſolitary inſtance (for I know of no other), my vaſe muſt be of high antiquity, by the quantity of earth collected over it, even ſuppoſing that it was originally buried four feet below the ſurface; for there will ſtill remain an accumulation of ſix, which certainly indicates a lapſe of many ages. As to the time that the Euxine may have taken to retreat to its preſent bed, I have not the ſame data to go upon, for want of the exact diſtance between the tombs and the new ſea-mark; but have applied to friends on the ſpot for the required meaſurement; which, when obtained, may, I believe, be of ſome uſe; as even in Britain you have land gained from the ſea, and in all probability hiſtorical records of its gradual increaſe; it is always underſtood, however, that accumulations of ſand are out of the queſtion, for

whole interwoven like net-work, by Serpula, miſtaken by thoſe who ſent me the vaſe for petrified earth-worms, which they certainly reſemble very much. The incruſtation adheres ſo firmly, that the vaſe would probably break in ſeparating any part of it, if attempted.

[231] See the account of the hiſtorian of Ætna, Signior Recupero, in the Firſt Volume of Brydone's Travels through Sicily and Malta, page 124.

evident

evident reaſons. I ſhall now finiſh the ſubject of my Amphora, with remarking, that its having been employed in a hypogea ſeems not peculiar to the North ſhore of the Euxine, as I ſee five ſepulchral and lachrymal urns[232], all of this form, in the plates of Andrew Bardon, Profeſſor in the Royal Academy of Painting in Paris; nay, one of them has even a plug ſtill remaining in the bottom hole of the Amphora; ſo that it has either lain a ſhorter time in the earth than mine, or been placed in a drier ſituation, with the cork or plug well covered with roſin, which we ſee has preſerved Egyptian mummies for ſome thouſand years, in the dry ſituations where they are found.

The other preſent that I have received from the ſame place is, one of the Penates found in thoſe antient tombs, or oſſuarii on the Tyras; but very different from the little delicate female buſt deſcribed in my laſt; for, on the contrary, this figure has its virility ſtrongly marked by a large buſhy beard, and the Phallus moſt conſpicuouſly and ſingularly placed a little below the middle of his belly, in lieu of a navel; while four nymphs are climbing upon his body.

Which of the heathen gods of antiquity this curious houſehold god was intended to repreſent, is not for me to determine in a country where there is ſo little aſſiſtance to be had in ſuch inquiries.

This figure, made of the ſame potter's clay as the urns, ſepulchral lamps, buſt, &c. found in the Euxine hypogea, has a well-executed head, placed on one of the ſquare ſhapeleſs trunks that always repreſent the body of Terminus, and ſometimes that of Priapus when charged with the care of a garden; three female figures are repreſented at different heights clinging to his ſides; nay, one of them has got aſtride his right ſhoulder, and ſeems looking

[232] In Vol. I. Plate 51, Bardon gives a ſepulchral urn of the Amphora form, diſtinguiſhed from all other vaſes by always tapering to a point towards the bottom; ſo as not to ſtand upright without being ſtuck in the ground; an excellent conſtruction for wine veſſels, as they muſt always have been laid on their ſides till buried in the earth, which would ſwell the cork and prevent communication with the atmoſphere. In Plate 52, he gives two more. In plate 60, a lachrymal urn of the ſame ſhape, with the word *Amitiæ* and two hearts on its ſide, which ſhow that it was dedicated to Friendſhip. In Vol. II. Plate 76, a fourth; and, laſtly, in Plate 69, he gives a moſt curious lachrymal urn of the Amphora form, with the head of one of the hired female mourners, or *Prefæicæ*, ſerving as a cover, or ſtopper, to its upper orifice, or mouth.

N. B. One of theſe Amphoræ (the firſt mentioned above) has a cork or plug in the lower hole.

over

over the old man's head at a fourth, offering at his feet what looks like a pye, or ſome kind of very large fruit, poſſibly a water-melon, the moſt common production of the country, to cool him, or to gain permiſſion to climb up after her comrades.

Notwithſtanding his wanton companions, and indecent ventral ornament, I cannot believe this pagan deity intended for Priapus, as he is perfectly devoid of the leer, the horns, the ears, and the laurel or vine crown of the laſcivious claſſic god; unleſs it ſhould be ſome colonial modification of him, poſſibly Scythian; as Herodotus tells us, that even as early as the time when he viſited his countrymen ſituated on this coaſt, they had already adopted many of the rites and cuſtoms of the Scythians with whom they had long intermarried, and in return given their own mythology and rites to ſeveral tribes whom he names.

Further inquiry into the nature and origin of my Penates I muſt leave to the learned Society, and content myſelf with remarking, that I have ſomewhere ſeen the print of a Nilometre ſomething like it; for, if I remember right, female figures attached at different heights to the old god of that famous river (perſonified not unlike mine,) marked the different altitudes of the Nile during its riſe from the Tropic rains. Should, therefore, my Penates be ſuppoſed of Egyptian manufacture, there is no great miracle in its being found at the mouth of the Tyras; as I have ſhown, in another work before alluded to in this Letter, that Egypt had antiently planted a colony on the Eaſt ſide of the Euxine, at no very great diſtance, viz. in the antient kingdom of Colchis; probably at the time when your Learned Preſident tells us, in his Diſſertation on the Siege of Troy, that the Egyptians were maſters of theſe ſeas, had ſubdued a part of the coaſt of Aſia Minor, and left a colony in Greece. Now all the colonies on the ſhores of the Euxine had much commercial intercourſe, and carried on a conſtant exchange or barter of their reſpective commodities; but, above all, the merchandiſe of Colchis was in univerſal demand, as that antient kingdom not only cultivated the weed of the Nile, *flax*, but likewiſe made ſail-cloth and cordage of it; beſides furniſhing timber for the conſtruction of ſhips from Mount Caucaſus; ſo that it was the great mart of naval ſtores in thoſe days, as likewiſe for Eaſt India goods, then brought to Colchis by the Caſpian, Cyrus, and Phaſis; when, therefore, we add to thoſe ſources of wealth, the gold waſhed down from its mountains by torrents through the bed of the famous gold-rolling Hypaſis (which they uſed to collect by ſinking woolly

ſheep-

ſheep-ſkins in the brook), farmed to this day to Jews by the Turks, it is little wonder if its riches allured a ſet of needy Grecian adventurers, or that they made a ſort of miracle of their Argonautic expedition in the infancy of their navigation; and it certainly was a great exploit for them, though I much doubt whether either the Phœnicians or Egyptians would have thought ſo ſhort and trifling a voyage worth recording. As, however, this firſt trip to the Black Sea opened a wide field of commerce to theſe young merchants, their rulers acted politically in making a noiſe about it, with the ſtory of the Golden Fleece, &c. (probably only one of the woolly ſheep-ſkins drawn out of the Hypaſis beſpangled with particles of gold) to direct the attention of their juvenile navigators to the Euxine; where piracy, when reſiſted, would ſoon end in peaceable barter and commercial connexion, as was afterwards the caſe.

I ſhall now conclude this long letter with acknowledging myſelf at preſent a convert to General Wollant's opinion relative to the Grecian origin of the Tombs that he diſcovered; ſince I am now in poſſeſſion of data to form an opinion upon; which was not the caſe when I wrote laſt, nor had I then made ſo particular a ſtudy of the antient and modern hiſtory of the country where they were found; and I now agree with him, that they ſeem to have been depoſited many ages before Ovid's exile to the North ſhore of the Euxine[233].

I mentioned in my former Paper, that the General founded his opinion on the exquiſite workmanſhip of the little buſt which the late Empreſs, on comparing with others in her fine collection of antiquities, thought to reſemble the beautiful daughter of Auguſtus (the ſecret, though not the oſtenſible cauſe of the poet's exile); and on this circumſtance, joined to that of the lake at the mouth of the Dnieper, where it was found, bearing ſtill the name of Ovid in the language of the country, was founded the opinion, that the buſt of Julia had been diſcovered in the aſhes of her old lover, the unfortunate Roman bard. But General Wollant, on the contrary, maintained, that both the face and workmanſhip was Grecian, while the print of the human ſkin, ſtill viſible on the buſt, ſhowed it to have been formed by the fingers of wet clay, and

[233] Independent of much valuable information furniſhed me by friends on the North ſhore of the Euxine, I was many years ago ſent thither myſelf by the late Empreſs on profeſſional duty; a journey that ſuggeſted the firſt idea of my former work, from the number of antique cuſtoms, &c. which I remarked in travelling through Ruſſia, Moldavia, the antient Scythia, &c. beſides furniſhing ſome materials for the Work that I am now engaged in.

afterwards

afterwards baked, according to the practice of the Greeks; and that the hair gathered up on the forehead, in form of a crescent, indicated a bust of Diana, who then had her temple in the Taurida, or Crimea, at no great distance, and was worshipped on all this coast. I likewise made two remarks which had escaped my friend, though they made strongly for his hypothesis; viz. that a Grecian colony (that of Tyras) once stood at the mouth of the Dniester; and that I observed three Greek letters Απσ on one of the vases in the sketch that he had himself made for me, and which I had the honour of transmitting to the Antiquarian Society; to whom I beg to present a second time my humble respects; and to you, Sir, the thanks and compliments of

Your very obedient humble servant,

M. GUTHRIE.

Imperial Corps of Noble Cadets in St. Petersburg,
August 20, 1798.

P. S. A pair of much better eyes than mine, belonging to an ingenious young portrait-painter, who called to draw my antiques (though much out of his line), instantly discovered, that the offering which the Nymph is making at the feet of my penates, is a *ram's head*, which I now see clearly myself by the help of my glass, since it was pointed out to me. This discovery seems to strengthen a surmise which I formerly threw out, that my penates might have been intended to represent Priapus, or, possibly, *Pan*, whose bushy-bearded head appears so often with much propriety on coins struck in a country of shepherds. I have described those of Olbio on the Dnieper, Cherson in the Taurida, and Panticapeos on the Cimmerian Bosphorus, all bearing a head of Pan. However, as conjecture is allowed on such occasions, may not this figure represent the genius of the small peninsula of Heraclea Chersonesus (at no great distance), the sacred site of the Tauric Diana's Temple, once worshipped on all this coast, and whose bust was found in one of these tombs? What suggested this idea was, that the little peninsula, which was separated from the large peninsula of Taurica Chersonesus, by the famous fortified wall built by the Heracleans from the opposite coast (when they left a

colony here, and was afterwards taken by Mithridates's General Diophantes, when he ſubdued its tyrant Scilurus and his fifty ſons), ſo much reſembles, on a good map, a ram's head, that the Greeks called it *Criu Motopon*; though I obſerve, that ſome geographers only apply that name to one of its promontories, which makes the noſe of the ram, while the two capes at the entrance of the noble port of Sebaſtapol, where the Ruſſian fleet now rides (the Sinus Portuoſus of the Antients), makes its two horns.

N°. V.

A THIRD PAPER,

Sent at the ſame Time with the SECOND (as a kind of APPENDIX),
Auguſt 25, 1798.

I STILL poſſeſs another curious relick of antiquity, likewiſe ſent me from the ſhores of the Euxine; but, as I have no proof of its connexion with the antient Tombs, the ſubject of my two papers to the Society, I ſhall deſcribe it thus ſeparately; though I have little doubt that that Learned Body will think it worthy their attention.

Moſt unfortunately, I could procure no certain information with regard to the exact ſpot where it was found, and other intereſting circumſtances attending its diſcovery; and could only learn from the Gentleman who preſented it to me, that he had it from an inhabitant of the North ſhore of the Euxine, who had purchaſed it from a Tartar on the coaſt.

The workmanſhip appears Egyptian; and I ſhould think that the figure may repreſent one of the Prieſts of the Nile; from the lower part of the man terminating in the mouth of a crocodile, while the upper part of his face is veiled by the hood of his black gown, or upper mantle, and his legs and feet are concealed from public view by a particular arrangement of his under-garment; all peculiarities of dreſs that ſerve to indicate ſome particular ſacerdotal miniſtry in the Pagan worſhip of the Nile, at leaſt as far as the ſtile of ſculpture, and the appropriated emblem of the *crocodile*, can fix it on that antient ſeat of ſcience and the arts.

This little ſtatue, which is only two inches and a quarter high, is cut out of a ſmall block of marble *à deux couches*, compoſed of one black and one white layer. Out of the white layer, the ſculptor has formed the whole figure of the man, in a ſtiff upright poſition, with his left arm croſſed over his breaſt; while with the right he is holding his under garment gathered up into folds, in a particular manner, ſo as to form a kind of bag to conceal his feet from the eyes of ſpectators.

The ſecond, or black layer of marble, is chiſſeled into a ſpecies of looſe flowing mantle, or gown, which merely adheres to his back, without covering any part of the human figure, except the forehead, eyes, and noſe; leaving the white mouth and beard to contraſt ſtrongly with the black upper part of the face.

The body of the gown (for I ſuppoſe it to be the hood that is drawn over the head) falls down the back, and terminates a little below the feet, in form of the upper jaw of a crocodile; as if the whole mantle was formed of the ſkin of that amphibious animal, with the head hanging downwards; as we ſee the ſkins of lions and tigers thrown over the ſhoulders of the heroes of antiquity during the period of Nimrodian atchievement.

You muſt not, however, ſuppoſe that all this is lightly expreſſed by the Egyptian ſculptor; on the contrary, this little black mantle is a heavy clumſy piece of dreſs, more like a mattraſs for thickneſs, than an airy robe; for I took a bold poetic licence in repreſenting it as flowing on his back, merely to convey the idea of its covering no part of the body, but falling in a ſtraight line from the head down to the feet.

On the back of this ſpecies of ſtone mummy (for the ſtiffneſs and conſtrained attitude of the little figure almoſt places it in that claſs) is engraven a line of characters (certainly not hieroglyphics) that extends the whole length of the robe; but what they mean I muſt leave to the Learned Society to diſcover.

I entertain hopes, that the inſcription, joined to the peculiarities of dreſs ſo remarkable in the figure now deſcribed, may enable ſome Member of the Society who has made the antiquities of Egypt a favourite ſtudy, to give us ſome information on the ſubject; while, in the mean time, I ſhall conclude with obſerving, that the finding of this Egyptian relick on the ſhore of the Euxine ſeems in ſome meaſure to ſtrengthen the opinion of a colony from that nation being once ſettled in Colchis, as aſſerted by the Antients, and by the inhabitants themſelves in the time of Herodotus; who informs us of a very

eſſential

eſſential fact, viz. that they alone of all the numerous nations of Caucaſus practiſed *circumciſion.*

Since writing the two foregoing papers I have received the required information relative to the diſtance between the antient Tombs and the Euxine; which is juſt twelve verſts and a half, or a little more than eight Engliſh miles. Admiral de Ribos, late commander in chief of all the fortifications erecting in thoſe countries, and under whom General Wollant acted as engineer, moſt obligingly furniſhed me with the required diſtance, and likewiſe put into my hand a very accurate ſurvey of the ſpot taken by the able foreign engineers employed on that ſervice; from which I ſee that the fort, in digging the foundation of which the tombs were diſcovered, is two verſts and a half farther from the ſea than the City of Ovidopol, founded by order of the late Empreſs on the Liman or lake at the mouth of the Dnieſter, bearing the name of Ovid to this day in the language of the country; which circumſtance, with the diſcovery of the tomb ſuſpected to belong to the ſame Roman poet, ſeems to have determined her Majeſty as to the name of her new city.

In taking leave of the Society, it may not be improper to declare, that my object in collecting the many Greek and Roman medals, inſcriptions, and other remains of antiquity, which I have procured from the North ſhore of the Euxine (more eſpecially from the Tauric Cherſoneſus, the iſland of Phanagoria, the antient kingdom of Boſphorus, &c.) is far from being mere curioſity; but to promote a favourite inquiry into the antient hiſtory of theſe once famous countries. I ſhould, therefore, eſteem myſelf particularly fortunate, if any Member of the Antiquarian Society, who has likewiſe turned his attention to the ſame claſſic region, ſo long ſhut up from reſearch by the barbarous policy of the ignorant Turks, would communicate his ideas on the ſubject; as it would much aſſiſt my inquiries, which muſt naturally grow languid in a part of the world where ſo few take an intereſt in ſuch diſquiſitions.

Diſtantly ſituated as I have been for near 30 years, I have the honour of knowing perſonally but very few of your members, or, indeed, of thoſe of any other Literary Society with which I correſpond. Your Learned Preſident, however, is well known to me by his writings, and ſeems to be the gentleman who, of all others of late, has carried his reſearches neareſt to

my

my range of inquiry. Should any thing have appeared relative to thoſe countries, which has not as yet reached Ruſſia (for I know of nothing but the excurſions of Mr. Dallaway, confined to the South ſhore of the Euxine), pray be ſo kind as to favour me with the title of the book, that I may get it over with the firſt king's meſſenger, ſhould our navigation be frozen up; and you will confer a particular obligation on, Sir,

Your very humble ſervant,

M. GUTHRIE.

P. S. The upper part of the face being covered, I am told, was a practice with the Egyptian prieſts; to indicate, that the Source of the Nile (lately diſcovered by Bruce) was then hidden from the knowledge of its miniſters, as well as from the world at large.

N°. VI.

[*In this and the following* Article, *in which the ſubjects alluded to are further and more correctly conſidered than before, many* repetitions *will neceſſarily occur; for which the* Editor *entreats the indulgence of the candid* Reader. *If all the former part of the* Work *had not been printed previouſly to theſe being prepared, the new matter would have been incorporated with the preceding* Papers *of the* Appendix, *and the* repetitions *thus avoided.*]

DESCRIPTION

Of ſome curious Grecian Tombs diſcovered at the Mouth of the Dnieſter, the Tyras of the Antients, with the Antiques found in them: one of which is in the Imperial Cabinet, and two in the Poſſeſſion of Dr. GUTHRIE in St. Petersburg.

SINCE I wrote the two Memoirs to the Antiquarian Society of London, relative to the Grecian Tombs diſcovered at the mouth of the Dnieſter, I have had ſufficient leiſure to ſtudy the curious antiques found in them (now in the Imperial and my own collection) with much more attention than I could then, for ſeveral reaſons; and am, therefore, enabled to treat the ſubject more thoroughly; which I ſhall do in the following Paper, and bring the whole under one point of view as a Supplement to Mrs. Guthrie's Tour to the Euxine Sea, with which it has a natural connexion; although I ſhall be obliged, in concentrating here the whole information that I have at different times received, to repeat ſome things mentioned in her Letters from the ſpot.

About

About eight years ago that able Dutch engineer, Major-General Wollant, in digging the foundation of a new fort erecting on the Liman or lake at the mouth of the Dnieſter, the Tyras of the Antients, where it falls into the Pontus Euxinus, or Black Sea, diſcovered a number of antique tombs ten feet below the preſent ſurface of the earth, and ſeven verſts from the preſent bed of the Euxine; two marks of high antiquity, as ſhall be ſhown at the end of this paper, by proofs drawn from natural hiſtory.

Each of thoſe ſtone coffins (ſee the ENGRAVING in Letter V. of the TOUR), which Antiquaries may call an Oſſuarium, Arca, Loculus, or Sarcophagus, as they think fit (though I ſhould think the laſt term improper where the cauſtic ſtone had no corpſe to act upon and conſume), contained burned bones, or aſhes; and ſometimes a ſmall figure, or penates, of baked clay lay buried in the calcined remains of the funeral pile; only two of which have found their way to this city, viz. the beautiful female buſt (mentioned in General Wollant's letter to me given below), now in the cabinet of his Imperial Majeſty, and the curious male figure in my own collection, which I called a Penate in my Paper to the Antiquarian Society, merely to give a better idea of the nature of my antique by that well-known name; though well aware that the Greeks had no Dii Penates, objects of ſuperſtition which the Romans did not derive from that refined people, to whom they owed ſo much, but from the Trojans when Eneas brought his houſehold gods with him to Italy. However, in holding thus the language of antiquity, I do not mean to enter into, or vouch for, the hiſtorical veracity of the event.

Before I proceed to deſcribe the curious objects mentioned above, his Excellency's letter to me, announcing his diſcovery, with his opinion of them, will make a proper introduction to the obſervations which I ſhall take the liberty of offering to the publick. The following is an exact tranſlation of General Wollant's letter from the original in French:

"SIR,

"It appears to me, that the little antique buſt which we diſcovered on the banks of the Liman of the Dnieſter, named *Laculi Oviduli* by the natives of the country, may merit your attention; and I am ſorry that important occupations have prevented me till now from informing you of the chance which put us in poſſeſſion of the beautiful antique ſo worthy the attention of connoiſſeurs.

"It repreſents the head of a very handſome woman, and may be about three inches high, made of baked clay, and of exquiſite workmanſhip; bearing marks

marks of having been formed merely by the fingers, without the uſe of any kind of inſtrument. The profile is Grecian, and the head-dreſs that of Diana; her hair is divided in front into two knots, which form together a ſpecies of creſcent; the back of the head is covered with a veil; and although that drapery ſeems but ſlightly wrought, ſtill it is highly finiſhed, and anſwers well to the reſt of the buſt.

"This antique, ſo worthy of attention, was found in one of the Tombs which we daily diſcover in our works at the fortifications erecting on the banks of the above Liman (lake) of the Dnieſter; and the conſtruction of theſe ſepulchres is as curious as intereſting.

"Five flat ſtones of a ſpathic ſchiſtus (ſlate) compoſe a ſpecies of urn[234] which contains human bones, charcoal, and in general a ſort of broken ſepulchral lamp, with a jar, all of the ſame baked clay. I ſend you a Drawing of the Tomb in which the buſt was found, with two large jars (one of which the Writer afterwards received), ſtanding in the poſition repreſented in my ſketch. My conjectures lead me to ſuppoſe that our buſt repreſents a penate goddeſs buried with the aſhes of the dead; who by the ſize of the tomb, and being furniſhed with two vaſes, while the others have but one, ſeems to have been a perſon of diſtinction. The head-dreſs of the buſt leads to a ſuppoſition that it muſt be the figure of Diana, if the veil does not rather indicate one of her prieſteſſes, or a veſtal virgin. Some people will have it to be a head of Julia, from finding its great reſemblance to the portrait of that unfortunate princeſs preſerved to us on medals; and they are the more confirmed in that opinion from the lake on which the Tomb ſtands bearing the name of Ovid in the tradition of the country; but ſtrong reaſons permit us to deny that ever Ovid was beyond the Danube. I have the honour to be with much conſideration, &c."

On this Letter from General Wollant I ſhall remark, that as to the opinion of thoſe who, from the name of the lake, and the reſemblance of the buſt to portraits of the beautiful though lubricious daughter of Auguſtus, think the Tomb that of Ovid, I ſhall ſay little, from my perfect conviction that the

[234] My correſpondent is countenanced in calling the *ſquare* Oſſuarium repreſented in his Drawing (See Letter V.) an *urn*, by the practice of the Italian antiquaries, who give that name to exactly ſuch *ſquare* objects when they contain human aſhes.

ſepulchres and all their contents are Grecian, not Roman; otherwiſe the General's aſſertion that the Roman bard never was beyond the Danube would have but little weight with me, for reaſons ſimilar to thoſe given in Mrs. GUTHRIE's Letters from the Dnieſter; for, when we reflect on Julia's being the real cauſe of Ovid's exile, among whoſe ſucceſsful lovers he is ſuſpected to have been, and ſhe the fair Corinna that he ſo often celebrates, we find a much better reaſon for her father's anger, than the pretended cauſe of it, his "*Art of Love*;" and in that point of view there would have been nothing ſurpriſing in having found her buſt in the poet's tomb, according to a practice of the Antients explained below. As to its being diſcovered at the mouth of the Dnieſter, when we know from himſelf that he was baniſhed to the mouth of the Danube; we have only to recollect his many applications to his friends in Rome, repeated in almoſt every letter of his "*Triſtia*," to obtain the Emperor's permiſſion for his removal from the fortified town of Tome to ſome more wholeſome ſituation, where his loſt health might be reſtored in breathing a free air out of conſtant dread of the poiſoned arrows of the hoſtile Getæ; I ſay, when we combine thoſe eternal lamentations with the great eſteem that he was held in by both the Roman garriſon and inhabitants of Tome, who crowned him with laurel, and exempted him from taxes paid by every one elſe; and when we add to all thoſe marks of reſpect the friendſhip of the native prince of the country, the enlightened Cotys V. a brother poet, whoſe medal is given in this TOUR; it is difficult to believe that Ovid might not have been indulged ſo far (though we have no order of Auguſtus on record to authoriſe it) as to attempt the re-eſtabliſhment of his health in the neighbouring Roman colony of Tyras on the Dnieſter; more eſpecially as we find (ſee Letter VII. of the TOUR) that a couple of inſignificant rivulets ſtill beyond that river bore his name in antiquity; ſo that, although we have no poſitive proof of Ovid ever having been to the North Eaſt of the Danube, I cannot think my correſpondent can ſhow cauſe for poſitively ſaying that he never was.

As to the General's *own* opinion of the buſt (for, the idea of its reſembling Julia, he only gives as that of others), I perfectly agree with him, that the workmanſhip and profile are Grecian; but I cannot ſubſcribe to its repreſenting Diana, although rendered probable by that goddeſs having antiently her temple in the Taurida, and being worſhipped on all the coaſt. However, to enable the

the reader to form a judgement on the ſubject, I have given a moſt exquiſite and exact Drawing of the charming little object (ſee Plate I.) with the obſervations which have occurred to me, from an examination of the *original*, through the indulgence of the learned Antiquary Mr. Koehler, under whoſe care that and all the other precious antiques of the Imperial cabinet are moſt deſervedly placed.

It is made of baked clay, two and a half Engliſh inches, high, and repreſents (as the General ſays) a beautiful young woman, with the marked Grecian profile ſo well known to painters, with her hair dreſſed in the form called by the Antients *Corymbus*, and commonly given to Venus and Apollo; but ſhe wears no creſcent or other attribute of a divinity; on the contrary, it rather appears to me to be one of the Imagunculæ or Plagunculæ mentioned by Cicero in his letters to Atticus, or one of the ſmall images given by Roman ladies to their favourite lover, as a modern lady would give her picture. It is true, the Imagunculæ generally were of wax, as they came from the Lady's hands; but it is as certain, that the favoured gentlemen, to make them more durable, had them caſt in baked clay; or Count Caylus could not have aſſembled ſuch a number of them, all of that laſt-mentioned matter, both Grecian and Roman, as he has delineated in the firſt, ſecond, and fifth Volume of his "Recueil d'Antiquites;" and, what is very ſingular, all found in Tombs of Egypt; which would make it ſeem as if the practice had obtained more in that country than in any other governed by the Greeks and Romans, for the lovers to be interred with the buſt of their miſtreſſes, a cuſtom which muſt have exiſted under the Ptolemies, as well as Cæſars, as the Imagunculæ in the collection of Count Caylus are of Grecian as well as of Roman workmanſhip. I will juſt hint at an antient native practice of Egypt, fully explained in my ſecond Memoir, which may have poſſibly determined the cuſtom of the conquerors of the country, of burying their Imagunculæ with them in their tombs; viz. the Egyptian practice of burying with their mummies ſmall figures in baked clay of Oſiris, or Iſis Averſunca. (See the Paper on my Egyptian Scarabæus, APPENDIX, No. V.)

Our little Grecian buſt ſeems likewiſe to have been moulded in wet clay, and afterwards baked in an oven; but whether from an image of wax, we have no means of judging; however, it appears only to have been the face and fore-part of it that was preſſed into the mould; while the back part, on the con-

trary, was certainly left out, and afterwards merely ſlightly ſculptured with ſome inſtrument, and the ſuperfluous clay cut off, which has produced ſomething like the ſimilitude of a veil, though we cannot take upon us to ſay (notwithſtanding our reſpect for the opinion of General Wollant) that the artiſt poſitively meant to repreſent that ſpecies of drapery; although, indeed, the reader will judge for himſelf of all thoſe circumſtances, from the accurate Drawing that I have had made by a painter of reputation.

I ſhall now proceed to deſcribe the two valuable relicks of antiquity in my own collection, from the ſame Tombs; the one a preſent from the General Popoff, the other from Mr. Felix de Ribas.

The firſt of them (ſee Plate III. fig. 3.) is a figure of baked clay, or potter's red ware, four inches and three quarters high. It repreſents a bearded head on one of the ſhapeleſs trunks which the Antients conſtantly gave to Terminus, often to Priapus, and ſometimes to Pan; but what render this antique *unique* of its kind are three female figures climbing up the old man's body, one of whom has got aſtride his right ſhoulder, and ſeems looking down at a fourth female, offering a ram's-head at his feet.

The Phallus ſo conſpicuouſly placed on his belly ſeems to announce this figure as a repreſentation of Priapus; but, as it wants the horns, ears, and appropriate crown of that antient emblem of generation, and, inſtead of the laſcivious leer of the wanton god, has a ſedate decent countenance, I will hazard a conjecture, that it poſſibly may have been meant for Pan, god of ſhepherds, ſo often ſeen on coins of this paſtoral country (ſee the Tour for ſeveral of them), ſporting with his nymphs; for Grecian mythology not only makes Pan be educated by nymphs on mount Mœnatus in his native country Arcadia, but afterwards their leader, they having followed him from love to his muſic; and if we could credit Dionyſius, that the Pan of the Greeks was a modification of Oſiris, we might then account for another ſtriking character of our penates, the glaring Phallus, from what Plutarch ſays of the Egyptian god, *membrum virile eſt ipſi arrectum*, to indicate (adds the moraliſt) the generative power of the deity. Now we know that it was a practice in Egypt to inter with the dead ſmall figures of Oſiris in baked clay, as well as ſtones cut in form of the beetle, and covered with engraved objects of their worſhip; and as the Greeks took ſo many other things from Egypt, they may likewiſe have taken that cuſtom.

However,

However, as conjecture is free, and indeed is the only reſource we have in ſuch a caſe where the object is unique, and where of courſe we have no compariſons to guide our judgement, we might ſuppoſe the four female figures the four ſeaſons or hours; more eſpecially as then the ram's head may have ſome reference to the ſeaſon of the year when Oſiris, or the ſun, enters that ſign of the zodiac; I ſay, this, like the laſt, might appear a very plauſible conjecture, did not a ſtubborn fact ſtand in the way of both; which is, that the females are dreſſed in the common Greek garb, with the veil called *Calyptera*, on their heads and ſhoulders, which Grecian women conſtantly wore when they went abroad; ſo that their coſtume will neither bear out the idea of nymphs or of hours, unleſs we can believe that the Antients took ſometimes ſculptoric as well as poetic licence.

I make little doubt but that the placid countenance and well-combed beard (ſo unlike the face and buſhy beard of Pan) will make ſome readers ſuppoſe it rather the head of Jove than the god of ſhepherds, conſtantly placed on ſuch ſhapeleſs trunks to repreſent Terminus; and in that caſe, if any one can ſuggeſt a reaſon for finding Jupiter in ſuch company, I will give up my own conjecture of Pan, of which I am not over fond. The ram's head offered at his feet can be no impediment to the hypotheſis, as Jupiter was worſhipped in Egypt under the form of a ram, though the Greeks drew him in human ſhape with only the horns of a ram, under the name of Jupiter Ammon. But in ſpite of all that I can conjecture in favour of the more decent and modeſt nature of my antique, I am afraid that the weight of evidence will be found for its repreſenting Priapus; and even the decent placidity of his countenance will not avail, as Count Caylus gives us two figures of Priapus with the head of Jupiter. But the analogy, above all others, that fixes its character, is a painting on an outſide wall in Pompeia, repreſenting Priapus with a ſtill more remarkable Phallus, ſurrounded with wine veſſels and girls, one of whom is in the act of offering him a ram; —a ſtriking coincidence! This curious ſign-poſt has led Antiquaries to ſuſpect that the houſe was not of the beſt fame; and I ſhould be ſorry to think that we had diſcovered at the mouth of the Tyras the tomb of the matron of a houſe of this denomination, who had been buried with the inſignia of her profeſſion.

My ſecond antique (ſee Plate III. fig. 2) is one of the Vaſes which belonged to the largeſt of the tombs, the ſame as ſketched by the General, and, like all the other objects, of potters' ware; it is two feet eight inches high, and three

feet

feet eleven inches in circumference. It is incruſtated inſide and outſide with ſea-ſhells in a foſſile ſtate; a curious fact which I ſhall ſoon make uſe of to prove the high antiquity of the tombs. It ſeems the Kados of the Greeks and the Amphora of the Romans, both in form and ſize; a fact very evident from the well-known figure of that antique wine veſſel, ſo pointed at the bottom as to be incapable of ſtanding upright, if not fixed in the earth; wiſely deſtined for an inclining poſition, ſo as to make the liquor ſwell the cork, and exclude the air, as we place our modern bottles for the ſame purpoſe; but I have likewiſe aſcertained the identity of my Vaſe with the Greek and Roman jar, by meaſuring the quantity of liquor that it can contain, which I find to be forty-eight ſextarii, or thirty-ſix modern bottles, counting one pint and a half Engliſh to a ſextarius, exactly the quantity which the Amphora contained, the Diota Sabina of Horace; this our Euxine coloniſts may have obtained from the famous pottery on the iſland of Samos, which furniſhed even Rome with the Vaſa Samia.

It may excite ſurpriſe to find only the common Greek and Roman wine veſſel employed as ſepulchral urns in our Euxine Tombs; for all that I have either ſeen or heard of from thence are either the Amphora, or its ſubdiviſions the Urnæ and Modii, the one holding half, the other a quarter of the Amphora, or Kados. However, this practice does not ſeem to have been confined to the colonies on the Black Sea, any more than the ſingular conſtruction of their tombs without the uſe of any kind of cement to keep the plates together; for thoſe given in the laſt Work of Sir William Hamilton, as the tombs of the firſt Greek colonies who ſettled in Italy, are compoſed exactly like ours, of five large flat ſtones put together without cement; while the Vaſes found in them are exactly of the ſame form with mine, and both found, to make the coincidence ſtill more ſtriking, at a conſiderable depth from the preſent ſurface of the earth; nay, we even ſee a fourth circumſtance of agreement, in aſhes being found in none of the Vaſes, but always, as with us, in the ſtone Oſſuarii, as I ſometimes call them, for want of a better name; for *thoſe* we are told were ſquare boxes.

But it muſt be remarked, that it is only the ſimpleſt and rudeſt of the many Tombs and Vaſes delineated and deſcribed by the able Britiſh miniſter at Naples, which reſemble ours, and which both he and his learned friend M. d'Italenſky think by far the moſt antient, and belonging to the firſt coloniſts who emigrated to that part of Italy named by the antients Magna Grecia, while

while the arts were ſtill in their infancy in the mother country; and we might almoſt hazard a conjecture, from the ſingular affinity explained above in their ſepulchres, that the colony which ſettled at the mouth of the Dnieſter left Greece much about the ſame time with the Italian emigrants. We likewiſe ſee by the valuable Work of Andrew Burdon, profeſſor of the Royal French Academy of Painting, that the Antients occaſionally uſed the Amphora form in other parts of the world as both cinereous and lachrymal urns; of which he has given a number found in tombs exactly ſimilar; however, ours never could have been intended for cinereous urns, as no cinders were found in any of them, any more than in thoſe of Italy delineated by Sir William Hamilton, unleſs we could ſuppoſe that the cork[235] in the bottom of the Amphora has been decompoſed in ſuch a number of ages, and the aſhes returned to their mother earth. As to their ſerving as lachrymal urns, it would have been rather abſurd to ſelect the Amphora, which would hold the tears of ſeveral colonies united; ſo that the uſe of thoſe Vaſes I ſhall not take upon me to determine, or whether they may not have been ſuppoſed to contain wine, as victuals are placed on graves and tombs by ſome nations (ſee my "Ruſſian Antiquities," publiſhed in French at St. Peterſburg 1795), a remnant of antient ſuperſtition ſtill exiſting in our own days; but indeed the paſſport and piece of coin put into the hands of a corpſe even by ſome ſpecies of Chriſtians, ſhow, that material objects are ſtill ſuppoſed uſeful to departed ſpirits at the end of the 18th century.

I have now only to add a few words on the high antiquity and Grecian origin of the Euxine Tombs; both, in my opinion, very demonſtrable.

As to the general fact of the North ſhore of the Pontus Euxinus being once planted with Greek colonies, there cannot be a doubt, as all the antient hiſtorians and geographers, from Herodotus down to Ptolemy, ſpeak of them as ſettled at the mouths of all the great rivers running through Scythia into the Black Sea. I ſay, this fact could not be doubted, if it had not even been mentioned at the end of a TOUR where the antient hiſtory, as well as modern deſcription, of moſt of thoſe cities are given, together with coins ſtruck in them with Greek inſcriptions, both Imperial and Autonomatic.

[235] The Antients employed cork, wax, and reſin, to ſhut their Vaſes, exactly as the Modern uſe theſe ſubſtances to cork bottles.

Now,

Now, as to my reaſon for thinking the Tombs diſcovered by General Wollant thoſe of the Greek colony of Tyras, they are as follow:

Firſt, there is ſtrong internal and external evidence, from the ſtile of the workmanſhip of the antiques found in them, that they are Grecian. Secondly, the ſtriking reſemblance of the Tombs themſelves, as well as the Vaſes, with thoſe ſuppoſed to have belonged to the firſt Greek colonies in Magna Grecia. And, thirdly, the Greek letters ſtill viſible on one of the Vaſes in the General's ſketch, which led me to ſuſpect them to be the Vaſa Samia from the famous pottery much in the courſe of veſſels coming from the Ionian colonies in Aſia Minor, which carried on a great commerce with the Euxine; and indeed the people of Milet, juſt by Samos, were the principal ſettlers on this coaſt. It is another curious coincidence, that Sir William Hamilton mentions Greek letters on ſome of the antique Vaſes found in the Tombs, which ſo much reſemble ours.—So much for theſe Tombs having belonged to the Greeks; and, as to the particular city which filled them with aſhes, &c. it muſt certainly have been that of Tyras; as the other two Greek cities on the Dnieſter, Ophiuſa and Niconia, are placed too high up the river, both by d'Anville and the Abbé Barthelemy, to have buried their dead at its mouth, where the larger town of Tyras ſtood till the time of the Romans; when Pliny the elder ſays it was moved to an iſland farther up, poſſibly for greater ſafety, or ſome unknown reaſon.

Thus, I preſume, there is only left for me to prove that the tombs and antiques treated of in this Memoir are as old as the exiſtence of the ſaid Grecian colony, which once ſtood on the ſpot where they were found; a taſk rendered not difficult by adverting to certain phenomena already hinted at in a curſory manner.

My Vaſe is incruſtated with calcined ſhells, not of the kind called *diluvian* in natural hiſtory, which are often exotics, not found in the European ſeas, but with ſhells all natives of the Euxine, ſuch as Oſtrea, Mactray, Anomia, &c. It is evident then, that the Black Sea formerly roſe as high as the tombs, or it could not have depoſited its ſhells on my Vaſe; but now it is at the diſtance of ſeven verſts, or near five miles, from them. The Tombs likewiſe muſt have originally been placed near the ſurface of the earth to have received ſuch a depoſition on a Vaſe ſtanding on a level with them; but the General found them buried ten feet below it. Surely theſe two ſimple facts require little explanation to the learned, to ſhow the number of ages neceſſary for ſuch a retreat

retreat of the ſea, and ſuch an elevation of the ſurface; nay, even ſuppoſing that our tombs had been originally buried at the depth of four feet, as Sir William found thoſe of Italy, ſtill there is an accumulation of ſix feet.

As to the firſt phenomenon, or the number of years that the ſea requires to retreat to ſuch a diſtance, we have but few certain obſervations on record to judge from, except the port of Ravenna in Italy, conſtructed by Auguſtus for 250 veſſels of war, which is now at the diſtance of near four miles from the ſea. However, our fact confirms the aſſertions of a number of antient authors with regard to the gradual fall of the Euxine, and the theory of a celebrated modern naturaliſt, whom we venerate in this country (Dr. Pallas), who accounts for the formation of what he thinks a more modern horizontal ſtratum of earth on the South coaſt of the Taurida, mixed with Euxine ſhells, while thoſe of the other ſtrata are moſtly exotics, and inclined in a different direction, by the fall of the Euxine Sea.

As to the other phenomenon, or the time required for the formation of vegetable earth, from the gradual decompoſition of organic bodies, and the accumulation of duſt, &c. carried by the winds from one ſpot to another, I know of but one ſolitary inſtance from which we can form a conjecture, and even that not very applicable to the caſe in point.

The learned hiſtorian of the famous Mount Ætna in Sicily, the Abbé Roſcoupero, informs us, that the wide ſtratum of lava, erupted from the mountain in the ſecond punic war during the ſiege of Syracuſe, which ſtopped a Roman army on its march, and obliged them to make the tour of Ætna to arrive at their deſtination, has as yet acquired in 2000 years not ſufficient earth to grow either corn or vines, though certainly ſome fine aſhes muſt occaſionally be blown that way during volcanos, independent of the decompoſition of the lava in ſuch a lapſe of time, and the accumulation of duſt, ſeeds, leaves, &c. the ſport of the winds in all countries. The ſame port of Ravenna, cited above, would ſhow, however, a much more prompt example of the accumulation of ſoil; as we are told, that, ſo early as the ſixth century, vines grew where the fleet of Auguſtus rode five centuries before; but as that port was filled up with matter carried in by the ſea and wind, no calculation can be made from ſuch a caſe; and I ſuſpect that the ſame cauſes may have operated for a time at leaſt on our Tombs, or it would be otherwiſe impoſſible to account for ſo uncommon an increaſe of ſurface, which I preſume is without ex-

 ample.

ample. The concluſion that I would draw from theſe phenomena is, that although, for the reaſons given above, we cannot form any thing like an accurate idea of the number of ages that our Tombs and other antiques have lain where the General found them, ſtill we may venture to conjecture that they are at leaſt as old as when the Greeks inhabited the city of Tyras, before Pompey conquered Mithridates Eupator, who then poſſeſſed the Taurida and adjacent countries, and of courſe was forced to cede them with his life to the victorious Romans, as related in the Tour.

N°. VII.

DESCRIPTION

Of a curious EGYPTIAN ANTIQUE; in the Collection of DR. MATTHEW GUTHRIE, of ST. PETERSBURG.

THIS curious Antique (ſee PLATE III. fig. 1.) was given me by General de Korſakoff, of the Artillery, well known in Ruſſia for his taſte and collections in the fine Arts and Natural Hiſtory. I underſtood, when I firſt made the valuable acquiſition, that it had been received from the ſhores of the Euxine; but, on renewing the queſtion, his Excellency told me, that he had led me into an error; for, on conſulting afterwards the catalogue of his cabinet, he had found the Antique given me noted there as brought from Egypt, with a Mummy formerly in his poſſeſſion, and that the miſtake had ariſen from a wrong number being put on it, which referred to another object.

Before this explanation, however, I had ſet it down as Egyptian in a Memoir to the Antiquarian Society of London, from the well-known ſtiff ſtile of Egyptian ſculpture, never aiming at elegance, but always at durability, by ſeldom riſking the loſs of a detached member, either concealed, or only ſhown in relief on the ſolid block; which gives their ſtatues in general the aukward ſtiff form and appearance of their mummies, of which the very object that I am deſcribing is an excellent example.

But there are other cogent reaſons which ſerve to determine the country of my Antique; ſuch as its being cut into the well-known oblong form of the ſacred Scarabæus, an inſect worſhipped in Egypt; for which reaſon they took its form for the ſtones on which they engraved their amulets, whether intended to be hung round the neck, uſed as a ſeal (before the uſe of the chirograph, or ſeal ring), or interred with the dead; in all theſe caſes the beetle-formed ſtones or amulets were conſtantly covered with engraved objects which had a connection with their religion. For example, the Agathodemon, or good demon, in form of a ſerpent, was a favourite object on their ſepulchral amulets; as was their goddeſs Iſis in her character of Averſunca, or protectreſs againſt the bad demon; and therefore often found in what the Engliſh call mummy pits, as a guardian of the embalmed bodies depoſited in theſe catacombs. I ſhall likewiſe remark, in paſſing, as it is not directly connected with my Antique, that ſmall figures of Oſiris of baked clay, in matter and form much reſembling the laſt-mentioned guardian of the dead, are likewiſe often found in the Egyptian catacombs interred with the mummies.

The Scarabæus in my poſſeſſion, from its ſuperior ſize to the neck amulet and ſeal, I ſhould ſuppoſe may rather have been employed as an *ex voto* in ſome temple (likewiſe a uſe to which theſe ſacred ſtones were put); or, what is ſtill more probable, it may have been found buried with the mummy that it accompanied to Europe, now in the Imperial muſeum of this city.

It appears to me to repreſent a Prieſt of the Nile for the following reaſons:

Firſt, from the figure being cut on a ſtone in the form of the ſacred inſect.

Secondly, from the upper part of his face being covered with his black mantle; to indicate that the ſource of the river was hid from its adorers, and even its prieſts.

Thirdly, from his white garb terminating in the mouth of a crocodile; an amphibious animal, ſo common and dreaded in the Nile, as to render the ichneumon, or rat of Pharo, an object of worſhip, for its deſtroying the eggs of that voracious and dangerous monſter. The jaws of the crocodile I therefore ſuppoſe were placed where they are, to indicate the connection of the figure with the Nile; and indeed none of its emblems are ſo well under-

ſtood, though we ſee the Sphinx[236], Lotus[237], Ibis[238], and Sixteen Children[239], occaſionally uſed as ſuch, either ſingly or two or three together, to diſtinguiſh the perſonification of the Nile from other river gods, ſuch as the Tiber, Tigris, Rhine, Euphrates, and Danube; all repreſented in human forms by the Antients, and characteriſed by their peculiar attributes.

There are two objections which may be made by Antiquaries againſt my Antique repreſenting an Egyptian prieſt; but I flatter myſelf that they will be removed by the following obſervations:

The firſt is, that the prieſts of that country in general wore the plant *Perſea* tied to their chin in lieu of their natural beard; but, as that vegetable was ſacred to Oſiris, it was moſt probably only indiſpenſable to his own peculiar prieſts, and not abſolutely neceſſary to all thoſe of the other gods, of which we have a proof in thoſe of Horus wearing the lotus on their heads as a diſtinguiſhing mark.

But I ſhould think that the dreſs of the prieſts of the Nile muſt have been regulated by the coſtume of the god himſelf, who is repreſented in the fine ſtatue of the Nile in the Belvidera as a venerable man, with a buſhy beard, leaning on a ſphinx and a crocodile, ſurrounded by ſixteen children, all of which are explained in the preceding Note; the only attribute that he has in common with other river gods is, a cornucopiæ; and, although that emblem of plenty is certainly applicable to every one of them in ſome degree, as the ſources of abundance in all hot climates, ſtill the Nile, above all others, has a ſuperlative claim to the horn of plenty, as it alone fertilizes the ſandy fields of Egypt, which would be a deſert without its annual inundations; while few other countries depend for food on a ſingle ſtream. It would therefore appear,

[236] The Sphinx was uſed as an emblem of the Nile, from its allegoric compoſition of *Leo* and *Virgo*, the ſigns of the zodiac in which the ſun (worſhipped in Egypt under the name of *Horus*) is during the inundation of the river.

[237] The Lotus was another emblem of the Nile, as a plant ſacred to Horus, from being obſerved to riſe with the ſun above the ſurface of that river, and again return to its watery abode when the ſun ſet in the evening.

[238] The Ibis was a third emblem of the Nile, as a bird worſhipped, or held ſacred for deſtroying the numerous ſerpents hatched in the mud left by the inundations of that river.

[239] The Sixteen Children were a fourth emblem; as by that allegory the Egyptians indicated the ſixteen cubits which the Nile roſe above its ordinary level in the moſt plentiful and happy years for agriculture.

The fifth emblem I have already mentioned (the voracious Crocodile); and theſe were all employed on different relicks of antiquity to characteriſe the Nile.

that,

that, the Nile being repreſented with a buſhy beard, it was the moſt natural dreſs for its prieſts, who would be out of character with the Perſea of Oſiris hanging at their chins, to confound them with the miniſters of that deity; and of courſe the natural beard of my antique can be no objection to its repreſenting a prieſt of the Nile, or indeed the river god himſelf, as Mr. Bell, in his "New Pantheon," (to whom we are obliged for a number of valuable plates, and among the reſt the Belvidera ſtatue, with all the other rivers mentioned above,) ſays, he has ſeen a ſtatue of the Nile, with his mantle drawn half over his face[240], like the figure under deſcription.

There is likewiſe an objection which may be made againſt the antiquity of my Scarabæus, drawn from certain characters engraven on the back of the mantle, regarded by ſome as much more modern than the epoch of genuine Egyptian ſculpture; but I think even this apparently ſtrong objection muſt loſe its force, when we know that the Abraxas in the different cabinets of Europe are nothing elſe than Egyptian Scarabæi, diſfigured and ſcribbled on in various characters, Hebrew, Syriac, Coptic, Greek, &c. &c. by the Baſilidians or Gnoſtic Chriſtians of Egypt, to convert them into *teſſeræ hoſpitalitatis* by marks and ſigns only known among themſelves; as with ſuch a token in their pockets they could travel through all Egypt, ever ſure of finding a hoſpitable reception from the whole brotherhood. Now if we allow the truth of this aſſertion by the learned antiquary Count Caylus, to whoſe reſearches the world owes ſo much, the characters on the mantle of this figure ſhould not militate againſt the antiquity of my Scarabæus, though they may have been placed there many centuries after its fabrication; as they may have no kind of connection with the original, and may merely be a mark of poſſeſſion, like a man's name on his book in Europe, if not a Gnoſtic paſs-word, if ever my Scarabæus ſerved for a *teſſera hoſpitalitatis* in the Eaſt; all as unknown to me as the language, which, by the by, is only *ſuſpected* to be modern; for no one here underſtands it.

P. S. I forgot to mention a collateral proof of my Scarabæus being Egyptian, in the ſtone being of that country, and of that ſpecies called by the Antients Lapis Heraclianus; poſſibly from the place where it was firſt found, like the Labradore, though brought from Siberia. Count Caylus found ſome varieties of the Lapis Heraclianus which effervеſced with acids like mine.

[240] See his Article "Nile," page 104.

THE END.

ERRATA.

Page 122, line 6, from bottom, for *Auſtria*, read *Aſturias*.
161, line 6, from bottom, for *both ſons of Leucon*, read *ſon and grandſon of Leucon*.
193, line 5, for *Starvi*, read *Staroi*.
205, line 14, for *Shuralow*, read *Shuwaloff*.
291, line 19, for *Belingo*, read *Belugo*.
300, line 19, for *oils*, read *oil*.
318, line 2, of the note, for *Tmutaracan*, read *Tamaracan*.
329, line 1, of the note, for *ſhips*, read *ſhip*.
360, line 15, for *Trojan*, read *Trajan*.
375, line 9, from bottom, for *or*, read *on*.
402, line 1, for *Tomb*, read *Tome*.

NICHOLS *and* SON, *Printers, Red Lion Paſſage, Fleet-Street*.

THE FOLLOWING

VALUABLE WORKS

HAVE BEEN RECENTLY PUBLISHED BY

T. CADELL, Jun. and W. DAVIES, Strand.

1. MODERN GEOGRAPHY: a Deſcription of the Empires, Kingdoms, States, and Colonies, with the Oceans, Seas, and Iſles, in all Parts of the World; including the moſt recent Diſcoveries and Political Alterations. By JOHN PINKERTON. The Aſtronomical Introduction by the Rev. S. VINCE, A. M. F. R. S. and Plumian Profeſſor of Aſtronomy and Experimental Philoſophy in the Univerſity of Cambridge. To the whole is added, a Catalogue of the beſt Maps and Books of Travels, in all Languages, and an ample Index. In two large Volumes, Quarto, with numerous Maps, drawn under the Direction, and with the laſt Improvements of Arrowſmith, and engraved in a new manner by Lowry, forming an univerſal Modern Atlas, price 4l 4s. in Boards, or on Royal Paper, with early Impreſſions of the Maps, price 6l. 6s. *in boards.*

*** Owing to ſome Alterations ſuggeſted by the recent Definitive Treaty with France, the Publication of this Work has been deferred for a few Weeks, but the Delay, it is hoped, has been compenſated by the Improvements indiſpenſable on ſo uncommon and important an Occaſion. The Maps amount to between Forty and Fifty, from entirely new Drawings, ſuperintended and reviſed by Mr. Arrowſmith, whoſe Skill in this Department is univerſally acknowledged. The chief Authorities are alſo marked at the Bottom of each Map, and they are illuſtrated by Mr. Pinkerton with many important Features of the Countries, and intereſting Names derived from numerous Works of Natural and Civil Hiſtory, which will be in vain ſought for even in a large and expenſive Atlas. They are engraved by Mr. Lowry in a Style of Clearneſs and Beauty never before attempted, and upon a new Principle ſuggeſted by the Author.

†‡† For the Accommodation of Perſons, to whom ſuch a Mode of Publication may be acceptable, ſome Copies are divided into Eight Parts, and will be publiſhed Monthly, till completed, at 11s. each Part, *ſewed.*

‡§‡ An Abridgement of this Work, by the Author, is in a State of Preparation.

2. An ACCOUNT of a GEOGRAPHICAL and ASTRONOMICAL EXPEDITION to the Northern Parts of RUSSIA, for aſcertaining the Degrees of Latitude and Longitude of the Mouth of the River *Kovima*; of the whole Coaſt of *Tſhutſki*, to Eaſt Cape; and of the Iſlands in the *Eaſtern* Ocean, ſtretching to the *American* Coaſt. Performed by Command of her Imperial Majeſty *Catherine* the Second, Empreſs of all the *Ruſſias*, by Commodore JOSEPH BILLINGS, in the Years 1785 to 1794. The whole narrated from the original Papers, by MARTIN SAUER, Secretary to the Expedition. Elegantly printed in Quarto, and illuſtrated by a Chart, and numerous other Engravings of Views, &c. Price 2l. 2s. *in boards.*

*** A few Copies on Royal Paper, with early Impreſſions of the Plates, price 3l. 3s. in *boards.*

3. A SECOND VOLUME OF AN ACCOUNT of the ENGLISH COLONY in NEW SOUTH WALES, compriſing the Tranſactions of the Settlement for Four Years ſubſequent to the former Account; and containing ſome intereſting Particulars of the Diſcovery of *Baſs Strait*, and further Obſervations on the Cuſtoms and Manners of the Natives of *New Holland*, by Lieutenant-Colonel COLLINS, Author of the former Volume. Handſomely printed in Quarto, with a Map, and other Engravings, of Views, Natural Hiſtory, &c.

4. VOYAGES from MONTREAL, on the River *St. Lawrence*, through the Continent of NORTH AMERICA, to the *Frozen* and *Pacific* Oceans, in the Years 1789 to 1793. With a Preliminary Account of the Riſe, Progreſs, and preſent State of the Fur Trade of that Country. By Sir ALEXANDER MACKENZIE. Quarto, illuſtrated with Maps, 1l. 11s. 6d. *in boards.*

5. The HISTORY of the REBELLION, in the Year 1745, by JOHN HOME, Eſq. In One Volume Quarto, price One Guinea *in boards*, with a Map of *Scotland*, having the Line of Separation between the *Highlands* and the *Lowlands*; alſo Plans of the Battles, and a Head of *Charles Stuart*, from a Buſt, by *Le Moine.*

6. MEMOIRS of HORATIO, LORD WALPOLE; ſelected from his Correſpondence and Papers, and connected with the Hiſtory of the Times from 1678 to 1757, by WILLIAM COXE, M. A. F. R. S. F S. A. Rector of *Bemerton.* Elegantly printed in one Volume, Quarto, illuſtrated by twenty-one Portraits, many of which have never been before engraved, price 3l. 3s. *in boards.*